LittlevGL Documentation

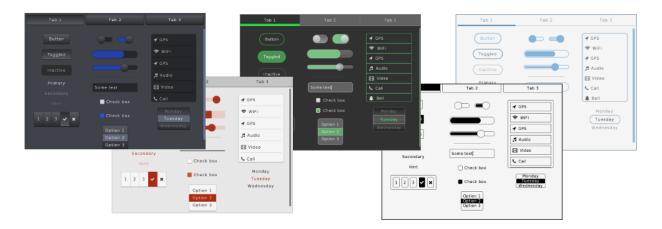
Release 6.0

Gabor Kiss-Vamosi

CONTENTS

1	Key f	Ceatures Control of the Control of t	3
2	Requ	irements	5
3	FAQ		7
	3.1	Where to get started?	7
	3.2	Where can I ask questions?	7
	3.3	Is my MCU/hardware supported?	7
	3.4	Is my display supported?	7
	3.5	Is LittlevGL free? How can I use it in a commercial product?	8
	3.6	Nothing happens, my display driver is not called. What have I missed?	8
	3.7	Why the display driver is called only one? Only the upper part of the display is refreshed	8
	3.8	Why I see only garbage on the screen?	8
	3.9	Why I see non-sense colors on the screen?	9
	3.10	How to speed up my UI?	
	3.11	How to reduce flash/ROM usage?	9
	3.12	How to reduce the RAM usage	
	3.13	How to work with an operating system?	
	3.14	How to contribute to LittlevGL?	
	3.15	Where can I find the documentation of the previous version (v5.3)? \dots	
In	dex		315

PDF version: LittlevGL.pdf



LittlevGL is a free and open-source graphics library providing everything you need to create embedded GUI with easy-to-use graphical elements, beautiful visual effects and low memory footprint.

Website · GitHub · Forum · Live demo · Simulator · Blog

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

CHAPTER

ONE

KEY FEATURES

- Powerful building blocks buttons, charts, lists, sliders, images etc
- · Advanced graphics with animations, anti-aliasing, opacity, smooth scrolling
- Various input devices touchpad, mouse, keyboard, encoder etc
- Multi-language support with UTF-8 encoding
- Multi-display support, i.e. use more TFT, monochrome displays simultaneously
- Fully customizable graphical elements
- Hardware independent to use with any microcontroller or display
- Scalable to operate with little memory (64 kB Flash, 16 kB RAM)
- OS, External memory and GPU supported but not required
- Single frame buffer operation even with advanced graphical effects
- Written in C for maximal compatibility (C++ compatible)
- Simulator to start embedded GUI design on PC without embedded hardware
- Tutorials, examples, themes for rapid GUI design
- Documentation online and offline
- Free and open-source under MIT license

CHAPTER

TWO

REQUIREMENTS

- 16, 32 or 64 bit microcontroller or processor
- > 16 MHz clock speed is recommended
- Flash/ROM: > 64 kB for the very essential components (> 180 kB is recommended)
- RAM:
 - Static RAM usage: ~8..16 kB depending on the used features and objects types
 - Stack: > 2kB (> 4 kB is recommended)
 - Dynamic data (heap): > 4 KB (> 16 kB is recommended if using several objects). Set by LV_MEM_SIZE in lv_conf.h.
 - Display buffer: > "Horizontal resolution" pixels (> 10 × "Horizontal resolution" is recommended)
- C99 or newer compiler
- Basic C (or C++) knowledge: pointers, structs, callbacks.

Note that the memory usage might vary depending on the architecture, compiler and build options.

CHAPTER

THREE

FAQ

3.1 Where to get started?

- For a general overview of LittlevGL visit littlevgl.com
- To make some experiments with LittlevGL in a simulator on your PC or in even in your browser see the *Get started* guide.
- To see how you can port LittlevGL to your device go to the *Porting* section.
- To learn how LittlevGL works start to read the Overview.
- To read tutorials or share your own experiences go to the Blog
- To see the source doe of the library go to GitHub: https://github.com/littlevgl/lvgl/.

3.2 Where can I ask questions?

To ask questions in the Forum: https://forum.littlevgl.com/.

We use GitHub issues for development related discussion. So you should use them only if your question or issue is tightly related to the development of the library.

3.3 Is my MCU/hardware supported?

Every MCU which is capable of driving a display via Parallel port, SPI, RGB interface or anything else and fulfills the *Requirements* is supported by LittlevGL. It includes

- "Common" MCUs like STM32F, STM32H, NXP Kinetis, LPC, iMX, dsPIC33, PIC32 etc.
- Bluetooth, GSM, WiFi modules like Nordic NRF and Espressif ESP32
- Linux frame buffer like /dev/fb0 which includes Single board computers too like Raspberry
- and anything else with a strong enough MCU and a periphery to drive a display

3.4 Is my display supported?

LittlevGL needs just one simple driver to copy an array of pixels to a given area of the display. If you can do this your display then you use that display with LittlevGL. It includes

• TFTs with 16 or 24 bit color depth

- Monitors with HDMI port
- · Small monochrome displays
- · Gray-scale displays
- · LED matrices
- or any other display where you can control the color/state of the pixels

See the *Porting* section to learn more.

3.5 Is LittlevGL free? How can I use it in a commercial product?

LittlevGL comes with MIT license which means you can download and use it for any purpose you want without any obligations.

3.6 Nothing happens, my display driver is not called. What have I missed?

Be sure you are calling $lv_tick_inc(x)$ in an interrupt and $lv_task_handler()$ in your main while(1). Learn more in the *Tick* and *Task handler* section.

3.7 Why the display driver is called only one? Only the upper part of the display is refreshed.

Be sure you are calling lv_disp_flush_ready (drv) at the end of you display flush callback.

3.8 Why I see only garbage on the screen?

Probably there a bug in your display driver. Try the following code without using LittlevGL:

```
#define BUF_W 20
#define BUF_H 10
lv_color_t buf[BUF_W * BUF_H];
lv_color_t * buf_p = buf;
uint16_t x, y;
for(y = 0; y < BUF_H; y++) {
    lv_color_t c = lv_color_mix(LV_COLOR_BLUE, LV_COLOR_RED, (y * 255) / BUF_H);
    for(x = 0; x < BUF_W; x++) {
        (*buf_p) = c;
        buf_p++;
    }
}
lv_area_t a;
a.x1 = 10;
a.y1 = 40;
a.x2 = a.x1 + BUF_W - 1;</pre>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
a.y2 = a.y1 + BUF_H - 1;
my_flush_cb(NULL, &a, buf);
```

3.9 Why I see non-sense colors on the screen?

Probably LittlevGL's the color format is not compatible with your displays color format. Check LV_COLOR_DEPTH in $lv_conf.h.$

If you are using 16 bit colors with SPI (or other byte-oriented) interface probably you need to set $LV_COLOR_16_SWAP$ 1 in $lv_conf.h$. It swaps the upper and lower bytes of the pixels.

3.10 How to speed up my UI?

- Turn on compiler optimization
- Increase the size of the display buffer
- Use 2 display buffers and flush the buffer with DMA (or similar periphery) in the background
- Increase the clock speed of the SPI or Parallel port if you use them to drive the display
- If you display has SPI port consider changing to a model with parallel because it has much higher throughput
- Keep the display buffer in the internal RAM (not external SRAM) because LittlevGL uses it a lot and it should have a small access time

3.11 How to reduce flash/ROM usage?

You can disable all the unused feature (like animations, file system, GPU etc) and object types in lv_conf.h.

IF you are using GCC you can add

- -fdata-sections -ffunction-sections compiler flags
- --gc-sections linker flag

to remove unused functions and variables. '

3.12 How to reduce the RAM usage

- Lower the size of the Display buffer
- Reduce LV_MEM_SIZE in *lv_conf.h*. This memory used when you create objects like buttons, labels, etc
- To work with lower LV_MEM_SIZE you can create the objects only when required and deleted them when they are not required anymore.

3.13 How to work with an operating system?

To work with an operating system where tasks can interrupt each other you should protect LittlevGL related function calls with a mutex. See the *Operation system* section to learn more.

3.14 How to contribute to LittlevGL?

There are several ways to contribute to LittlevGL:

- write a few lines about your project to inspire others
- answer other's questions
- · report and/or fix bugs
- · suggest and/or implement new features
- improve and/or translate the documentation
- write a blog post about your experiences

To learn more see Contributing guide

3.15 Where can I find the documentation of the previous version (v5.3)?

You can download it here and open offline:

Docs-v5-3.zip

3.15.1 Get started

Live demos

You can see how LittlevGL looks like without installing and downloading anything. There some ready made user interfaces which you can easily try in your browser.

Go to the Live demo page and choose a demo you are interested in.

Micropython

What is Micropython?

Micropython is Python for microcontrollers. With Micropython you can write Python3 code and run it on bare metal architectures with limited resources.

Micropython highlights

- **Compact** fit and run within just 256k of code space and 16k of RAM. No OS is needed, although you can also run it with OS, if you want.
- Compatible strives to be as compatible as possible with normal Python (known as CPython)
- Verstile Supports many architectures (x86, x86-64, ARM, ARM Thumb, Xtensa)
- **Interactive** No need for the compile-flash-boot cycle. With the REPL (interactive prompt) you can type commands and execute them immediately, run scripts etc.
- **Popular** Many platforms are supported. User base is growing bigger.Notable forks: MicroPython, Circuit-Python, MicroPython_ESP32_psRAM_LoBo
- Embedded Oriented Comes with modules specifically for embedded systsems, such as the machine module for accessing low-level hardware (I/O pins, ADC, UART, SPI, I2C, RTC, Timers etc.)

Why Micropython + LittlevGL?

Micropython today does not have a good high-level GUI library.LittlevGL is a good high-level GUI library, it's implemented in C and its API is in C.LittlevGL is an Object Oriented Compenent Based library, which seems a natural candidate to map into a higher level language, such as Python.

Here are some advantages of using LittlevGL in Micropython:

- Develop GUI in Python, a very popular high level language. Use paradigms such as Object Oriented Programming.
- GUI development requires multiple iterations to get things right. With C, each iteration consists of **Change code > Build > Flash > Run**. In Micropython it's just **Change code > Run**. You can even run commands interactively using the REPL (the interactive prompt)

Micropython + LittlevGL could be used for:

- Fast prototyping GUI.
- Shorten the cycle of changing and fine-tuning the GUI.
- Model the GUI in a more absract way by defining reusable composite objects, taking advantage of Python's language features such as Inheritance, Closures, List Comprehension, Generators, Exception Handling, Arbitrary Precision Integers and others.
- Make LittlevGL accessible to a larger audience. No need to know C in order to create a nice GUI on an embedded system. This goes well with CircuitPython vision. CircuitPython was designed with education in mind, to make it easier for new or unexperienced users to get started with embedded development.

So how does it look like?

TL;DR: It's very much like the C API, but Object Oriented for LittlevGL componets.

Let's dive right into an example!

A simple example

```
import lvgl as lv
lv.init()
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.scr_act(), lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button")
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

How can I use it?

Online Simulator

If you want to experiment with LittlevGL + Micropython without downloading anything - you can use our online simulator!It's a fully functional LittlevGL + Micropython that runs entirely in the browser and allows you to edit a python script and run it.

Link to the online simulator

PC Simulator

Micropython is ported to many platform, one of the is the "unix port", which allows you to build and run Micropython (+LittlevGL) on a Linux machine. (On a windows machine you might need Virtual Box or WSL or MinGW or Cygwin etc.)

More information about building and running the unix port

The real thing

At the end, the goal is to run it all on an embedded platform.Both Micropython and LittlevGL can be used on many embedded architectures, such as stm32, ESP32 etc.You would also need display and input drivers. We have some example drivers (ESP32+ILI9341, as well as some other examples), but most chances are you would want to create your own input/display drivers for your specific purposes.Drivers can be implemented either in C as Micropython module, or in pure Micropython!

Where can I find more information?

- · On the Blog Post
- On lv_micropython README
- On lv_binding_micropython README
- On LittlevGL forum (Feel free to ask anything!)
- On Micropython docs and forum

Simulator on PC

You can try out the LittlevGL **using only your PC** without any development boards. Write a code, run it on the PC and see the result on the monitor. It is cross-platform: Windows, Linux and OSX are supported. The written code is portable, you can simply copy it when using an embedded hardware.

The simulator is also very useful to report bugs because it means common platform for every user. So it's a good idea to reproduce a bug in simulator and use the code snippet in the Forum.

Select an IDE

The simulator is ported to various IDEs. Choose your favourite IDE, read its README on GitHub, download the project, and load it to the IDE.

In followings the set-up guide of Eclipse CDT is described in more details.

Set-up Eclipse CDT

Install Eclipse CDT

Eclipse CDT is C/C++ IDE. You can use other IDEs as well but in this tutorial the configuration for Eclipse CDT is shown.

Eclipse is a Java based software therefore be sure **Java Runtime Environment** is installed on your system.

On Debian-based distros (e.g. Ubuntu): sudo apt-get install default-jre

You can download Eclipse's CDT from: https://eclipse.org/cdt/. Start the installer and choose *Eclipse CDT* from the list.

Install SDL 2

The PC simulator uses the SDL 2 cross platform library to simulate a TFT display and a touch pad.

Linux

On **Linux** you can easily install SDL2 using a terminal:

- 1. Find the current version of SDL2: apt-cache search libsdl2 (e.g. libsdl2-2.0-0)
- 2. Install SDL2: sudo apt-get install libsd12-2.0-0 (replace with the found version)
- 3. Install SDL2 development package: sudo apt-get install libsdl2-dev
- 4. If build essentials are not installed yet: sudo apt-get install build-essential

Windows

If you are using **Windows** firstly you need to install MinGW (64 bit version). After it do the following steps to add SDL2:

1. Download the development libraries of SDL.Go to https://www.libsdl.org/download-2.0.php and download *Development Libraries: SDL2-devel-2.0.5-mingw.tar.gz*

- 2. Uncompress the file and go to x86_64-w64-mingw32 directory (for 64 bit MinGW) or to i686-w64-mingw32 (for 32 bit MinGW)
- 3. Copy _...mingw32/include/SDL2 folder to C:/MinGW/.../x86_64-w64-mingw32/include
- 4. Copy _...mingw32/lib/ content to C:/MinGW/.../x86_64-w64-mingw32/lib
- 5. Copy _...mingw32/bin/SDL2.dll to {eclipse_worksapce}/pc_simulator/Debug/. Do it later when Eclipse is installed.

Note: If you will use Microsoft Visual Studio instead of Eclipse then you don't have to install MinGW.

OSX

On OSX you can easily install SDL2 with brew: brew install sdl2

If something is not working I suggest this tutorial to get started with SDL.

Pre-configured project

A pre-configured graphics library project (based on the latest release) is always available. You can find it on GitHub or on the Download page. (The project is configured for Eclipse CDT.)

Add the pre-configured project to Eclipse CDT

Run Eclipse CDT. It will show a dialogue about the **workspace path**. Before accepting it check that path and copy (and unzip) the downloaded pre-configured project there. Now you can accept the workspace path. Of course you can modify this path but in that case copy the project to that location.

Close the start up window and go to **File->Import** and choose **General->Existing project into Workspace**. **Browse the root directory** of the project and click **Finish**

On Windows you have to do two additional things:

- Copy the SDL2.dll into the project's Debug folder
- Righ click on the project -> Project properties -> C/C++ Build -> Settings -> Libraries -> Add ... and add mingw32 above SDLmain and SDL. (The order is important: mingw32, SDLmain, SDL)

Compile and Run

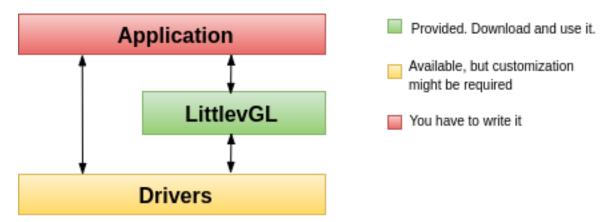
Now you are ready to run the Littlev Graphics Library on your PC. Click on the Hammer Icon on the top menu bar to Build the project. If you have done everything right you will not get any errors. Note that on some systems additional steps might be required to "see" SDL 2 from Eclipse but in most of cases the configurtions in the downloaded project is enough.

After a success build click on the Play button on the top menu bar to run the project. Now a window should appear in the middle of your screen.

Now everything is ready to use the Littlev Graphics Library in the practice or begin the development on your PC.

3.15.2 Porting

System overview



Application Your application which creates the GUI and handles the specific tasks.

LittlevGL The graphics library itself. Your application can communicate with the library to create a GUI. It contains a HAL (Hardware Abstraction Layer) interface to register your display and input device drivers.

Driver Besides your specific drivers, it contains functions to drive your display, optionally to a GPU and to read the touchpad or buttons.

There are **two typical hardware set-ups** depending on the MCU has an LCD/TFT driver periphery or not. In both cases, a frame buffer will be required to store the current image of the screen.

- 1. **MCU with TFT/LCD driver** If your MCU has a TFT/LCD driver periphery then you can connect a display directly via RGB interface. In this case, the frame buffer can be in the internal RAM (if the MCU has enough RAM) or in the external RAM (if the MCU has a memory interface).
- 2. **External display controller** If the MCU doesn't have TFT/LCD driver interface then an external display controller (E.g. SSD1963, SSD1306, ILI9341) has to be used. In this case, the MCU can communicate with the display controller via Parallel port, SPI or sometimes I2C. The frame buffer is usually located in the display controller which saves a lot of RAM for the MCU.

Set-up a project

Get the library

LittlevGL Graphics Library is available on GitHub: https://github.com/littlevgl/lvgl.

You can clone it or download the latest version of the library from GitHub or you can use the Download page as well.

The graphics library is the **lvgl** directory which should be copied into your project.

Config file

There is a configuration header file for LittlevGL called **lv_conf.h**. It sets the library's basic behavior, disables unused modules and features, adjusts the size of memory buffers in compile time, etc.

Copy **lvgl/lv_conf_template.h** next to the *lvgl* directory and rename it to *lv_conf.h*. Open the file and change the #if 0 at the beginning to #if 1 to enable its content.

lv_conf.h can be copied other places as well but then you should add LV_CONF_INCLUDE_SIMPLE define to your compiler options (e.g. -DLV CONF INCLUDE SIMPLE for gcc) and set the include path manually.

In the config file comments explain the meaning of the options. Check at least these three configuration options and modify them according to your hardware:

- 1. LV_HOR_RES_MAX Your display's horizontal resolution
- 2. LV_VER_RES_MAX Your display's vertical resolution
- 3. LV COLOR DEPTH 8 for (RG332), 16 for (RGB565) or 32 for (RGB888 and ARGB8888).

Initialization

In order to use the graphics library you have to initialize it and the other components too. To order of the initialization is:

- 1. Call lv_init()
- 2. Initialize your drivers
- 3. Register the display and input devices drivers in LittlevGL. More about *Display* and *Input device* registration.
- 4. Call lv_tick_inc(x) in every x milliseconds in an interrupt to tell the elapsed time. Learn more.
- 5. Call lv_task_handler() periodically in every few milliseconds to handle LittlevGL related tasks. *Learn more*.

Display interface

To set up a display an lv_disp_buf_t and an lv_disp_drv_t variable has to be initialized.

- lv_disp_buf_t contains internal graphics buffer(s).
- lv_disp_drv_t contains callback functions to interact with the display and manipulate drawing related things.

Display buffer

lv_disp_buf_t can be initialized like this:

```
/*A static or global variable to store the buffers*/
static lv_disp_buf_t disp_buf;

/*Static or global buffer(s). The second buffer is optional*/
static lv_color_t buf_1[MY_DISP_HOR_RES * 10];
static lv_color_t buf_2[MY_DISP_HOR_RES * 10];

/*Initialize `disp_buf` with the buffer(s) */
lv_disp_buf_init(&disp_buf, buf_1, buf_2, MY_DISP_HOR_RES*10);
```

There are there possible configurations regarding the buffer size:

- 1. **One buffer** LittlevGL draws the content of the screen into a buffer and sends it to the display. The buffer can be smaller than the screen. In this case, the larger areas will be redrawn in multiple parts. If only small areas changes (e.g. button press) then only those areas will be refreshed.
- 2. **Two non-screen-sized buffers** having two buffers LittlevGL can draw into one buffer while the content of the other buffer is sent to display in the background. DMA or other hardware should be used to transfer the data to the display to let the CPU draw meanwhile. This way the rendering and refreshing of the display become

parallel. Similarly to the *One buffer* LittlevGL will draw the display's content in chunks if the buffer is smaller than the area to refresh.

3. **Two screen-sized buffers**. In contrast to *Two non-screen-sized buffers* LittlevGL will always provide the whole screen's content not only chunks. This way the driver can simply change the address of the frame buffer to the buffer received from LittlevGL. Therefore this method works the best when the MCU has an LCD/TFT interface and the frame buffer is just a location in the RAM.

Display driver

Once the buffer initialization is ready the display drivers need to be initialized. In the most simple case only the following two fields of lv_disp_drv_t needs to be set:

- buffer pointer to an initialized lv_disp_buf_t variable.
- flush_cb a callback function to copy a buffer's content to a specific area of the display.

There are some optional data fields:

- hor_res horizontal resolution of the display. (LV_HOR_RES_MAX by default from lv_conf.h)
- ver_res vertical resolution of the display. (LV_VER_RES_MAX by default from lv_conf.h)
- **color_chroma_key** a color which will be drawn as transparent on chrome keyed images. LV_COLOR_TRANSP by default from *lv_conf.h*)
- user_data custom user data for the driver. Its type can be modified in lv_conf.h.
- anti-aliasing use anti-aliasing (edge smoothing). LV ANTIALIAS by default from ly conf.h
- rotated if 1 swap hor_res and ver_res. LittlevGL draws in the same direction in both cases (in lines from top to bottom) so the driver also needs to be reconfigured to change the display's fill direction.
- screen_transp if 1 the screen can have transparent or opaque style. LV_COLOR_SCREEN_TRANSP needs to enabled in *lv_conf.h* To use a GPU the following callbacks can be used:
- gpu_fill_cb fill an area with colors.
- gpu_blend_cb blend two buffers using opacity.

Some other optional callbacks to make easier and more optimal to work with monochrome, gray-scale or other non-standard RGB displays:

- rounder_cb round the coordinates of areas to redraw. E.g. a 2x2 px can be converted to 2x8. It can be used if the display controller can refresh only areas with specific height or width (usually 8 px height with monochrome displays).
- **set_px_cb** a custom function to write the *display buffer*. It can be used to store the pixels in a more compact way if the display has a special color format. (e.g. 1 bit monochrome, 2 bit gray-scale etc.) This way the buffers used in lv_disp_buf_t can be smaller to hold only the required number of bits for the given area size.
- monitor_cb a callback function tell how many pixels were refreshed in how much time.

To set the fields of $lv_disp_drv_t$ variable it needs to be initialized with $lv_disp_drv_init$ (&disp_drv). And finally to register a display for LittlevGL $lv_disp_drv_register$ (&disp_drv) needs to be called.

All together it looks like this:

```
lv_disp_drv_t disp_drv; /*A variable to hold the drivers. Can be_
→local variable*/
lv_disp_drv_init(&disp_drv); /*Basic initialization*/
disp_drv.buffer = &disp_buf; /*Set an initialized buffer*/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Here some simple examples of the callbacks:

```
void my_flush_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, const lv_area_t * area, lv_color_t * color_
op)
{
   /*The most simple case (but also the slowest) to put all pixels to the screen one-
   int32_t x, y;
   for(y = area->y1; y <= area->y2; y++) {
        for (x = area -> x1; x <= area -> x2; x++) {
            put_px(x, y, *color_p)
            color_p++;
    }
    /* IMPORTANT!!!
    * Inform the graphics library that you are ready with the flushing*/
   lv_disp_flush_ready(disp);
void my_mem_fill_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, lv_color_t * dest_buf, const lv_area_t_
→ * dest_area, const lv_area_t * fill_area, lv_color_t color);
    /*It's an example code which should be done by your GPU*/
   uint32_t x, y;
   for (y = 0; i < length; i++) {</pre>
       dest[i] = color;
    }
}
void my_mem_blend_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, lv_color_t * dest, const lv_color_t *_

→src, uint32_t length, lv_opa_t opa)
   /*It's an example code which should be done by your GPU*/
   uint32 t i;
   for(i = 0; i < length; i++) {</pre>
        dest[i] = lv_color_mix(dest[i], src[i], opa);
void my_rounder_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, lv_area_t * area)
  /* Update the areas as needed. Can be only larger.
  * For example to always have lines 8 px height: */
  area -> y1 = area -> y1 & 0x07;
  area - y2 = (area - y2 \& 0x07) + 8;
void my_set_px_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, uint8_t * buf, lv_coord_t buf_w, lv_coord_
→t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_t opa)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/* Write to the buffer as required for the display.
    * Write only 1 bit for monochrome displays mapped vertically:*/
buf += buf_w * (y >> 3) + x;
if(lv_color_brightness(color) > 128) (*buf) |= (1 << (y % 8));
else (*buf) &= ~(1 << (y % 8));
}

void my_monitor_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, uint32_t time, uint32_t px)
{
    printf("%d px refreshed in %d ms\n", time, ms);
}</pre>
```

API

Display Driver HAL interface header file

Typedefs

```
typedef struct _disp_drv_t lv_disp_drv_t
    Display Driver structure to be registered by HAL

typedef struct _disp_t lv_disp_t
    Display structure. lv_disp_drv_t is the first member of the structure.
```

Functions

```
void lv_disp_drv_init (lv_disp_drv_t *driver)
```

Initialize a display driver with default values. It is used to have known values in the fields and not junk in memory. After it you can safely set only the fields you need.

Parameters

• driver: pointer to driver variable to initialize

```
void lv_disp_buf_init (lv_disp_buf_t *disp_buf, void *buf1, void *buf2, uint32_t size_in_px_cnt) Initialize a display buffer
```

Parameters

- disp_buf: pointer lv_disp_buf_t variable to initialize
- buf1: A buffer to be used by LittlevGL to draw the image. Always has to specified and can't be NULL. Can be an array allocated by the user. E.g. static lv_color_t disp_buf1[1024 * 10] Or a memory address e.g. in external SRAM
- buf2: Optionally specify a second buffer to make image rendering and image flushing (sending to the display) parallel. In the disp_drv->flush you should use DMA or similar hardware to send the image to the display in the background. It lets LittlevGL to render next frame into the other buffer while previous is being sent. Set to NULL if unused.
- size_in_px_cnt: size of the buf1 and buf2 in pixel count.

```
lv_disp_t *lv_disp_drv_register (lv_disp_drv_t *driver)
```

Register an initialized display driver. Automatically set the first display as active.

Return pointer to the new display or NULL on error

Parameters

• driver: pointer to an initialized 'lv_disp_drv_t' variable (can be local variable)

```
void lv_disp_drv_update (lv_disp_t *disp, lv_disp_drv_t *new_drv)
```

Update the driver in run time.

Parameters

- disp: pointer to a display. (return value of lv_disp_drv_register)
- new_drv: pointer to the new driver

```
void lv_disp_remove (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Remove a display

Parameters

• disp: pointer to display

```
void lv_disp_set_default (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Set a default screen. The new screens will be created on it by default.

Parameters

• disp: pointer to a display

lv_disp_t *lv_disp_get_default (void)

Get the default display

Return pointer to the default display

```
lv_coord_t lv_disp_get_hor_res (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the horizontal resolution of a display

Return the horizontal resolution of the display

Parameters

• disp: pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

```
lv_coord_t lv_disp_get_ver_res (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the vertical resolution of a display

Return the vertical resolution of the display

Parameters

• disp: pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

```
bool lv_disp_get_antialiasing(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get if anti-aliasing is enabled for a display or not

Return true: anti-aliasing is enabled; false: disabled

Parameters

• disp: pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

```
lv\_disp\_t * \mathbf{lv\_disp\_get\_next} \; (lv\_disp\_t * disp)
```

Get the next display.

Return the next display or NULL if no more. Give the first display when the parameter is NULL

Parameters

• disp: pointer to the current display. NULL to initialize.

```
lv_disp_buf_t *lv_disp_get_buf (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the internal buffer of a display

Return pointer to the internal buffers

Parameters

• disp: pointer to a display

uint16_t lv_disp_get_inv_buf_size (lv_disp_t *disp)

Get the number of areas in the buffer

Return number of invalid areas

void lv_disp_pop_from_inv_buf (lv_disp_t *disp, uint16_t num)

Pop (delete) the last 'num' invalidated areas from the buffer

Parameters

• num: number of areas to delete

bool lv_disp_is_double_buf (lv_disp_t *disp)

Check the driver configuration if it's double buffered (both buf1 and buf2 are set)

Return true: double buffered; false: not double buffered

Parameters

• disp: pointer to to display to check

bool lv_disp_is_true_double_buf(lv_disp_t *disp)

Check the driver configuration if it's TRUE double buffered (both buf1 and buf2 are set and size is screen sized)

Return true: double buffered; false: not double buffered

Parameters

• disp: pointer to to display to check

struct lv_disp_buf_t

#include <lv_hal_disp.h> Structure for holding display buffer information.

Public Members

```
void *buf1
    First display buffer.

void *buf2
    Second display buffer.

void *buf_act
uint32_t size
lv_area_t area
volatile uint32_t flushing
```

struct _disp_drv_t

#include <lv_hal_disp.h> Display Driver structure to be registered by HAL

Public Members

lv_coord_t hor_res

Horizontal resolution.

lv_coord_t ver_res

Vertical resolution.

lv_disp_buf_t *buffer

Pointer to a buffer initialized with $lv_disp_buf_init$ (). LittlevGL will use this buffer(s) to draw the screens contents

uint32 tantialiasing

1: antialiasing is enabled on this display.

uint32 trotated

1: turn the display by 90 degree.

Warning Does not update coordinates for you!

uint32_t screen_transp

Handle if the the screen doesn't have a solid (opa == LV_OPA_COVER) background. Use only if required because it's slower.

void (*flush_cb) (struct _disp_drv_t *disp_drv, const lv_area_t *area, lv_color_t *color_p)

MANDATORY: Write the internal buffer (VDB) to the display. 'lv_disp_flush_ready()' has to be called when finished

void (*rounder_cb) (struct _disp_drv_t *disp_drv, lv_area_t *area)

OPTIONAL: Extend the invalidated areas to match with the display drivers requirements E.g. round y to, 8, 16 ...) on a monochrome display

OPTIONAL: Set a pixel in a buffer according to the special requirements of the display Can be used for color format not supported in LittelvGL. E.g. 2 bit -> 4 gray scales

Note Much slower then drawing with supported color formats.

void (*monitor_cb) (struct _disp_drv_t *disp_drv, uint32_t time, uint32_t px)

OPTIONAL: Called after every refresh cycle to tell the rendering and flushing time + the number of flushed pixels

OPTIONAL: Blend two memories using opacity (GPU only)

void (*gpu_fill_cb) (struct _disp_drv_t *disp_drv, lv_color_t *dest_buf, lv_coord_t dest_width, const lv area t *fill area, lv color t color)

OPTIONAL: Fill a memory with a color (GPU only)

lv_color_t color_chroma_key

On CHROMA_KEYED images this color will be transparent. LV_COLOR_TRANSP by default. (lv conf.h)

lv_disp_drv_user_data_t user_data

Custom display driver user data

struct _disp_t

#include <lv_hal_disp.h> Display structure. lv_disp_drv_t is the first member of the structure.

Public Members

```
lv disp drv t driver
     < Driver to the display A task which periodically checks the dirty areas and refreshes them
lv_task_t *refr_task
lv_ll_t scr_11
    Screens of the display
struct _lv_obj_t *act_scr
     Currently active screen on this display
struct _lv_obj_t *top_layer
     See lv_disp_get_layer_top
struct _lv_obj_t *sys_layer
     See lv_disp_get_layer_sys
lv_area_t inv_areas[LV_INV_BUF_SIZE]
     Invalidated (marked to redraw) areas
uint8_t inv_area_joined[LV_INV_BUF_SIZE]
uint32_t inv_p
uint32 tlast activity time
    Last time there was activity on this display
```

Input device interface

Types of input devices

To set up an input device an lv_indev_drv_t variable has to be initialized:

type can be

- LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER touchpad or mouse
- LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD keyboard or keypad
- LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER encoder with left, right, push options
- LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON external buttons pressing the screen

read_cb is a function pointer which will be called periodically to report the current state of an input device. It can also buffer data and return false when no more data to be read or true when the buffer is not empty.

Visit *Input devices* to learn more about input devices in general.

Touchpad, mouse or any pointer

Input devices which are able to click points of the screen belong to this category.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER;
indev_drv.read_cb = my_input_read;
...

bool my_input_read(lv_indev_drv_t * drv, lv_indev_data_t*data)
{
    data->point.x = touchpad_x;
    data->point.y = touchpad_y;
    data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PR or LV_INDEV_STATE_REL;
    return false; /*No buffering now so no more data read*/
}
```

Important: Touchpad drivers must return the last X/Y coordinates even when the state is LV_INDEV_STATE_REL.

To set a mouse cursor use lv_indev_set_cursor(my_indev, &img_cursor). (my_indev is the return value of lv_indev_drv_register)

Keypad or keyboard

Full keyboards with all the letters or simple keypads with a few navigation buttons belong here.

To use a keyboard/keypad:

- Register a read_cb function with LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD type.
- Enable LV_USE_GROUP in lv_conf.h
- An object group has to be created: lv_group_t * g = lv_group_create() and objects have to be added to it with lv_group_add_obj(g, obj)
- The created group has to be assigned to an input device: lv_indev_set_group(my_indev, g) (my_indev is the return value of lv_indev_drv_register)
- Use LV_KEY_... to navigate among the objects in the group. See lv_core/lv_group.h for the available keys.

Encoder

With an encoder you can do 4 things:

- 1. Press its button
- 2. Long press its button
- 3. Turn left
- 4. Turn right

In short, the Encoder input devices work like this:

- By turning the encoder you can focus on the next/previous object.
- When you press the encoder on a simple object (like a button), it will be clicked.
- If you press the encoder on a complex object (like a list, message box, etc.) the object will go to edit mode where by turning the encoder you can navigate inside the object.
- To leave edit mode press long the button.

To use an *Encoder* (similarly to the *Keypads*) the objects should be added to groups.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER;
indev_drv.read_cb = my_input_read;
...

bool encoder_read(lv_indev_drv_t * drv, lv_indev_data_t*data) {
   data->enc_diff = enc_get_new_moves();

   if(enc_pressed()) data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PR;
   else data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_REL;

   return false; /*No buffering now so no more data read*/
}
```

Button

Buttons mean external "hardware" buttons next to the screen which are assigned to specific coordinates of the screen. If a button is pressed it will simulate the pressing on the assigned coordinate. (Similarly to a touchpad)

```
To assign buttons to coordinates use lv_indev_set_button_points(my_indev, points_array).points_array should look like const lv_point_t points_array[] = { {12, 30}, {60,90}, ...}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PR; /*Set the pressed state*/
} else {
    data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_REL; /*Set the released state*/
}

data->btn = last_btn; /*Save the last button*/

return false; /*No buffering now so no more data read*/
}
```

Other features

Besides read_cb a feedback_cb callback can be also specified in lv_indev_drv_t. feedback_cb is called when any type of event is sent by the input devices. (independently from its type). It gives the opportunity to make feedback for the user e.g. to play a sound on LV_EVENT_CLICK.

The default value of the following parameters can be set in $lv_conf.h$ but the default value can be overwritten in $lv_indev_drv_t$:

- drag_limit Number of pixels to slide before actually drag the object
- drag_throw Drag throw slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down
- long press time Press time to send LV EVENT LONG PRESSED (in milliseconds)
- long_press_rep_time Interval of sending LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT (in milliseconds)
- read_task pointer to the lv_task which reads the input device. It parameters can be changed by lv_task_. . . () functions

Every Input device is associated with a display. By default, a new input device is added to the lastly created or the explicitly selected (using $lv_disp_set_default()$) display. The associated display is stored and can be changed in disp field of the driver.

API

Input Device HAL interface layer header file

Typedefs

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Possible input device types

Values:

LV_INDEV_TYPE_NONE

Uninitialized state

LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER

Touch pad, mouse, external button

LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD

Keypad or keyboard

LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON

External (hardware button) which is assigned to a specific point of the screen

LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER

Encoder with only Left, Right turn and a Button

enum [anonymous]

States for input devices

Values:

```
LV INDEV STATE REL = 0
```

LV_INDEV_STATE_PR

Functions

```
void lv_indev_drv_init (lv_indev_drv_t *driver)
```

Initialize an input device driver with default values. It is used to surly have known values in the fields ant not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

Parameters

• driver: pointer to driver variable to initialize

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_drv_register (lv_indev_drv_t *driver)
```

Register an initialized input device driver.

Return pointer to the new input device or NULL on error

Parameters

• driver: pointer to an initialized 'lv_indev_drv_t' variable (can be local variable)

```
void lv_indev_drv_update (lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_drv_t *new_drv)
```

Update the driver in run time.

Parameters

- indev: pointer to a input device. (return value of lv_indev_drv_register)
- new_drv: pointer to the new driver

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_get_next (lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the next input device.

Return the next input devise or NULL if no more. Give the first input device when the parameter is NULL

Parameters

• indev: pointer to the current input device. NULL to initialize.

```
bool lv_indev_read (lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_data_t *data)
```

Read data from an input device.

Return false: no more data; true: there more data to read (buffered)

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- data: input device will write its data here

struct lv_indev_data_t

#include <lv_hal_indev.h> Data structure passed to an input driver to fill

Public Members

struct _lv_indev_drv_t

#include <lv_hal_indev.h> Initialized by the user and registered by 'lv_indev_add()'

Public Members

```
lv_indev_type_t type
```

< Input device type Function pointer to read input device data. Return 'true' if there is more data to be read (buffered). Most drivers can safely return 'false'

```
bool (*read_cb) (struct _lv_indev_drv_t *indev_drv, lv_indev_data_t *data)
```

```
void (*feedback_cb) (struct _lv_indev_drv_t *, uint8_t)
```

Called when an action happened on the input device. The second parameter is the event from lv_event_t

lv_indev_drv_user_data_t user_data

struct _disp_t *disp

< Pointer to the assigned display Task to read the periodically read the input device

lv_task_t *read_task

Number of pixels to slide before actually drag the object

uint8_t drag_limit

Drag throw slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down

uint8_t drag_throw

Long press time in milliseconds

```
uint16_t long_press_time
          Repeated trigger period in long press [ms]
     uint16_t long_press_rep_time
struct _lv_indev_proc_t
     #include < lv hal indev.h > Run time data of input devices Internally used by the library, you should not need to
     touch it.
     Public Members
     lv_indev_state_t state
          Current state of the input device.
     lv_point_t act_point
          Current point of input device.
     lv_point_t last_point
          Last point of input device.
     lv_point_t vect
          Difference between act_point and last_point.
     lv_point_t drag_sum
     lv_point_t drag_throw_vect
     struct _lv_obj_t *act_obj
     struct _lv_obj_t *last_obj
     struct _lv_obj_t *last_pressed
     uint8_t drag_limit_out
     uint8_t drag_in_prog
     struct _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pointer
     lv_indev_state_t last_state
     uint32_t last_key
     struct _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] keypad
     union _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous] types
     uint32 tpr timestamp
          Pressed time stamp
     uint32_t longpr_rep_timestamp
          Long press repeat time stamp
     uint8 t long pr sent
     uint8_t reset_query
     uint8_t disabled
     uint8_t wait_until_release
```

#include <lv_hal_indev.h> The main input device descriptor with driver, runtime data ('proc') and some addi-

struct lv indev t

tional information

Public Members

Tick interface

The LittlevGL needs a system tick to know the elapsed time for animation and other task.

You need to call the lv_tick_inc(tick_period) function periodically and tell the call period in milliseconds. For example, if called in every millisecond: lv_tick_inc(1).

lv_tick_inc should be called in a higher priority routine than lv_task_handler() (e.g. in an interrupt) to
precisely know the elapsed milliseconds even if the execution of lv_task_handler takes longer time.

With FreeRTOS lv_tick_inc can be called in vApplicationTickHook.

On Linux based operation system (e.g. on Raspberry) lv_tick_inc can be called in a thread:

API

Provide access to the system tick with 1 millisecond resolution

Functions

```
uint32_t lv_tick_get (void)
Get the elapsed milliseconds since start up

Return the elapsed milliseconds

uint32_t lv_tick_elaps (uint32_t prev_tick)
Get the elapsed milliseconds since a previous time stamp

Return the elapsed milliseconds since 'prev_tick'

Parameters
```

30 Chapter 3. FAQ

• prev_tick: a previous time stamp (return value of systick_get())

Task Handler

To handle the tasks of LittlevGL you need to call lv_task_handler() periodically in one of the followings:

- while(1) of main() function
- timer interrupt periodically (low priority then lv_tick_inc())
- an OS task periodically

The timing is not critical but it should be about 5 milliseconds to keep the system responsive.

Example:

```
while(1) {
  lv_task_handler();
  my_delay_ms(5);
}
```

To learn more about task visit the *Tasks* section.

Sleep management

The MCU can go to sleep when no user input happens. In this case the main while (1) should look like this:

You should also add these lines to your input device read function if a press happens:

In addition to lv_disp_get_inactive_time() you can check lv_anim_count_running() to see if every animations are finished.

Operating system and interrupts

LittlevGL is **not thread-safe** by default.

However, in the following case it's valid to call LittlevGL related functions:

- In events. Learn more in Events.
- In *lv_tasks*. Learn more in *Tasks*.

Tasks and threads

If you need to use real tasks or threads you need a mutex which should be taken before the call of $lv_task_handler$ and released after it. In addition, you have to use to that mutex in other tasks and threads around every LittlevGL (lv_t ...) related function call and code. This way you can use LittlevGL in a real multitasking environment. Just use a mutex to avoid the concurrent calling of LittlevGL functions.

Interrupts

Try to avoid calling LittlevGL function from an interrupts (except lv_tick_inc()). But if you really need to do this you have to disable the interrupt which uses LittlevGL functions while lv_task_handler is running. It's a better approach to set a flag or other value and periodically check it in an lv_task.

Logging

LittlevGL has built-in *log* module to inform the user about what is happening in the library.

Log level

To enable logging set LV_USE_LOG 1 in lv_conf.h and set LV_LOG_LEVEL to one of the following values:

- LV_LOG_LEVEL_TRACE A lot of logs to give detailed information
- LV_LOG_LEVEL_INFO Log important events
- LV_LOG_LEVEL_WARN Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a problem
- LV_LOG_LEVEL_ERROR Only critical issue, when the system may fail
- LV_LOG_LEVEL_NONE Do not log anything

The events which have higher level than the set log level will be logged too. E.g. if you LV_LOG_LEVEL_WARN, *errors* will be also logged.

Logging with printf

If your system supports printf you just need to enable LV_LOG_PRINTF in $lv_conf.h$ to send the logs with printf.

Custom log function

If you can't use printf or want to use a custom function to log you can register a "logger" callback with lv_log_register_print().

For example:

```
void my_log_cb(lv_log_level_t level, const char * file, int line, const char * dsc)
{
   /*Send the logs via serial port*/
   if(level == LV_LOG_LEVEL_ERROR) serial_send("ERROR: ");
   if(level == LV_LOG_LEVEL_WARN) serial_send("WARNING: ");
   if(level == LV_LOG_LEVEL_INFO) serial_send("INFO: ");
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
if(level == LV_LOG_LEVEL_TRACE) serial_send("TRACE: ");
serial_send("File: ");
serial_send(file);

char line_str[8];
sprintf(line_str, "%d", line);
serial_send("#");
serial_send(line_str);

serial_send(": ");
serial_send(dsc);
serial_send(dsc);
serial_send("\n");
}
....

lv_log_register_print(my_log_cb);
```

Add logs

You can also use the log module via the LV_LOG_TRACE/INFO/WARN/ERROR (description) functions.

3.15.3 Overview

Objects

In the LittlevGL the **basic building blocks** of a user interface are the objects, also called *Widgets*. For example a *Button*, *Label*, *Image*, *List*, *Chart* or *Text area*.

Check all the Object types here.

Object attributes

Basic attributes

The objects have basic attributes which are common independently from their type:

- Position
- Size
- Parent
- Drag enable
- Click enable etc.

You can set/get this attributes with lv_obj_set_... and lv_obj_get_... functions. For example:

To see all the available functions visit the Base object's documentation.

Specific attributes

The object types have special attributes too. For example, a slider has

- · Min. max. values
- · Current value
- · Custom styles

For these attributes every object type have unique API functions. For example for a slider:

The API of the object types are described in their *Documentation* but you can also check the respective header files (e.g. $lv_objx/lv_slider.h$)

Object's working mechanisms

Parent-child structure

A parent object can be considered as the container of its children. Every object has exactly one parent object (except screens) but a parent can have unlimited number of children. There is no limitation for the type of the parent but there are typical parent (e.g. button) and typical child (e.g. label) objects.

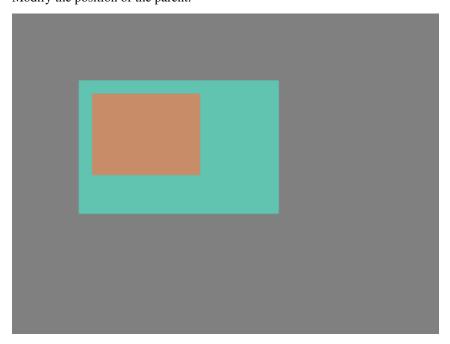
Moving together

If the position of the parent is changed the children will move with the parent. Therefore all positions are relative to the parent.

The (0;0) coordinates mean the objects will remain in the top left-hand corner of the parent independently from the position of the parent.



Modify the position of the parent:

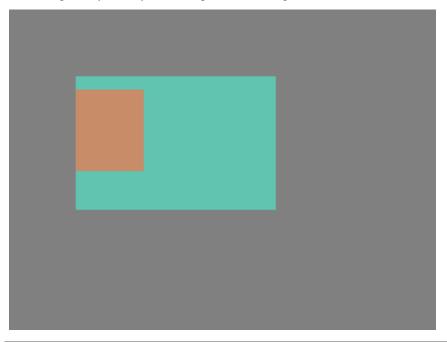


```
lv_obj_set_pos(par, 50, 50); /*Move the parent. The child will move with it.*/
```

(For simplicity the adjusting of colors of the objects is not shown in the example.)

Visibility only on the parent

If a child partially or fully out of its parent then the parts outside will not be visible.



```
lv_obj_set_x(obj1, -30);  /*Move the child a little bit of the parent*/
```

Create - delete objects

In LittlevGL objects can be created and deleted dynamically in run-time. It means only the currently created objects consume RAM. For example, if you need a chart you can create it when required and delete it when it is not visible or necessary.

Every objects type has its own **create** function with a unified prototype. It needs two parameters:

- a pointer the parent object. To create a screen give *NULL* as parent.
- optionally a pointer to an other object with the same type to copy it. Can be NULL to not copy an other object.

Independently from the object type a common variable type lv_obj_t is used. This pointer can be used later to set or get the attributes of the object.

The create functions look like this:

```
lv_obj_t * lv_ <type>_create(lv_obj_t * parent, lv_obj_t * copy);
```

There is a common **delete** function for all object types. It deletes the object and all of its children.

```
void lv_obj_del(lv_obj_t * obj);
```

lv_obj_del will delete the object immediately. If for any reason you can't delete the object immediately you can use lv_obj_del_async(obj). It is useful e.g. is you want to delete the parent of an object in LV EVENT DELETE signal.

You can delete only the children of an object but leave the object itself "alive":

```
void lv_obj_clean(lv_obj_t * obj);
```

Screen – the most basic parent

The screens are special objects which have no parent object. So it is created like:

```
lv_obj_t * scr1 = lv_obj_create(NULL, NULL);
```

Always there is an active screen on display. By default, the library creates and loads one. To get the currently active screen use the lv scr act() function to load new one use lv scr load(scrl).

Screens can be created with any object type. For example, a Base object or an image to make a wallpaper.

Screens are created on the *default display*. The *default screen* is the lastly registered screen with lv_disp_drv_register (if there is only screen then that one) or you can explicitly selected display with lv_disp_set_default(disp). lv_scr_act() and lv_scr_load() operate on the currently default screen.

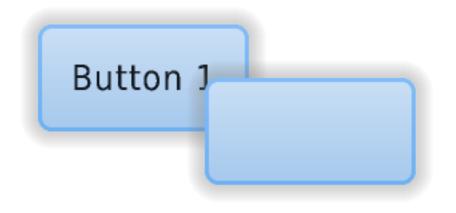
Visit *Multi display support* to learn more.

Layers

Order of creation

The earlier created object (and its children) will be drawn earlier (nearer to the background). In other words, the lastly created object will be on the top among its siblings. It is very important, the order is calculated among the objects on the same level ("siblings").

Layers can be added easily by creating 2 objects (which can be transparent). Firstly 'A' and secondly 'B'. 'A' and every object on it will be in the background and can be covered by 'B' and its children.



```
/*Create a screen*/
lv_obj_t * scr = lv_obj_create(NULL, NULL);
lv_scr_load(scr);
                   /*Load the screen*/
/*Create 2 buttons*/
lv\_obj\_t * btn1 = lv\_btn\_create(scr, NULL); /*Create a button on the screen*/
lv_btn_set_fit(btn1, true, true);
                                              /*Enable to automatically set the_
⇒size according to the content */
lv_obj_set_pos(btn1, 60, 40);
                                                /*Set the position of the
→button*/
lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(scr, btn1);
                                              /*Copy the first button*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 180, 80);
                                            /*Set the position of the button*/
/*Add labels to the buttons*/
→button*/
lv_label_set_text(label1, "Button 1");
                                                 /*Set the text of the label*/
lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(btn2, NULL);
                                                   /*Create a label on the
→second button*/
lv_label_set_text(label2, "Button 2");
                                                   /*Set the text of the
→label*/
/*Delete the second label*/
lv_obj_del(label2);
```

Bring to the foreground

There are several ways to bring an object to the foreground:

• Use lv_obj_set_top(obj, true). If obj or any of its children is clicked then LittlevGL will automatically bring the object to the foreground. It works similarly to the windows on PC. When a window in the background is clicked it will come to the foreground automatically.

- Use lv_obj_move_foreground(obj) and lv_obj_move_background(obj) to explicitly tell the library to bring an object to the foreground or move to the background.
- When lv_obj_set_parent(obj, new_parent) is used obj will be on the foreground on the new
 parent.

Top and sys layer

There are two special layers called layer_top and layer_sys. Both of them is visible and the same on all screens of a display. layer_top is on top of "normal screen" and layer_sys is on top of layer_top too.

layer_top can be used by the user to create some content visible everywhere. For example a menu bar, a pop-up, etc. If the click attribute is enabled then layer_top will absorb all user click and acts as a modal.

```
lv_obj_set_click(lv_layer_top(), true);
```

layer_sys is used by LittlevGL. For example, it places the mouse cursor there to be sure it's always visible.

Events

In LittlevGL events are triggered if something happens which might be interesting to the user. For example an object

- · is clicked
- · is dragged
- its value has changed, etc.

The user can assign a callback function to an object to see these event. In the practice it looks like this:

```
lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_obj_set_event_cb(btn, my_event_cb); /*Assign an event callback*/
. . .
static void my_event_cb(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
    switch(event) {
        case LV_EVENT_PRESSED:
           printf("Pressed\n");
            break;
        case LV EVENT SHORT CLICKED:
            printf("Short clicked\n");
            break;
        case LV EVENT CLICKED:
            printf("Clicked\n");
            break;
        case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED:
            printf("Long press\n");
            break;
        case LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
            printf("Long press repeat\n");
            break;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
case LV_EVENT_RELEASED:
    printf("Released\n");
    break;

/*Etc.*/
}
```

More objects can use the same event callback.

Event types

The following event types exist:

Generic events

Any object can receive these events independently from their type. I.e. these events are sent to Buttons, Labels, Sliders, etc.

Input device related

Sent when an object is pressed, released, etc by the user. They are used for *Keypad*, *Encoder* and *Button* input devices as well not only for *Pointers*. Visit the *Overview of input devices* section to learn more about them.

- LV EVENT PRESSED The object has been pressed
- LV_EVENT_PRESSING The object is being pressed (sent continuously while pressing)
- LV_EVENT_PRESS_LOST Still pressing but slid from the objects
- LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED Released before <code>llv_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME</code>. Not called if dragged.
- LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED Pressing for LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME time. Not called if dragged.
- LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT Called after LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME in every LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_REP_TIME ms. Not called if dragged.
- LV_EVENT_CLICKED Called on release if not dragged (regardless to long press)
- LV_EVENT_RELEASED Called in every case when the object has been released even if it was dragged. Not called if slid from the object while pressing and released outside of the object. In this case, LV_EVENT_PRESS_LOST is sent.

Pointer related

These events are sent only by pointer-like input devices (E.g. mouse or touchpad)

- LV_EVENT_DRAG_BEGIN Dragging of the object has started
- LV EVENT DRAG END Dragging finished (including drag throw)
- LV_EVENT_DRAG_THROW_BEGIN Drag throw started (released after drag with "momentum")

Keypad and encoder related

These events are sent by keypad and encoder input devices. Learn more about *Groups* in [overview/indev](Input devices) section.

- LV_EVENT_KEY A Key is sent to the object. Typically when it was pressed or repeated after a long press
- LV_EVENT_FOCUSED The object is focused in its group
- LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED The object is defocused in its group

General events

Other general events sent by the library.

• LV_EVENT_DELETE The object is being deleted. Free the related user-allocated data.

Special events

These events are specific to a particular object type.

- LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED The object value has changed (e.g. for a *Slider*)
- LV_EVENT_INSERT Something is inserted to the object. (Typically to a *Text area*)
- LV_EVENT_APPLY "Ok", "Apply" or similar specific button has clicked. (Typically from a Keyboard object)
- LV_EVENT_CANCEL "Close", "Cancel" or similar specific button has clicked. (Typically from a *Keyboard* object)
- LV_EVENT_REFRESH Query to refresh the object. Never sent by the library but can be sent by the user.

To see exactly which events are used by an object type see the particular Object type's documentation.

Custom data

Some events might contain custom data. For example LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED in some cases tells the new value. For more info see the particular *Object type's documentation*. To get the custom data in the event callback use lv_event_get_data().

The type of the custom data depends on the sending object but if its a

- single number then it's uint32_t * or intt32_t *
- text then char * or const char *

Send events manually

To manually send events to an object use lv_event_send(obj, LV_EVENT_..., &custom_data).

It can be used for example to manually close a message box by simulating a button press:

```
/*Simulate the press of the first button (indexes start from zero)*/
uint32_t btn_id = 0;
lv_event_send(mbox, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, &btn_id);
```

Or to ask refresh in a generic way.

```
lv_event_send(label, LV_EVENT_REFRESH, NULL);
```

Styles

Styles are used to set the appearance of the objects. A style is a structure variable with attributes like colors, paddings, opacity, etc.

There is common style type called **lv_style_t** for every object type.

Styles are assigned to the objects and by setting the fields of the lv_style_t variables you can influence the appearance of the objects using that style.

Important: The objects store only a pointer to a style so the style cannot be a local variable which is destroyed after the function exists. **You should use static, global or dynamically allocated variables.**

Use the styles

The objects have a *Main style* which determines the appearance of their background or main part. However, object types can have additional styles too.

Some object has only one style. E.g.

- Label
- Image
- Line, etc

For example, a slider has 3 styles:

- Background (main style)
- Indicator
- Know

Every object type has its own style set/get functions. For example

```
const lv_style_t * btn_style = lv_btn_get_style(btn, LV_BTN_STYLE_REL);
lv_btn_set_style(btn, LV_BTN_STYLE_REL, &new_style);
```

The styles supported by an object type (LV_<OBJ_TYPE>STYLE<STYLE_TYPE>) see the documentation of the particular Object type.

If you **modify a style which is already used** by one or more objects then the objects have to be notified about the style is changed. You have two options to do that:

```
/*Notify an object about its style is modified*/
void lv_obj_refresh_style(lv_obj_t * obj);

/*Notify all objects with a given style. (NULL to notify all objects)*/
void lv_obj_report_style_mod(void * style);
```

lv_obj_report_style_mod can refresh only the Main styles.

Inherit styles

If the *Main style* of an object is NULL then its style will be inherited from its parent's style. It makes easier to create a consistent design. Don't forget a style describes a lot of properties at the same time. So for example, if you set a button's style and create a label on it with NULL style then the label will be rendered according to the button's style. In other words, the button makes sure its children will look well on it.

Setting the glass style property will prevent inheriting that style. You should use it if the style is transparent so that its children use colors and others from its grandparent.

Style properties

A style has 5 main parts: common, body, text, image and line. An object will use those fields which are relevant to it. For example, *Lines* don't care about the *letter_space*. To see which fields are used by an object type see their *Documentation*.

The fields of a style structure are the followings:

Common properties

• glass 1: Do not inherit this style

Body style properties

Used by the rectangle-like objects

- body.main_color Main color (top color)
- body.grad_color Gradient color (bottom color)
- body.radius Corner radius. (set to LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE to draw circle)
- body.opa Opacity (0...255 or LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_10, LV_OPA_20 ... LV_OPA_COVER)
- body.border.color Border color
- body.border.width Border width
- **body.border.part** Border parts (LV_BORDER_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM/FULL or 'OR'ed values)
- **body.border.opa** Border opacity (0..255 or *LV_OPA_TRANSP*, *LV_OPA_10*, *LV_OPA_20* ... *LV_OPA_COVER*)
- body.shadow.color Shadow color
- · body.shadow.width Shadow width
- body.shadow.type Shadow type (LV_SHADOW_BOTTOM/FULL)

- body.padding.top Top padding
- body.padding.bottom Bottom padding
- body.padding.left Left padding
- body.padding.right Right padding
- body.padding.inner Inner padding (between content elements or children)

Text style properties

Used by the objects which show texts

- text.color Text color
- text.sel color Selected text color
- text.font Pointer to a font
- text.opa Text opacity (0..255 or LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_10, LV_OPA_20 ... LV_OPA_COVER*)
- text.letter_space Letter space
- text.line_space Line space

Image style properties

Used by image-like objects or icons on objects

- image.color Color for image re-coloring based on the pixels brightness
- image.intense Re-color intensity (0..255 or LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_10, LV_OPA_20 ... LV_OPA_COVER)
- image.opa Image opacity (0..255 or LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_10, LV_OPA_20 ... LV_OPA_COVER)

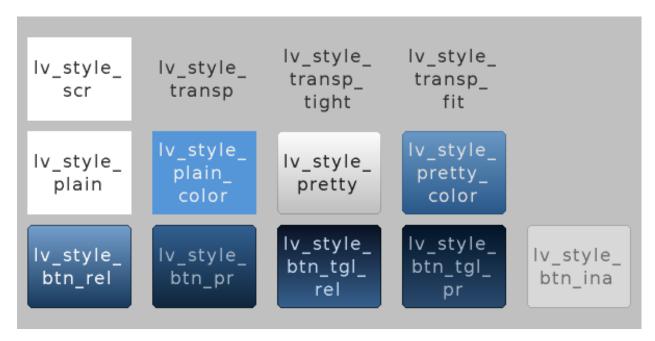
Line style properties

Used by objects containing lines or line-like elements

- line.color Line color
- line.width Line width
- line.opa Line opacity (0..255 or LV OPA TRANSP, LV OPA 10, LV OPA 20 ... LV OPA COVER)

Built-in styles

There are several built-in styles in the library:



As you can see there is a style for screens, for buttons, plain and pretty styles and transparent styles as well.

The lv_style_transp, lv_style_transp_fit and lv_style_transp_tight differ only in paddings: for lv_style_transp_tight all paddings are zero, for lv_style_transp_fit only hor and ver paddings are zero but has inner padding.

Important: Transparent built-in styles have glass = 1 by default which means these styles (e.g. their colors) won't be inherited by children.

The built in styles are global lv_style_t variables. You can use them like:

```
lv_btn_set_style(obj, LV_BTN_STYLE_REL, &lv_style_btn_rel)
```

You can modify the built-in styles or you can create new styles. When creating new styles it is recommended to first copy a built-in style to be sure all fields are initialized with a proper value. The <code>lv_style_copy(&dest_style, &src_style)</code> can be used to copy styles.

Style animations

You change the styles with animations using lv_style_anim_...() function. Two styles are required to represent the *start* and *end* state, and a third style which will be animated. Here is an example to show how it works.

To see the whole API of style animations see lv core/lv style.h.

Here you can learn more about the *Animations*.

Style example

The example below demonstrates the usage of styles.



```
/*Create a style*/
static lv_style_t style1;
lv_style_copy(&style1, &lv_style_plain); /*Copy a built-in style to initialize the_
→new style*/
style1.body.main_color = LV_COLOR_WHITE;
style1.body.grad_color = LV_COLOR_BLUE;
style1.body.radius = 10;
style1.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_GRAY;
style1.body.border.width = 2;
style1.body.border.opa = LV_OPA_50;
style1.body.padding.left = 5;
                                       /*Horizontal padding, used by the bar
→indicator below*/
style1.body.padding.right = 5;
                                      /*Vertical padding, used by the bar indicator_
style1.body.padding.top = 5;
⇔below*/
style1.body.padding.bottom = 5;
style1.text.color = LV_COLOR_RED;
/*Create a simple object*/
lv_obj_t *obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_obj_set_style(obj1, &style1);
                                                        /*Apply the created style*/
                                                        /*Set the position*/
lv_obj_set_pos(obj1, 20, 20);
/*Create a label on the object. The label's style is NULL by default*/
lv_obj_t *label = lv_label_create(obj1, NULL);
lv_obj_align(label, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0); /*Align the label to the_
→middle*/
/*Create a bar*/
lv_obj_t *bar1 = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_bar_set_style(bar1, LV_BAR_STYLE_INDIC, &style1);
                                                       /*Modify the indicator's...
⇔style*/
                                                       /*Set the bar's value*/
lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70);
```

Themes

To create styles for your GUI is challenging because you need a deeper understanding of the library and you need to have some design skills. In addition, it takes a lot of time to create so many styles.

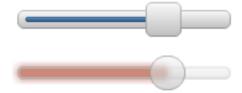
To speed up the design part themes are introduced. A theme is a style collection which contains the required styles for every object type. For example 5 styles for buttons to describe their 5 possible states. Check the Existing themes or try some in the Live demo section.

To be more specific a theme is a structure variable which contains a lot of lv_style_t * fields. For buttons:

```
theme.btn.rel /*Released button style*/
theme.btn.pr /*Pressed button style*/
theme.btn.tgl_rel /*Toggled released button style*/
theme.btn.tgl_pr /*Toggled pressed button style*/
theme.btn.ina /*Inactive button style*/
```

A theme can initialized by: lv_theme_<name>_init(hue, font). Where hue is a Hue value from HSV color space (0..360) and font is the font applied in the theme (NULL to use the LV_FONT_DEFAULT)

When a theme is initialized its styles can be used like this:



```
/*Create a default slider*/
lv_obj_t *slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_slider_set_value(slider, 70);
lv_obj_set_pos(slider, 10, 10);

/*Initialize the alien theme with a reddish hue*/
lv_theme_t *th = lv_theme_alien_init(10, NULL);

/*Create a new slider and apply the themes styles*/
slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_slider_set_value(slider, 70);
lv_obj_set_pos(slider, 10, 50);
lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_BG, th->slider.bg);
lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_INDIC, th->slider.indic);
lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_KNOB, th->slider.knob);
```

You can ask the library to automatically apply the styles from a theme when you create new objects. To do this use lv_theme_set_current (th);

```
/*Initialize the alien theme with a reddish hue*/
lv_theme_t *th = lv_theme_alien_init(10, NULL);
lv_theme_set_current(th);

/*Create a slider. It will use the style from teh current theme.*/
slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
```

Themes can be enabled or disabled one by on in lv_conf.h.

Live update

By default if lv_theme_set_current (th) is called again it won't refresh the styles of the existing objects. To enable live update of themes enable LV_THEME_LIVE_UPDATE in lv_conf.h.

Live update will update only those objects whose style are from the theme, i.e. created after the first call of lv_theme_set_current (th) or the styles were set manually

Input devices

Input devices in general means:

- Pointer-like input devices like touchpad or mouse
- · Keypads like a normal keyboard or simple numpad
- Encoders with left/right turn and push options
- · External hardware buttons which are assigned to specific points on the screen

Important: Before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/indev) section of Input devices

Pointers

Pointer input devices can have a cursor. (typically for mouses)

Keypad and encoder

You can fully control the user interface without touchpad or mouse using a keypad or encoder(s). it works similarly when you press the *TAB* key on PC to select the element in an application or a web page.

Groups

The objects, you want to control with keypad or encoder, needs to be added to a *Group*. In every group, there is exactly one focused object which receives the pressed keys or the encoder actions. For example, if a *Text area* is focused and you press some letter on a keyboard, the keys will be sent and inserted into the Text area. Or if a *Slider* is focused and you press the left or right arrows the slider's value will be changed.

You need to associate an input device with a group. An input device can send the keys to only one group but a group can receive data from more than one input devices too.

To create a group use $lv_group_t g = lv_group_create()$ and to add an object to the group use $lv_group_add_obj(g, obj)$.

The associate a group with an input device use <code>lv_indev_set_group(indev, g)</code>, where <code>indev</code> is the return value of <code>lv_indev_drv_register()</code>

Keys

There are some predefined keys which have special meaning:

- LV_KEY_NEXT Focus on the next object
- LV_KEY_PREV Focus on the previous object
- LV_KEY_ENTER Triggers LV_EVENT_PRESSED/CLICKED/LONG_PRESSED etc events
- LV_KEY_UP Increase value or move upwards
- LV_KEY_DOWN Decrease value or move downwards
- LV_KEY_RIGHT Increase value or move the the right
- LV KEY LEFT Decrease value or move the the left
- LV_KEY_ESC Close or exit (E.g. close a *Drop down list*)
- LV_KEY_DEL Delete (E.g. a character on the right in a *Text area*)
- LV KEY BACKSPACE Delete a character on the left (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV_KEY_HOME Go to the beginning/top (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV_KEY_END Go to the end (E.g. in a *Text area*))

The most important special keys are: LV_KEY_NEXT/PREV, LV_KEY_ENTER and LV_KEY_UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT. In your raed_cb function you should translate some of your keys to these special keys to navigate in the group and interact with the selected object.

Usually, it's enough to use only LV_KEY_LEFT/RIGHT because most of the objects can be fully controlled with them.

With an encoder, you should use only LV_KEY_LEFT, LV_KEY_RIGHT and LV_KEY_ENTER.

Edit and navigate mode

With keypads, there are plenty of keys so it's easy to navigate among the objects and edit them. However, the encoders have a very limited number of "keys". To effectively support encoders too *Navigate* and *Edit* is created.

In *Navigate* mode the encoders LV_KEY_LEFT/RIGHT is translated to LV_KEY_NEXT/PREV. Therefore the next or previous object will be selected by turning the encoder. Pressing LV_KEY_ENTER will change to *Edit* mode.

In *Edit* mode LV_KEY_NEXT/PREV is used normally to edit the object. Depending on the object's type a short or long press of LV_KEY_ENTER changes back to *Navigate* mode. Usually object which can not be pressed (like a *Slider*) leaves *Edit* mode on short click but with object where short click has meaning (e.g. *Button*) long press is required.

Styling the focused object

To visually highlight the focused element its Main style will be updated. By default, some orange color is mixed to the original colors of the style. A new style modifier callback be set by ly group set style mod cb (q,

my_style_mod_cb). A style modifier callback receives a pointer to a caller group and pointer to a style to modify. The default style modifier looks like this (slightly simplified):

```
static void default_style_mod_cb(lv_group_t * group, lv_style_t * style)
    /*Make the bodies a little bit orange*/
   style->body.border.opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
   style->body.border.color = LV_COLOR_ORANGE;
    style->body.border.width = LV_DPI / 20;
   style->body.main_color = lv_color_mix(style->body.main_color, LV_COLOR_ORANGE,...
\rightarrowLV_OPA_70);
    style->body.grad_color = lv_color_mix(style->body.grad_color, LV_COLOR_ORANGE,_
\rightarrowLV_OPA_70);
   style->body.shadow.color = lv_color_mix(style->body.shadow.color, LV_COLOR_ORANGE,
\rightarrow LV_OPA_60);
    /*Recolor text*/
   style->text.color = lv_color_mix(style->text.color, LV_COLOR_ORANGE, LV_OPA_70);
    /*Add some recolor to the images*/
   if(style->image.intense < LV_OPA_MIN) {</pre>
        style->image.color = LV_COLOR_ORANGE;
        style->image.intense = LV_OPA_40;
    }
```

This style modifier callback is used for keypads and encoder in *Navigate* mode. For the *Edit* mode and other callback is used which can be set with lv_group_set_style_mod_edit_cb(). By default, it has a greenish color.

Live demo

Try this Live demo to see how a group and touchpad-less navigation works in the practice.

API

Input device

Functions

Parameters

• task: pointer to the task itself

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_get_act (void)
```

Get the currently processed input device. Can be used in action functions too.

Return pointer to the currently processed input device or NULL if no input device processing right now

```
lv_indev_type_t lv_indev_get_type (const lv_indev_t *indev)
Get the type of an input device
```

Return the type of the input device from lv_hal_indev_type_t (LV_INDEV_TYPE_...)

Parameters

• indev: pointer to an input device

void lv_indev_reset (lv_indev_t *indev)

Reset one or all input devices

Parameters

• indev: pointer to an input device to reset or NULL to reset all of them

void lv_indev_reset_long_press (lv_indev_t *indev)

Reset the long press state of an input device

Parameters

• indev_proc: pointer to an input device

```
void lv_indev_enable (lv_indev_t *indev, bool en)
```

Enable or disable an input devices

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- en: true: enable; false: disable

```
void lv_indev_set_cursor(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_obj_t *cur_obj)
```

Set a cursor for a pointer input device (for LV_INPUT_TYPE_POINTER and LV_INPUT_TYPE_BUTTON)

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- cur_obj: pointer to an object to be used as cursor

```
void lv_indev_set_group (lv_indev_t *indev, lv_group_t *group)
```

Set a destination group for a keypad input device (for LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD)

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- group: point to a group

```
void lv_indev_set_button_points (lv_indev_t *indev, const lv_point_t *points)
```

Set the an array of points for LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON. These points will be assigned to the buttons to press a specific point on the screen

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- group: point to a group

```
void lv_indev_get_point (const lv_indev_t *indev, lv_point_t *point)
```

Get the last point of an input device (for LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER and LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON)

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- point: pointer to a point to store the result

uint32 tlv indev get key(const lv indev t*indev)

Get the last pressed key of an input device (for LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD)

Return the last pressed key (0 on error)

Parameters

• indev: pointer to an input device

bool lv_indev_is_dragging (const lv_indev_t *indev)

Check if there is dragging with an input device or not (for LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER and LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON)

Return true: drag is in progress

Parameters

• indev: pointer to an input device

```
void lv_indev_get_vect (const lv_indev_t *indev, lv_point_t *point)
```

Get the vector of dragging of an input device (for LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER and LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON)

Parameters

- indev: pointer to an input device
- point: pointer to a point to store the vector

```
void lv_indev_wait_release (lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Do nothing until the next release

Parameters

• indev: pointer to an input device

```
lv_task_t *lv_indev_get_read_task (lv_disp_t *indev)
```

Get a pointer to the indev read task to modify its parameters with lv_task_... functions.

Return pointer to the indev read refresher task. (NULL on error)

Parameters

• indev: pointer to an inout device

```
lv_obj_t *lv_indev_get_obj_act (void)
```

Gets a pointer to the currently active object in indev proc functions. NULL if no object is currently being handled or if groups aren't used.

Return pointer to currently active object

Groups

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_key_t
typedef void (*lv_group_style_mod_cb_t) (struct _lv_group_t *, lv_style_t *)
typedef void (*lv_group_focus_cb_t) (struct _lv_group_t *)
typedef struct _lv_group_t lv_group_t
```

Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try lv_cont for that).

```
typedef uint8_t lv_group_refocus_policy_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     LV_KEY_UP = 17
     LV_KEY_DOWN = 18
     LV_KEY_RIGHT = 19
     LV_KEY_LEFT = 20
     LV_KEY_ESC = 27
     LV_KEY_DEL = 127
     LV_KEY_BACKSPACE = 8
     LV KEY ENTER = 10
     LV KEY NEXT = 9
     LV_KEY_PREV = 11
     LV_KEY_HOME = 2
     LV_KEY_END = 3
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     {\tt LV\_GROUP\_REFOCUS\_POLICY\_NEXT} = 0
     LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_PREV = 1
Functions
void lv_group_init (void)
     Init. the group module
     Remark Internal function, do not call directly.
lv_group_t *lv_group_create (void)
     Create a new object group
     Return pointer to the new object group
void lv_group_del (lv_group_t *group)
     Delete a group object
     Parameters
            • group: pointer to a group
void lv_group_add_obj (lv_group_t *group, lv_obj_t *obj)
     Add an object to a group
     Parameters
            • group: pointer to a group
            • obj: pointer to an object to add
void lv_group_remove_obj(lv_obj_t*obj)
     Remove an object from its group
```

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object to remove

void lv_group_remove_all_objs (lv_group_t *group)

Remove all objects from a group

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

void lv_group_focus_obj (lv_obj_t *obj)

Focus on an object (defocus the current)

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object to focus on

void lv_group_focus_next (lv_group_t *group)

Focus the next object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

void lv_group_focus_prev (lv_group_t *group)

Focus the previous object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

$void \ \textbf{lv_group_focus_freeze} \ (\textit{lv_group_t} * \textit{group}, bool \ \textit{en})$

Do not let to change the focus from the current object

Parameters

- group: pointer to a group
- en: true: freeze, false: release freezing (normal mode)

$lv_res_t \; \textbf{lv_group_send_data} \; (\textit{lv_group_t *group}, uint32_t \; c)$

Send a control character to the focuses object of a group

Return result of focused object in group.

Parameters

- group: pointer to a group
- c: a character (use LV_KEY_.. to navigate)

void lv_group_set_style_mod_cb (lv_group_t *group, lv_group_style_mod_cb_t style_mod_cb)

Set a function for a group which will modify the object's style if it is in focus

Parameters

- group: pointer to a group
- style_mod_cb: the style modifier function pointer

Set a function for a group which will modify the object's style if it is in focus in edit mode

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

• style_mod_edit_cb: the style modifier function pointer

void lv_group_set_focus_cb (lv_group_t *group, lv_group_focus_cb_t focus_cb)

Set a function for a group which will be called when a new object is focused

Parameters

- group: pointer to a group
- focus cb: the call back function or NULL if unused

void lv_group_set_refocus_policy (lv_group_t *group, lv_group_refocus_policy_t policy)

Set whether the next or previous item in a group is focused if the currently focussed obj is deleted.

Parameters

- group: pointer to a group
- new: refocus policy enum

void lv_group_set_editing (lv_group_t *group, bool edit)

Manually set the current mode (edit or navigate).

Parameters

- group: pointer to group
- edit: true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

void lv_group_set_click_focus (lv_group_t *group, bool en)

Set the click_focus attribute. If enabled then the object will be focused then it is clicked.

Parameters

- group: pointer to group
- en: true: enable click_focus

void lv_group_set_wrap (lv_group_t *group, bool en)

Set whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

Parameters

- group: pointer to group
- en: true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

lv_style_t *lv_group_mod_style (lv_group_t *group, const lv_style_t *style)

Modify a style with the set 'style_mod' function. The input style remains unchanged.

Return a copy of the input style but modified with the 'style_mod' function

Parameters

- group: pointer to group
- style: pointer to a style to modify

 $lv_obj_t *lv_group_get_focused(const lv_group_t *group)$

Get the focused object or NULL if there isn't one

Return pointer to the focused object

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

lv_group_user_data_t *lv_group_get_user_data(lv_group_t *group)

Get a pointer to the group's user data

Return pointer to the user data

Parameters

• group: pointer to an group

lv_group_style_mod_cb_t lv_group_get_style_mod_cb (const lv_group_t *group)

Get a the style modifier function of a group

Return pointer to the style modifier function

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

lv_group_style_mod_cb_t lv_group_get_style_mod_edit_cb (const lv_group_t *group)

Get a the style modifier function of a group in edit mode

Return pointer to the style modifier function

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

lv_group_focus_cb_t lv_group_get_focus_cb (const lv_group_t *group)

Get the focus callback function of a group

Return the call back function or NULL if not set

Parameters

• group: pointer to a group

bool lv_group_get_editing(const lv_group_t *group)

Get the current mode (edit or navigate).

Return true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

Parameters

• group: pointer to group

bool lv_group_get_click_focus (const lv_group_t *group)

Get the click_focus attribute.

Return true: click_focus is enabled; false: disabled

Parameters

• group: pointer to group

bool lv group get wrap (lv group t*group)

Get whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

Parameters

- group: pointer to group
- en: true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

void lv_group_report_style_mod (lv_group_t *group)

Notify the group that current theme changed and style modification callbacks need to be refreshed.

Parameters

• group: pointer to group. If NULL then all groups are notified.

struct _lv_group_t

#include <lv_group.h> Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try lv cont for that).

Public Members

lv_ll_t obj_11

Linked list to store the objects in the group

lv_obj_t **obj_focus

The object in focus

lv_group_style_mod_cb_t style_mod_cb

A function to modifies the style of the focused object

lv_group_style_mod_cb_t style_mod_edit_cb

A function which modifies the style of the edited object

lv_group_focus_cb_t focus_cb

A function to call when a new object is focused (optional)

lv_style_t style_tmp

Stores the modified style of the focused object

lv_group_user_data_t user_data

uint8 t frozen

1: can't focus to new object

uint8_t editing

1: Edit mode, 0: Navigate mode

uint8_t click_focus

1: If an object in a group is clicked by an indev then it will be focused

uint8_t refocus_policy

1: Focus prev if focused on deletion. 0: Focus next if focused on deletion.

uint8_t wrap

1: Focus next/prev can wrap at end of list. 0: Focus next/prev stops at end of list.

Displays

Important: The basic concept of *Display* in LittlevGL is explained in the [Porting](/porting/display) section. So before reading further, please read that section first.

In LittlevGL you can have multiple displays each with its own drivers and objects.

Creating more displays is easy: just initialize display buffers and register the drivers for every display. When you create the UI use lv_disp_set_deafult (disp) to tell the library to which display create the object.

But in which cases can you use the multi-display support? Here are some examples:

- Have a "normal" TFT display with local UI and create "virtual" screens on VNC on demand. (You need to add your own VNC driver)
- Have a large TFT display and a small monochrome display.
- Have some smaller and simple displays in a large instrument or technology

• Have two large TFT displays: one for a customer and one for the shop assistant

Using only one display

Using more displays can be useful but in most of the cases, it's not required. Therefore the whole concept of multidisplays is completely hidden if you register only one display. By default, the lastly created (the only one) display is used as default.

lv_scr_act(), lv_scr_load(scr), lv_layer_top(), lv_layer_sys(), LV_HOR_RES and LV_VER_RES are always applied on the lastly created (default) screen. If you pass NULL as disp parameter to display related function usually the default display will be used. E.g. lv_disp_trig_activity(NULL) will trigger a user activity on the default screen. (See below in *Inactivity*).

Mirror display

To mirror the image of display to an other display you don't really need to use the multi-display support. Just transfer the buffer received in drv.flush_cb to an other display too.

Split image

You can create a larger display from more smaller ones. You do it like this:

- 1. Set the resolution of the displays to the large display's resolution
- 2. In drv.flush_cb truncate and modify the area parameter for each display.
- 3. Send the buffer's content to each display with the truncated area,

Screens

Every display has it each set of Screens and the object on the screens.

Screens can be considered the highest level containers which have no parent. The screen's size is always equal to its display's and size their position is (0;0). Therefore the screens coordinates can't be changed, i.e. lv_obj_set_pos(),lv_obj_set_size() or similar functions can't be used on screens.

A screen can be created from any object type but two most typical types are the *Base object* and the *Image* (to create a wallpaper).

To create a screen use $lv_obj_t * scr = lv_<type>_create(NULL, copy)$. copy can be an other screen to copy it.

To load a screen use $lv_scr_load(scr)$. The get active screen use $lv_scr_act()$. These functions works on the default display to specify which display you mean use $lv_disp_get_scr_act(disp)$ and $lv_disp_load_scr(disp, scr)$.

Screens can be deleted with lv_obj_del(scr) but be sure to not delete currently loaded screen.

Opaque screen

Usually, the opacity of the screen is LV_OPA_COVER to provide a solid, folly covering background for its children. However, in some special case, you might want a transparent screen. For example, if you have a video player which renders the video frames on a layer but on an other layer you want to create an OSD menu (over the video) using

LittlevGL. In this the style of the screen you should have body.opa = LV_OPA_TRANSP or image.opa = LV_OPA_TRANSP (or other LV_OPA_... values) to make the screen opaque. To properly handle the screens opacity LV_COLOR_SCREEN_TRANSP needs to be enabled. Not that, it works on with LV_COLOR_DEPTH = 32. The Alpha channel of 32-bit colors will be 0 where there are no objects and will be 255 where there are solid objects.

Features of displays

Inactivity

The user's inactivity is measured on each display. Every use of an *Input device* (if associated with the display) counts as an activity. To get time elapsed since the last activity use <code>lv_disp_get_inactive_time</code> (<code>disp</code>). If <code>NULL</code> is passed the overall smallest inactivity time will be returned from all displays.

You can manually trigger an activity using lv_disp_trig_activity(disp). If disp is NULL the default screen will be used.

Colors

The color module handles all color-related functions like changing color depth, creating colors from hex code, converting between color depths, mixing colors etc.

The following variable types are defined by the color module:

- **lv_color1_t** Store monochrome color. For compatibility it also has R,G,B fields but they are always the same (1 byte)
- ly color8 t A structure to store R (3 bit),G (3 bit),B (2 bit) components for 8 bit colors (1 byte)
- ly color16 t A structure to store R (5 bit), G (6 bit), B (5 bit) components for 16 bit colors (2 byte)
- lv_color32_t A structure to store R (8 bit), G (8 bit), B (8 bit) components for 24 bit colors (4 byte)
- lv_color_t Equal to lv_color1/8/16/24_t according to color depth settings
- lv_color_int_t uint8_t, uint16_t or uint32_t according to color depth setting. Used to build color arrays from plain numbers.
- lv_opa_t A simple uint 8_t type to describe opacity.

The lv_color_t, lv_color1_t, lv_color8_t, lv_color16_t and lv_color32_t types have got four fields:

- ch.red red channel
- ch.green green channel
- ch.blue blue channel
- full red + green + blue as one number

You can set the current color depth in $lv_conf.h$ by setting the LV_COLOR_DEPTH define to 1 (monochrome), 8, 16 or 32.

Convert color

You can convert a color from the current color depth to an other. The converter functions return with a number so you have to use the full field:

Swap 16 colors

You may set LV_COLOR_16_SWAP in *lv_conf.h* to swap the bytes of *RGB565* colors. It's useful if you send the 16 bit colors via a byte-oriented interface like SPI. As 16 bit numbers are stored in Little Endian format (lower byte on the lower address) the interface will send the lower byte first. However, displays usually need the higher byte first. A mismatch in the byte order will result in highly distorted colors.

Create and mix colors

You can create colors with the current color depth using the LV_COLOR_MAKE macro. It takes 3 arguments (red, green, blue) as 8 bit numbers. For example to create light red color: $my_color = COLOR_MAKE(0xFF,0x80,0x80)$.

Colors can be created from HEX codes too: $my_color = lv_color_hex(0x288ACF)$ or $my_color = lv_folro_hex3(0x28C)$.

Mixing two colors is possible with mixed_color = lv_color_mix(color1, color2, ratio). Ration can be 0..255. 0 results fully color2, 255 result fully color1.

Colors can be created with from HSV space too using $lv_color_hsv_to_rgb$ (hue, saturation, value) . hue should be in 0..360 range, saturation and value in 0..100 range.

Opacity

To describe opacity the lv_opa_t type is created as a wrapper to uint8_t. Some defines are also introduced:

- LV_OPA_TRANSP Value: 0, means the opacity makes the color fully transparent
- LV_OPA_10 Value: 25, means the color covers only a little
- LV_OPA_20 ... OPA_80 come logically
- LV_OPA_90 Value: 229, means the color near fully covers
- LV_OPA_COVER Value: 255, means the color fully covers

You can also use the LV_OPA_* defines in lv_color_mix() as ratio.

Built-in colors

The color module defines the most basic colors:

- #000000 LV_COLOR_BLACK
- #808080 LV_COLOR_GRAY
- #c0c0c0 LV_COLOR_SILVER
- #ff0000 LV COLOR RED
- #800000 LV_COLOR_MARRON
- #00ff00 LV_COLOR_LIME
- #008000 LV_COLOR_GREEN
- #808000 LV COLOR OLIVE
- #0000ff LV_COLOR_BLUE
- #000080 LV COLOR NAVY
- #008080 LV COLOR TAIL
- #00ffff LV COLOR CYAN
- #00ffff LV COLOR AQUA
- #800080 LV_COLOR_PURPLE
- #ff00ff LV COLOR MAGENTA
- #ffa500 LV COLOR ORANGE
- #ffff00 LV COLOR YELLOW

as well as LV_COLOR_WHITE.

API

Display

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_scr_act (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return with a pointer to the active screen

Return pointer to the active screen object (loaded by 'lv_scr_load()')

Parameters

• disp: pointer to display which active screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

```
void lv_disp_load_scr (lv_obj_t *scr)
```

Make a screen active

Parameters

• scr: pointer to a screen

```
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_top (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return with the top layer. (Same on every screen and it is above the normal screen layer)

Return pointer to the top layer object (transparent screen sized lv_obj)

Parameters

• disp: pointer to display which top layer should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

```
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_sys (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return with the sys. layer. (Same on every screen and it is above the normal screen and the top layer)

Return pointer to the sys layer object (transparent screen sized lv_obj)

Parameters

• disp: pointer to display which sys. layer should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

```
{\tt void} \ \textbf{lv\_disp\_assign\_screen} \ (\textit{lv\_disp\_t} \ *\textit{disp}, \textit{lv\_obj\_t} \ *\textit{scr})
```

Assign a screen to a display.

Parameters

- disp: pointer to a display where to assign the screen
- scr: pointer to a screen object to assign

```
lv_task_t *lv_disp_get_refr_task (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get a pointer to the screen refresher task to modify its parameters with lv_task_... functions.

Return pointer to the display refresher task. (NULL on error)

Parameters

• disp: pointer to a display

uint32_t lv_disp_get_inactive_time (const lv_disp_t *disp)

Get elapsed time since last user activity on a display (e.g. click)

Return elapsed ticks (milliseconds) since the last activity

Parameters

• disp: pointer to an display (NULL to get the overall smallest inactivity)

```
void lv_disp_trig_activity (lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Manually trigger an activity on a display

Parameters

 \bullet disp: pointer to an display (NULL to use the default display)

```
static lv_obj_t *lv_scr_act (void)
```

Get the active screen of the default display

Return pointer to the active screen

```
static lv_obj_t *lv_layer_top (void)
```

Get the top layer of the default display

Return pointer to the top layer

static lv_obj_t *lv_layer_sys (void)

Get the active screen of the deafult display

Return pointer to the sys layer

```
\verb|static| void | \verb|lv_scr_load| (|lv_obj_t| *scr)
```

Colors

```
Typedefs
```

```
typedef uint32_t lv_color_int_t
typedef lv_color32_t lv_color_t
typedef uint8_t lv_opa_t
Enums
enum [anonymous]
```

```
LV_OPA_TRANSP = 0
```

Opacity percentages.

 $\mathbf{LV} \mathbf{_OPA} \mathbf{_0} = 0$

Values:

 $LV_OPA_10 = 25$

 $LV_OPA_20 = 51$

 $LV_OPA_30 = 76$

 $LV_OPA_40 = 102$

 $LV_OPA_50 = 127$

 $LV_OPA_60 = 153$

 $LV_OPA_70 = 178$

 $LV_OPA_80 = 204$

 $LV_OPA_90 = 229$

 $LV_OPA_100 = 255$

 $LV_OPA_COVER = 255$

Functions

```
static uint8_t lv_color_to1 (lv_color_t color)
union lv_color1_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t blue
uint8_t green
uint8_t red
uint8_t full
union lv_color8_t
```

Public Members uint8_t blue uint8_t green uint8_t red struct lv_color8_t::[anonymous] ch uint8_t **full** union lv_color16_t **Public Members** uint16_t blue uint16_t green uint16_t red uint16_t green_h uint16_t green_1 $struct lv_color16_t::[anonymous] ch$ $uint16_t$ **full** union lv_color32_t **Public Members** uint8_t blue uint8_t green uint8_t red uint8_t alpha struct lv_color32_t::[anonymous] ch $uint32_t$ **full** struct lv_color_hsv_t **Public Members** uint16_t h

```
uint16_t ii
uint8_t s
uint8_t v
```

Fonts

In LittlevGL fonts are collections of bitmaps and other information required to render the images of the letters (glyph). A font is stored in a **lv_font_t** variable and can be set it in style's *text.font* field. For example:

```
my_style.text.font = &lv_font_roboto_28; /*Set a larger font*/
```

The fonts have a **bpp** (**Bit-Per-Pixel**) property. It shows how many bits are used to describe a pixel in the font. The value stored for a pixel determines the pixel's opacity. This way with higher *bpp* the edges of the letter can be smoother. The possible *bpp* values are 1, 2, 4 and 8 (higher value means better quality).

The *bpp* also affects the required memory size to store the font. E.g. bpp = 4 makes the font ~4 times greater compared to bpp = 1.

Unicode support

LittlevGL supports UTF-8 encoded Unicode characters. You need to configure your editor to save your code/text as UTF-8 (usually this the default) and be sure LV_TXT_ENC is set to LV_TXT_ENC_UTF8 in *lv_conf.h*. (This is the default value)

To test it try

```
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_label_set_text(label1, LV_SYMBOL_OK);
```

If all works well a \checkmark character should be displayed.

Built-in fonts

There are several built-in fonts in different sizes which can be enabled in ly conf.h by LV FONT ... defines:

- LV_FONT_ROBOTO_12 12 px
- LV_FONT_ROBOTO_16 16 px
- LV_FONT_ROBOTO_22 22 px
- LV FONT ROBOTO 28 28 px

The built-in fonts are **global variables** with names like lv_font_roboto_16 for 16 px hight font. To use them in a style just add a pointer to a font variable like shown above.

The built-in fonts have bpp = 4, contains the ASCII characters and uses the Roboto font.

In addition to the ASCII rangle, the following symbols are also added to the built-in fonts from the FontAwesome font.

- LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO
- Ⅲ LV_SYMBOL_VIDEO
- LV_SYMBOL_LIST
- ✓ LV_SYMBOL_OK
- ★ LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE
- U LV_SYMBOL_POWER
- LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS
- ♠ LV_SYMBOL_HOME
- ♣ LV_SY BOL_DOWNLOAD
- LV_SYMBOL_DRIVE
- ∠ LV_SYMBOL_REFRESH
- LV_SYMBOL_MUTE
- ◆ LV_SYMBOL_VOLUME_MID
- LV_SYMBOL_VOLUME_MAX
- LV SYMBOL IMAGE
- **▶** LV_SYMBOL_EDIT
- LV_SYMBOL_PREV
- ▶ LV_SYMBOL_PLAY
- LV_SYMBOL_PAUSE
- LV_SYMBOL_STOP
- ▶ LV_SYMBOL_NEXT
- ▲ LV SYMBOL EJECT
- LV_SYMBOL_LEFT
- > LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT
- + LV_SYMBOL_PLUS
- LV_SYMBOL_MINUS
- ▲ LV_SYMBOL_WARNING
- □ LV_SYMBOL_SHUFFLE
- ▲ LV_SYMBOL_UP
- ✓ LV_SYMBOL_DOWN
- LV_SYMBOL_LOOP
- LV_SYMBOL_DIRECTORY
- ♣ LV_SYMBOL_UPLOAD
- LV_SYMBOL_CALL
- ピコ LV_SYMBOL_COPY
- LV_SYMBOL_SAVE
- \$ LV_SYMBOL_CHARGE
- ▲ LV_SYMBOL_BELL
- LV_SYMBOL_KEYBOARD
- ◀ LV_SYMBOL_GPS
- LV_SYMBOL_FILE
- ♠ LV_SYMBOL_WIFI
- LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_FULL
- LV SYMBOL BATTERY 3
- LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_2
- LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_1
- □ LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_EMPTY
- & LV_SYMBOL_BLUETOOTH

The symbols can be used as:

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK);
```

Or with together with strings:

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Apply");
```

Or more symbols together:

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK LV_SYMBOL_WIFI LV_SYMBOL_PLAY);
```

Add new font

There are several ways to add a new font to your project:

- 1. The most simple way is to use the Online font converter. Just set the parameters, click the *Convert* button, copy the font to your project and use it.
- 2. Use the Offline font converter. (Requires Node.js to be installed)
- 3. If you want to create something like the built-in fonts (Roboto font and symbols) but in different size and/or ranges you can use the built_in_font_gen.py script in lvgl/scripts/built_in_font folder. (It requires Python and lv_font_conv to be installed)

To declare the font in a file use LV_FONT_DECLARE (my_font_name).

To make to font globally available add them to LV_FONT_CUSTOM_DECLARE in *lv_conf.h.*

Add new symbols

The built-in symbols are created from FontAwesome font. To add new symbols from the FontAwesome font do the following steps:

- 1. Search symbol on https://fontawesome.com. For example the USB symbol
- 2. Open the Online font converter add FontAwesome.ttf and add the Unicode ID of the symbol to the range field. E.g. 0xf287 for the USB symbol. More symbols can be enumerated with , .
- 3. Convert the font and copy it to your project.
- 4. Convert the Unicode value to UTF8. You can do it e.g.on this site. For 0xf287 the *Hex UTF-8 bytes* are EF 8A 87.
- 5. Create a define from the UTF8 values: #define MY_USB_SYMBOL "\xEF\x8A\x87"
- 6. Use the symbol as the built-in symbols. lv_label_set_text(label, MY_USB_SYMBOL)

Add a new font engine

LittlevGL's font interface is designed to be very flexible. You don't need to use LittlevGL's internal font engine but you can add your own. For example use FreeType to real-time render glyphs from TTF fonts or use an external flash to store the font's bitmap and read them when the library need them.

To do this a custom lv_font_t variable needs to be created:

```
/*Describe the properties of a font*/
lv_font_t my_font;
my_font.get_glyph_dsc = my_get_glyph_dsc_cb;
                                                 /*Set a callback to get info
→about gylphs*/
my_font.get_glyph_bitmap = my_get_glyph_bitmap_cb; /*Set a callback to get bitmap of_
→a glyp*/
my_font.line_height = height;
                                                  /*The real line height where any
→text fits*/
my_font.base_line = base_line;
                                                  /*Base line measured from the top...
→of line_height*/
                                                  /*Store any implementation...
my_font.dsc = something_required;
→ specific data here */
my_font.user_data = user_data;
                                                  /*Optionally some extra user
-data*/
. . .
/* Get info about glyph of `unicode_letter` in `font` font.
* Store the result in `dsc_out`.
* The next letter (`unicode_letter_next`) might be used to calculate the width_
→required by this glyph (kerning)
bool my_get_glyph_dsc_cb(const lv_font_t * font, lv_font_glyph_dsc_t * dsc_out,_
→uint32_t unicode_letter, uint32_t unicode_letter_next)
   /*Your code here*/
   /* Sotore the result.
    * For example ...
                             /*Horizontal space required by the glyph in [px]*/
   dsc_out->adv_w = 12;
   dsc\_out->box\_h = 8;
                             /*Height of the bitmap in [px]*/
   dsc_out->box_w = 6;
                             /*Width of the bitmap in [px]*/
   dsc\_out->ofs\_x = 0;
                              /*X offset of the bitmap in [pf]*/
   dsc\_out->ofs\_y = 3;
                              /*Y offset of the bitmap measured from the as line*/
   dsc\_out->bpp = 2;
                              /*Bit per pixel: 1/2/4/8*/
                             /*true: glyph found; false: glyph was not found*/
   return true;
/* Get the btmap of `unicode_letter` from `font`. */
const uint8_t * my_get_glyph_bitmap_cb(const lv_font_t * font, uint32_t unicode_
→letter)
   /* Your code here */
   /* The bitmap should be a continuous bitstream where
    * each pixel is represented by `bpp` bits */
   return bitmap; /*Or NULL if not found*/
```

Images

An image can be a file or variable which stores the image itself and some metadata.

Store images

You can store images in two places

- as a variable in the internal memory (RAM or ROM)
- · as a file

Variables

The images stored internally in a variable has lv_img_dsc_t type with the following fields:

- header
 - cf Color format. See below
 - w width in pixels (≤ 2048)
 - h height in pixels (≤ 2048)
 - always zero 3 bits which need to be always zero
 - reserved reserved for future use
- data pointer to an array where the image itself is stored
- data_size length of data in bytes

Files

To deal with files you need to add a *Drive* to LittlevGL. In short, a Drive a collection of functions (*open*, *read*, *close*, etc) registered in LittlevGL to make file operation. You can add an interface to a standard file system (FAT32 on SD card) or you create your own simple file system to read data from an SPI Flash memory. In every cases, a Drive is just an abstraction to read and/or write data to a memory. See the *File system* section to learn more.

Color formats

Various built-in color formats are supported:

- LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR Simply store the RGB colors
- LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA Store the RGB colors but add an Alpha byte too for every pixel
- LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_CHROMA_KEYED Store the RGB color but if a pixel has LV_COLOR_TRANSP (set in *lv_conf.h*) color the pixel will be transparent
- LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_1/2/4/8BIT Use palette with 2, 4, 16 or 256 colors and store each pixel on 1, 2, 4 or 8 bit
- LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_1/2/4/8BIT Store only the Alpha value on 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits. Draw the pixels style. image.color and the set opacity.

The bytes of the *True color* 32 bit images are stored in the following order

- Byte 0: Blue
- Byte 1: Green
- Byte 2: Red
- Byte 3: Alpha

For 16 bit color depth

- Byte 0: Green 3 lower bit, Blue 5 bit
- Byte 1: Red 5 bit, Green 3 higher bit
- Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA)

For 8 bit color depth

- Byte 0: Red 3 bit, Green 3 bit, Blue 2 bit
- Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA)

You can store images in a *Raw* format to indicate that it's not a built-in color format and an *Image decoder* needs to be used to decode the image.

- LV_IMG_CF_RAW A raw image e.g. a PNG or JPG image
- LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA Indicate that the image has alpha, and an Alpha byte is added for every pixel
- LV_IMG_CF_RAW_CHROME_KEYED Indicate that the image is chrome keyed as described in LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_CHROMA_KEYED above.

Add and use images

You can add images to LittlevGL in two ways:

- using the online converter
- · manually create images

Online converter

The Online Image Converter is available here: https://littlevgl.com/image-to-c-array

You need to select a *BMP*, *PNG* or *JPG* image, give it a name, select the *Color format*, select the type (file or variable) and hit the *Convert* button and the result file be download.

In the converter C arrays (variables) the image for all the Color depths (1, 8, 16 or 32) are included and the used image will be selected in compile time based on LV_COLOR_DEPTH in $lv_conf.h.$

IN case of files you need to tell which color format you want

- RGB332 for 8 bit color depth
- RGB565 for 16 bit color depth
- RGB565 Swap for 16 bit color depth (two bytes are swapped)
- RGB888 for 32 bit color depth

Manually create an image

If you calculate an image run-time you can craft an image variable to display it. For example:

```
uint8_t my_img_data[] = {0x00, 0x01, 0x02, ...};
static lv_img_dsc_t my_img_dsc = {
    .header.always_zero = 0,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

If the color format is LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA you can set data_size like 80 \star 60 \star LV_IMG_PX_SIZE_ALPHA_BYTE.

An other option to create image run-time is to use the *Canvas* object.

Use images

The most simple way to use an Image in LittlevGL is to display it with an lv_img object:

```
lv_obj_t * icon = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);

/*From varaible*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, &my_icon_dsc);

/*From file*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, "S:my_icon.bin");
```

If the image was converted with the online converter you should use LV_IMG_DECLARE (my_icon_dsc) to declare the icon in the file where you want to use it.

Image decoder

As you can see in the *Color formats* section LittlevGL supports several built image formats. However, it doesn't support for example PNG or JPG out of the box. To handle non-built-in image formats you need to use external libraries and attach them to LittlevGL via the *Image decoder* interface.

The image decoder consists of 4 images:

- info get some basic info about the image (width, height and color format)
- open open the image: either store the decoded image or set it to NULL to indicate the image can be read line-by-line
- **read** if *open* didn't fully open the image this function should give the some decoded data (max 1 line) from a given position.
- **close** close the opened image, free the allocated resources.

You can add any number of image decoders. When an image needs to be drawn the library will try all the registered image decoder until find one which is able to open the image, i.e. know that format.

The LV_IMG_CF_TURE_COLOR_..., LV_IMG_INDEXED_... and LV_IMG_ALPHA_... formats are known by the built-in decoder.

Custom image formats

The easiest was to create a custom image is to use the Online image converter and set Raw, Raw with alpha, Raw with chrome keyed format. It will just take the every bytes of selected image and write them as image data.

heafer.cf will be LV_IMG_CF_RAW, LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA or LV_IMG_CF_RAW_CHROME_KEYED accordingly. You should choose the correct format according to you needs: fully covering image, use alpha channel or use chroma keying.

After decoding, the *raw* formats are considered *True color*. In other words the image decoder should decode the *Raw* images to *True color* according to the format described in [#color-formats](Color formats) section.

If you want to create a really custom image you should use LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_0..7 color formats. However, the library can draw the images only in *True color* format (or *Raw* but finally it's supposed to be in *True color* format). So the LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_... formats are not known by the library therefore they should be decoded to one of the known formats from [#color-formats](Color formats) section. It's possible to decoded the image to a non-true color format first, for example LV_IMG_INDEXED_4BITS, and then call the built-in decoder functions to convert it to *True color*.

With *User encoded* formats the color format in the open function (dsc->header.cf) should be changed according to the new format.

Register an image decoder

For example, if you want LittlevGL to "understand" PNG images you need to create a new image decoder and set some functions to open/close the PNG files. It should looks like this:

```
/*Create a new decoder and register functions */
lv_img_decoder_t * dec = lv_img_decoder_create();
lv_img_decoder_set_info_cb(dec, decoder_info);
lv_img_decoder_set_open_cb(dec, decoder_open);
lv_img_decoder_set_close_cb(dec, decoder_close);
/**
* Get info about a PNG image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param src can be file name or pointer to a C array
* @param header store the info here
* @return LV_RES_OK: no error; LV_RES_INV: can't get the info
static lv_res_t decoder_info(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, const void * src, lv_img_
→header_t * header)
  /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
  . . .
 header->cf = LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA;
 header->w = width;
 header->h = height;
 * Open a PNG image and return the decided image
 * @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
 * Oparam dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
 * @return LV_RES_OK: no error; LV_RES_INV: can't get the info
static lv_res_t decoder_open(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, lv_img_decoder_dsc_t * dsc)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
 /*Decode and store the image. If `dsc->img_data` the `raed_line` function will be_
→called to get the image data liny-by-line*/
 dsc->img_data = my_png_decoder(src);
 /*Change the color format if required. For PNG usually 'Raw' is fine*/
 dsc->header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_...
 /*Call a built in decoder function if required. It's not required if`my_png_
→decoder` opened the image in true color format.*/
 lv_res_t res = lv_imq_decoder_built_in_open(decoder, dsc);
 return res;
}
* Decode `len` pixels starting from the given `x`, `y` coordinates and store them in.
* Required only if the "open" function can't open the whole decoded pixel array.
→ (dsc->img_data == NULL)
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder the function associated with
* @param dsc pointer to decoder descriptor
* @param x start x coordinate
* @param v start v coordinate
* @param len number of pixels to decode
* @param buf a buffer to store the decoded pixels
* @return LV_RES_OK: ok; LV_RES_INV: failed
lv_res_t decoder_built_in_read_line(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, lv_img_decoder_dsc_t_
→* dsc, lv_coord_t x,
                                                  lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t len, uint8_
→t * buf)
  /*With PNG it's usually not required*/
  /*Copy `len` pixels from `x` and `y` coordinates in True color format to `buf` */
}
* Free the allocated resources
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
 * Oparam dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
static void decoder_close(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, lv_img_decoder_dsc_t * dsc)
 /*Free all allocated data*/
 /*Call the built-in close function if the built-in open/read_line was used*/
 lv_img_decoder_built_in_close(decoder, dsc);
```

So in summary:

- In decoder_info you should collect some basic information about the image and store it in header.
- In decoder_open you should try to open the image source pointed by dsc->src. It's type is already in dsc->src_type == LV_IMG_SRC_FILE/VARIABLE. If this format/type is not supported by the decoder return LV_RES_INV. However, if you can open the image a pointer to the decoded *True color* image should be set in dsc->img_data. If the format is known but you don't want decode while image (e.g. no memory for it) set dsc->img_data = NULL to call read_line to get the pixels.
- In decoder close you should free all the allocated resources.
- decoder_read is optional. Decoding the whole image requires extra memory and some computational overhead. However, if can decode one line of the image without decoding the whole image you can save memory and time. To indicate that the *line read* function should be used set dsc->img_data = NULL in the open function.

Manually use an image decoder

LittlevGL will use th registered image decoder automatically but you can use them manually too. Create a lv_img_decoder_dsc_t varaible to describe a the decoding session and call lv_img_decoder_open(), lv_img_decoder_open().

```
lv_res_t res;
lv_img_decoder_dsc_t dsc;
res = lv_img_decoder_open(&dsc, &my_img_dsc, &lv_style_plain);

if(res == LV_RES_OK) {
   /*Do something with `dsc->img_data`*/
   lv_img_decoder_close(&dsc);
}
```

Image caching

Sometimes it takes a lot of time to open an image. Continuously decoding a PNG image or loading images from a slow external memory would be effective. Therefore LittlevGL caches a given number of images. Caching means some images will be left open hence LittlevGl can quickly access them from dsc->img_data instead of decoding the again.

Cache size

The number of cache entries can be defined in LV_IMG_CACHE_DEF_SIZE in $lv_conf.h$. The default value is 1 so only the lastly used image will be left open. The size of cache can be changed in tun-time with $lv_img_cache_set_size(entry_num)$

Value of images

If you use more images then the cache size LittlevGL can't cache all of the images. Instead, if a new image needs to be opened but there is no place in the cache the library will close an image. To decide which image to close LittlevGL measured how much did it take to open the image. Images which more time consuming to open are considered more valuable and LittlevGL tries to cache them longer. You can manually set the *time to open* value in the decoder open function in dsc->time_to_open = time_ms to give a higher or lower value to the image. (Leave it unchanged to let LittlevGL set it)

Every cache entry has a "life" value. Every time an image opening happens through the cache the life of all entries are decreased to make them older. When a cached image is used its life is increased by the time to open value to make it more alive.

If there is no more space in the cache always the entry with the smallest life will be closed.

Memory usage

Note that, the cached image might continuously consume memory. For example, if 3 PNG images are cached, they will consume memory while they are opened. Therefore it's the user responsibility to be sure there is enough RAM to cache even the largest images at the same time.

Clean the cache

Let's say you have loaded a PNG image into a $lv_img_dsc_t my_png$ variable and use it in an lv_img object. If the image is already cached and you change my_png ->data you need to notify LittlevGL to cache the image again. To do this use $lv_img_cache_invalidate_src(\&my_png)$. If NULL is passed as parameter the whole cache will be cleaned.

API

Image decoder

Typedefs

Return LV_RES_OK: info written correctly; LV_RES_INV: failed

Parameters

- src: the image source. Can be a pointer to a C array or a file name (Use lv_img_src_get_type to determine the type)
- header: store the info here

Open an image for decoding. Prepare it as it is required to read it later

Parameters

- decoder: pointer to the decoder the function associated with
- dsc: pointer to decoder descriptor. src, style are already initialized in it.

Decode len pixels starting from the given x, y coordinates and store them in buf. Required only if the "open"

function can't return with the whole decoded pixel array.

Return LV_RES_OK: ok; LV_RES_INV: failed

Parameters

- decoder: pointer to the decoder the function associated with
- dsc: pointer to decoder descriptor
- x: start x coordinate
- y: start y coordinate
- len: number of pixels to decode
- buf: a buffer to store the decoded pixels

Close the pending decoding. Free resources etc.

Parameters

- decoder: pointer to the decoder the function associated with
- dsc: pointer to decoder descriptor

```
typedef struct _lv_img_decoder lv_img_decoder_t
```

typedef struct _lv_img_decoder_dsc lv_img_decoder_dsc_t

Describe an image decoding session. Stores data about the decoding

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Source of image.

Values:

LV_IMG_SRC_VARIABLE

LV_IMG_SRC_FILE

Binary/C variable

LV_IMG_SRC_SYMBOL

File in filesystem

LV_IMG_SRC_UNKNOWN

Symbol (lv_symbol_def.h)

enum [anonymous]

Values:

$\mathbf{LV} _ \mathbf{IMG} _ \mathbf{CF} _ \mathbf{UNKNOWN} = 0$

LV_IMG_CF_RAW

Contains the file as it is. Needs custom decoder function

LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA

Contains the file as it is. The image has alpha. Needs custom decoder function

LV_IMG_CF_RAW_CHROMA_KEYED

Contains the file as it is. The image is chroma keyed. Needs custom decoder function

LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR

Color format and depth should match with LV COLOR settings

LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR ALPHA

Same as LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR but every pixel has an alpha byte

LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR CHROMA KEYED

Same as LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR but LV_COLOR_TRANSP pixels will be transparent

LV IMG CF INDEXED 1BIT

Can have 2 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_2BIT

Can have 4 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_4BIT

Can have 16 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_8BIT

Can have 256 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

LV IMG CF ALPHA 1BIT

Can have one color and it can be drawn or not

LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_2BIT

Can have one color but 4 different alpha value

LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_4BIT

Can have one color but 16 different alpha value

LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_8BIT

Can have one color but 256 different alpha value

Functions

void lv_img_decoder_init (void)

Initialize the image decoder module

lv_res_t lv_img_decoder_get_info (const char *src, lv_img_header_t *header)

Get information about an image. Try the created image decoder one by one. Once one is able to get info that info will be used.

Return LV_RES_OK: success; LV_RES_INV: wasn't able to get info about the image

Parameters

- src: the image source. Can be 1) File name: E.g. "S:folder/img1.png" (The drivers needs to registered via lv_fs_add_drv()) 2) Variable: Pointer to an lv_img_dsc_t variable 3) Symbol: E.g. LV_SYMBOL_OK
- header: the image info will be stored here

Open an image. Try the created image decoder one by one. Once one is able to open the image that decoder is save in dsc

Return LV_RES_OK: opened the image. dsc->img_data and dsc->header are set. LV_RES_INV: none of the registered image decoders were able to open the image.

Parameters

• dsc: describe a decoding session. Simply a pointer to an lv_imq_decoder_dsc_t variable.

- src: the image source. Can be 1) File name: E.g. "S:folder/img1.png" (The drivers needs to registered via lv_fs_add_drv()) 2) Variable: Pointer to an lv_img_dsc_t variable 3) Symbol: E.g. LV_SYMBOL_OK
- style: the style of the image

Read a line from an opened image

Return LV_RES_OK: success; LV_RES_INV: an error occurred

Parameters

- dsc: pointer to lv_img_decoder_dsc_t used in lv_img_decoder_open
- x: start X coordinate (from left)
- y: start Y coordinate (from top)
- len: number of pixels to read
- buf: store the data here

void lv_img_decoder_close (lv_img_decoder_dsc_t *dsc)

Close a decoding session

Parameters

• dsc: pointer to lv_img_decoder_dsc_t used in lv_img_decoder_open

lv_img_decoder_t *lv_img_decoder_create (void)

Create a new image decoder

Return pointer to the new image decoder

void lv_img_decoder_delete (lv_img_decoder_t *decoder)

Delete an image decoder

Parameters

• decoder: pointer to an image decoder

```
void lv_img_decoder_set_info_cb (lv_img_decoder_t *decoder, lv_img_decoder_info_f_t info_cb) Set a callback to get information about the image
```

Parameters

- decoder: pointer to an image decoder
- info cb: a function to collect info about an image (fill an lv ima header t struct)

```
void lv_img_decoder_set_open_cb (lv_img_decoder_t*decoder, lv_img_decoder_open_f_t open_cb)
Set a callback to open an image
```

Parameters

- decoder: pointer to an image decoder
- open_cb: a function to open an image

Set a callback to a decoded line of an image

Parameters

• decoder: pointer to an image decoder

• read_line_cb: a function to read a line of an image

Set a callback to close a decoding session. E.g. close files and free other resources.

Parameters

- decoder: pointer to an image decoder
- close cb: a function to close a decoding session

struct lv img header t

#include <lv_img_decoder.h> LittlevGL image header

Public Members

```
uint32_t cf
uint32_t always_zero
uint32_t reserved
uint32_t w
uint32_t h
```

struct lv_img_dsc_t

#include < lv img decoder.h > Image header it is compatible with the result from image converter utility

Public Members

```
lv_img_header_t header
uint32_t data_size
const uint8_t *data
struct _lv_img_decoder
```

Public Members

```
lv_img_decoder_info_f_t info_cb
lv_img_decoder_open_f_t open_cb
lv_img_decoder_read_line_f_t read_line_cb
lv_img_decoder_close_f_t close_cb
lv_img_decoder_user_data_t user_data
```

struct _lv_img_decoder_dsc

#include <lv_img_decoder.h> Describe an image decoding session. Stores data about the decoding

Public Members

```
lv_img_decoder_t *decoder
```

The decoder which was able to open the image source

const void *src

The image source. A file path like "S:my_img.png" or pointer to an 1v_img_dsc_t variable

const lv_style_t *style

Style to draw the image.

lv_img_src_t src_type

Type of the source: file or variable. Can be set in open function if required

lv img header t header

Info about the opened image: color format, size, etc. MUST be set in open function

const uint8_t *img_data

Pointer to a buffer where the image's data (pixels) are stored in a decoded, plain format. MUST be set in open function

uint32_t time_to_open

How much time did it take to open the image. [ms] If not set lv_img_cache will measure and set the time to open

const char *error msq

A text to display instead of the image when the image can't be opened. Can be set in open function or set NIII I.

void *user_data

Store any custom data here is required

Image cache

Functions

lv_img_cache_entry_t *lv_img_cache_open (const void *src, const lv_style_t *style)

Open an image using the image decoder interface and cache it. The image will be left open meaning if the image decoder open callback allocated memory then it will remain. The image is closed if a new image is opened and the new image takes its place in the cache.

Return pointer to the cache entry or NULL if can open the image

Parameters

- src: source of the image. Path to file or pointer to an lv_img_dsc_t variable
- style: style of the image

void lv_img_cache_set_size (uint16_t new_slot_num)

Set the number of images to be cached. More cached images mean more opened image at same time which might mean more memory usage. E.g. if 20 PNG or JPG images are open in the RAM they consume memory while opened in the cache.

Parameters

• new_entry_cnt: number of image to cache

void lv_img_cache_invalidate_src (const void *src)

Invalidate an image source in the cache. Useful if the image source is updated therefore it needs to be cached again.

Parameters

• src: an image source path to a file or pointer to an lv_img_dsc_t variable.

struct lv_img_cache_entry_t

#include <lv_img_cache.h> When loading images from the network it can take a long time to download and decode the image.

To avoid repeating this heavy load images can be cached.

Public Members

int32 tlife

```
lv_img_decoder_dsc_t dec_dsc
Image information
```

Count the cache entries's life. Add time_tio_open to life when the entry is used. Decrement all lifes by one every $lv_img_cache_open$. If life == 0 the entry can be reused

File system

LittlevGL has File system abstraction module which enables to attache any type of file system. The file system are identified by a letter. For example if the SD card is assiciated with letter 'S' a file can be reached like ""S:path/to/file.txt.

Add a driver

To add a driver an lv_fs_drv_t needs to be inaitilezed like this:

```
lv_fs_drv_t drv;
lv_fs_drv_init(&drv);
                                         /*Basic initialization*/
drv.letter = 'S';
                                         /*An uppercased letter to identify teh_
→drive */
drv.file_size = sizeof(my_file_object); /*Size required to store a file object*/
drv.rddir_size = sizeof(my_dir_object);
                                        /*Size required to store a directory object...
→ (used by dir_open/close/read) */
drv.ready_cb = my_ready_cb;
                                         /*Callback to tell if the drive is ready to_
⇒use */
drv.open_cb = my_open_cb;
                                        /*Callback to open a file */
                                        /*Callback to close a file */
drv.close_cb = my_close_cb;
                                        /*Callback to read a file */
drv.read_cb = my_read_cb;
                                        /*Callback to write a file */
drv.write_cb = my_write_cb;
                                        /*Callback to seek in a file (Move cursor)
drv.seek_cb = my_seek_cb;
→ */
drv.tell_cb = my_tell_cb;
                                        /*Callback to tell the cursor position */
                                        /*Callback to delete a file */
drv.trunc_cb = my_trunc_cb;
drv.size_cb = my_size_cb;
                                        /*Callback to tell a file's size */
drv.rename_cb = my_size_cb;
                                        /*Callback to rename a file */
drv.dir_open_cb = my_dir_open_cb;
                                         /*Callback to open directory to read its.
→content */
drv.dir_read_cb = my_dir_read_cb;
                                         /*Callback to read a directory's content */
                                         /*Callback to close a directory */
drv.dir_close_cb = my_dir_close_cb;
drv.free_space_cb = my_size_cb;
                                         /*Callback to tell free space on the drive.
→ */
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Any of the callbacks can be NULL to indicate that operation is not supported.

Use drivers for images

Image objects can be open from files too (besides variables stored i nteh flash)

To initialize the for images the following callbacks are required:

- open
- close
- read
- seek
- tell

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_fs_res_t
typedef uint8_t lv_fs_mode_t
typedef struct _lv_fs_drv_t lv_fs_drv_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Errors in the filesystem module.

Values:

```
LV_FS_RES_OK = 0

LV_FS_RES_HW_ERR

LV_FS_RES_FS_ERR

LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX

LV_FS_RES_FULL

LV_FS_RES_LOCKED

LV_FS_RES_DENIED

LV_FS_RES_BUSY

LV_FS_RES_TOUT

LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP
```

```
LV_FS_RES_OUT_OF_MEM
LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM
LV_FS_RES_UNKNOWN
```

enum [anonymous]

Filesystem mode.

Values:

LV_FS_MODE_WR = 0x01LV_FS_MODE_RD = 0x02

Functions

```
void lv_fs_init (void)
```

Initialize the File system interface

```
void lv_fs_drv_init (lv_fs_drv_t *drv)
```

Initialize a file system driver with default values. It is used to surly have known values in the fields ant not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

Parameters

• dry: pointer to driver variable to initialize

void lv_fs_drv_register (lv_fs_drv_t *drv_p)

Add a new drive

Parameters

• drv_p: pointer to an lv_fs_drv_t structure which is inited with the corresponding function pointers. The data will be copied so the variable can be local.

bool lv_fs_is_ready (char letter)

Test if a drive is rady or not. If the ready function was not initialized true will be returned.

Return true: drive is ready; false: drive is not ready

Parameters

• letter: letter of the drive

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_open (lv_fs_file_t *file_p, const char *path, lv_fs_mode_t mode)

Open a file
```

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- file_p: pointer to a lv_fs_file_t variable
- path: path to the file beginning with the driver letter (e.g. S:/folder/file.txt)
- mode: read: FS MODE RD, write: FS MODE WR, both: FS MODE RD | FS MODE WR

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_close (lv_fs_file_t *file_p)
```

Close an already opened file

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

• file_p: pointer to a lv_fs_file_t variable

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_remove (const char *path)

Delete a file
```

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

• path: path of the file to delete

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_read (lv_fs_file_t *file_p, void *buf, uint32_t btr, uint32_t *br)

Read from a file
```

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- file_p: pointer to a lv_fs_file_t variable
- buf: pointer to a buffer where the read bytes are stored
- btr: Bytes To Read
- br: the number of real read bytes (Bytes Read). NULL if unused.

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_write (lv_fs_file_t *file_p, const void *buf, uint32_t btw, uint32_t *bw)
Write into a file
```

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- file_p: pointer to a lv_fs_file_t variable
- buf: pointer to a buffer with the bytes to write
- btr: Bytes To Write
- br: the number of real written bytes (Bytes Written). NULL if unused.

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_seek (lv_fs_file_t *file_p, uint32_t pos)
```

Set the position of the 'cursor' (read write pointer) in a file

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- file_p: pointer to a lv_fs_file_t variable
- pos: the new position expressed in bytes index (0: start of file)

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_tell (lv_fs_file_t *file_p, uint32_t *pos)
```

Give the position of the read write pointer

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from 'fs_res_t'

Parameters

- file_p: pointer to a *lv_fs_file_t* variable
- pos_p: pointer to store the position of the read write pointer

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_trunc(lv_fs_file_t *file_p)
```

Truncate the file size to the current position of the read write pointer

Return LV_FS_RES_OK: no error, the file is read any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

• file_p: pointer to an 'ufs_file_t' variable. (opened with lv_fs_open)

```
lv\_fs\_res\_t lv\_fs\_size (lv\_fs\_file\_t *file\_p, uint32_t *size)
```

Give the size of a file bytes

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- file_p: pointer to a *lv_fs_file_t* variable
- size: pointer to a variable to store the size

lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_rename (const char *oldname, const char *newname)

Rename a file

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from 'fs_res_t'

Parameters

- oldname: path to the file
- newname: path with the new name

lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_dir_open (lv_fs_dir_t *rddir_p, const char *path)

Initialize a 'fs_dir_t' variable for directory reading

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- rddir_p: pointer to a 'fs_read_dir_t' variable
- path: path to a directory

Read the next filename form a directory. The name of the directories will begin with '/'

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- rddir_p: pointer to an initialized 'fs_rdir_t' variable
- fn: pointer to a buffer to store the filename

Close the directory reading

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- rddir p: pointer to an initialized 'fs dir t' variable
- lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_free_space (char letter, uint32_t *total_p, uint32_t *free_p)

Get the free and total size of a driver in kB

Return LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum

Parameters

- letter: the driver letter
- total_p: pointer to store the total size [kB]
- free_p: pointer to store the free size [kB]

char *lv_fs_get_letters (char *buf)

Fill a buffer with the letters of existing drivers

Return the buffer

Parameters

• buf: buffer to store the letters ('\0' added after the last letter)

```
const char *lv_fs_get_ext (const char *fn)
```

Return with the extension of the filename

Return pointer to the beginning extension or empty string if no extension

Parameters

• fn: string with a filename

```
char *lv_fs_up (char *path)
```

Step up one level

Return the truncated file name

Parameters

• path: pointer to a file name

```
const char *lv_fs_get_last (const char *path)
```

Get the last element of a path (e.g. U:/folder/file -> file)

Return pointer to the beginning of the last element in the path

Parameters

• buf: buffer to store the letters ('\0' added after the last letter)

```
struct _lv_fs_drv_t
```

Public Members

```
char letter
uint16_t file_size
uint16_t rddir_size
bool (*ready_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv)
lv_fs_res_t (*open_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, const char *path, lv_fs_mode_t
                        mode)
lv_fs_res_t (*close_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p)
lv_fs_res_t (*remove_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *fn)
lv_fs_res_t (*read_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, void *buf, uint32_t btr, uint32_t *br)
lv_fs_res_t (*write_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, const void *buf, uint32_t btw,
lv_fs_res_t (*seek_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t pos)
lv_fs_res_t (*tell_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t *pos_p)
lv_fs_res_t (*trunc_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p)
lv_fs_res_t (*size_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t *size_p)
lv_fs_res_t (*rename_cb) (struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *oldname, const char *new-
                          name)
```

Animations

You can automatically change the value of a variable between a start and an end value using animations. The animation will happen by the periodical call of an "animator" function with the corresponding value parameter.

The *animator* functions has the following prototype:

```
void func(void * var, lv_anim_var_t value);
```

This prototype is compatible with the majority of the *set* function of LittlevGL. For example lv_obj_set_x(obj, value) or lv_obj_set_width(obj, value)

Create an animation

To create an animation an lv_anim_t variable has to be initialized and configured with lv_anim_set_...() functions.

```
lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, btn1, lv_obj_set_x);
                                              /*Set the animator function and
→variable to animate*/
lv_anim_set_time(&a, duration, delay);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, start, end);
                                               /*Set start and end values. E.g. 0,
-150*/
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_linear);
                                              /*Set path from `lv_anim_path_...`
→functions or a custom one.*/
lv_anim_set_ready_cb(&a, ready_cb);
                                               /*Set a callback to call then_
→animation is ready. (Optional) */
lv_anim_set_playback(&a, wait_time);
                                               /*Enable playback of teh animation
→with `wait_time` delay*/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

You can apply **multiple different animations** on the same variable at the same time. For example animate the x and y coordinates with lv_obj_set_x and lv_obj_set_y. However, only one animation can exist with a given variable and function pair. Therefore lv_anim_create() will delete the already existing variable-function animations.

Animation path

You can determinate the **path of animation**. In the most simple case, it is linear which means the current value between *start* and *end* is changed linearly. A *path* is a function which calculates the next value to set based on the current state of the animation. Currently, there are the following built-in paths:

- lv anim path linear linear animation
- lv_anim_path_step change in one step at the end
- lv_anim_path_ease_in slow at the beginning
- lv_anim_path_ease_out slow at the end
- lv_anim_path_ease_in_out slow at the beginning and end too
- lv_anim_path_overshoot overshoot the end value
- lv_anim_path_bounce bonce back a little from the end value (like hitting a wall)

Speed vs time

By default, you can set the animation time. But in some cases, the **animation speed** is more practical.

The lv_anim_speed_to_time(speed, start, end) function calculates the required time in milliseconds to reach the end value from a start value with the given speed. The speed is interpreted in unit/sec dimension. For example lv_anim_speed_to_time(20,0,100) will give 5000 milliseconds. For example in case of lv_obj_set_x unit is pixels so 20 means 20 px/sec speed.

Delete animations

You can delete an animation by lv_anim_del(var, func) by providing the animated variable and its animator function.

API

Input device

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_anim_enable_t
```

```
typedef lv_coord_t lv_anim_value_t
     Type of the animated value
typedef void (*lv_anim_exec_xcb_t) (void *, lv_anim_value_t)
     Generic prototype of "animator" functions. First parameter is the variable to animate. Second parameter is the
     value to set. Compatible with lv_xxx_set_yyy (obj, value) functions The x in _xcb_t means its not
     a fully generic prototype because it doesn't receive lv anim t * as its first argument
typedef void (*lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t) (struct _lv_anim_t *, lv_anim_value_t)
     Same as lv_anim_exec_xcb_t but receives lv_anim_t * as the first parameter. It's more consistent but
     less convenient. Might be used by binding generator functions.
typedef lv_anim_value_t (*lv_anim_path_cb_t) (const struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Get the current value during an animation
typedef void (*lv_anim_ready_cb_t) (struct _lv_anim_t *)
     Callback to call when the animation is ready
typedef struct _lv_anim_t lv_anim_t
     Describes an animation
Enums
enum [anonymous]
     Can be used to indicate if animations are enabled or disabled in a case
     Values:
     LV ANIM OFF
     LV ANIM ON
Functions
void lv anim core init(void)
     Init. the animation module
void lv_anim_init (lv_anim_t *a)
     Initialize an animation variable.
                                           E.g.:
                                                   lv_anim_t a; lv_anim_init(&a); lv_anim_set_...(&a);
     lv_anim_create(&a);
     Parameters
            • a: pointer to an lv_anim_t variable to initialize
static void lv_anim_set_exec_cb (lv_anim_t *a, void *var, lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb)
     Set a variable to animate function to execute on var
     Parameters
            • a: pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
            • var: pointer to a variable to animate
            • exec_cb: a function to execute. LittelvGL's built-in functions can be used. E.g. lv_obj_set_x
static void lv_anim_set_time (lv_anim_t *a, uint16_t duration, uint16_t delay)
     Set the duration and delay of an animation
     Parameters
            • a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
```

- duration: duration of the animation in milliseconds
- delay: delay before the animation in milliseconds

static void lv_anim_set_values (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_value_t start, lv_anim_value_t end)

Set the start and end values of an animation

Parameters

- a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
- start: the start value
- end: the end value

static void lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)

Similar to $lv_anim_set_var_and_cb$ but $lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t$ receives $lv_anim_t *$ as its first parameter instead of void *. This function might be used when LittlevGL is binded to other languages because it's more consistent to have $lv_anim_t *$ as first parameter.

Parameters

- a: pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- exec_cb: a function to execute.

static void lv_anim_set_path_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_path_cb_t path_cb)

Set the path (curve) of the animation.

Parameters

- a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
- path_cb: a function the get the current value of the animation. The built in functions starts with lv_anim_path_...

static void lv_anim_set_ready_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_ready_cb_t ready_cb)

Set a function call when the animation is ready

Parameters

- a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
- ready_cb: a function call when the animation is ready

static void lv_anim_set_playback (lv_anim_t *a, uint16_t wait_time)

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

Parameters

- a: pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- wait_time: time in milliseconds to wait before starting the back direction

static void lv_anim_clear_playback (lv_anim_t *a)

Disable playback. (Disabled after lv_anim_init())

Parameters

• a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable

static void lv_anim_set_repeat (lv_anim_t *a, uint16_t wait_time)

Make the animation to start again when ready.

Parameters

• a: pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

• wait time: time in milliseconds to wait before starting the animation again

```
static void lv_anim_clear_repeat (lv_anim_t *a)
```

Disable repeat. (Disabled after lv_anim_init())

Parameters

• a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable

```
static void lv_anim_set_user_data (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_user_data_t user_data)
```

Set a user specific data for the animation

Parameters

- a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
- user_data: the user data

static lv_anim_user_data_t lv_anim_get_user_data (lv_anim_t *a)

Get the user data

Return the user data

Parameters

• a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable

```
static lv_anim_user_data_t *lv_anim_get_user_data_ptr (lv_anim_t *a)
```

Get pointer to the user data

Return pointer to the user data

Parameters

• a: pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable

```
void lv_anim_create (lv_anim_t *a)
```

Create an animation

Parameters

• a: an initialized 'anim_t' variable. Not required after call.

```
bool lv_anim_del (void *var, lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb)
```

Delete an animation of a variable with a given animator function

Return true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

Parameters

- var: pointer to variable
- exec_cb: a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all the animations of 'var

```
static bool lv_anim_custom_del (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Delete an aniamation by getting the animated variable from a. Only animations with <code>exec_cb</code> will be deleted. This function exist becasue it's logical that all anim functions receives an <code>lv_anim_t</code> as their first parameter. It's not practical in C but might makes the API more conequent and makes easier to genrate bindings.

Return true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

Parameters

- a: pointer to an animation.
- exec_cb: a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all the animations of 'var

```
uint16_t lv_anim_count_running(void)
```

Get the number of currently running animations

Return the number of running animations

uint16_t lv_anim_speed_to_time (uint16_t speed, lv_anim_value_t start, lv_anim_value_t end)

Calculate the time of an animation with a given speed and the start and end values

Return the required time [ms] for the animation with the given parameters

Parameters

- speed: speed of animation in unit/sec
- start: start value of the animation
- end: end value of the animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_linear (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying linear characteristic

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_ease_in (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the start phase

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_ease_out (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the end phase

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_ease_in_out (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying an "S" characteristic (cosine)

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_overshoot (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation with overshoot at the end

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_bounce (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation with 3 bounces

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

lv_anim_value_t lv_anim_path_step (const lv_anim_t *a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying step characteristic. (Set end value on the end of the animation)

Return the current value to set

Parameters

• a: pointer to an animation

struct _lv_anim_t

#include <lv_anim.h> Describes an animation

Public Members

void *var

Variable to animate

lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb

Function to execute to animate

lv_anim_path_cb_t path_cb

Function to get the steps of animations

lv_anim_ready_cb_t ready_cb

Call it when the animation is ready

int32 t start

Start value

int32_t end

End value

uint16_t time

Animation time in ms

int16_t act_time

Current time in animation. Set to negative to make delay.

uint16_t playback_pause

Wait before play back

uint16_t repeat_pause

Wait before repeat

lv_anim_user_data_t user_data

Custom user data

$uint8_t playback$

When the animation is ready play it back

uint8_t repeat

Repeat the animation infinitely

uint8_t playback_now

Play back is in progress

uint32_t has_run

Indicates the animation has run in this round

Tasks

LittlevGL has a built-in task system. You can register a functions to call them periodically. The tasks are handled and called in lv_task_handler() which needs to be called periodically in every few milliseconds. See *Porting* for more information.

The tasks are non-preemptive which means a task can interrupt an other. Therefore you can call any LittlevGL related function in a task.

Create a task

To create a new task use <code>lv_task_create(task_cb, period_ms, LV_TASK_PRIO_OFF/LOWEST/LOW/MID/HIGH/HIGHEST, user_data)</code>. It will create an <code>lv_task_t * variable which can be used later to modify the parameters of the task. <code>lv_task_create_basic()</code> also can be used to create a new task without specifying any parameters.</code>

A task callback should have void (*lv_task_cb_t) (lv_task_t *); prototype.

For example:

```
void my_task(lv_task_t * task)
{
    /*Use the user_data*/
    uint32_t * user_data = task->user_data;
    printf("my_task called with user data: %d\n", *user_data);

    /*Do something with LittlevGL*/
    if(something_happened) {
        something_happened = false;
        lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    }
}
...
static uint32_t user_data = 10;
lv_task_t * task = lv_task_create(my_task, 500, LV_TASK_PRIO_MID, &user_data);
```

Ready and Reset

```
lv_task_ready(task) makes the task run on the next call of lv_task_handler().
```

lv_task_reset (task) resets the period of a task. It will be called the defined period milliseconds later.

Set parameters

You can modify some parameters of the tasks later:

- lv_task_set_cb(task, new_cb)
- lv_task_set_period(task, new_period)
- lv_task_set_prio(task, new_priority)

One-shot tasks

You can make a task to run only once by callinglv_task_once(task). The task will be automatically deleted when called for the first time.

Measure idle time

You can get the idle percentage time $lv_task_handler$ with $lv_task_get_idle()$. Note that, it doesn't measure the idle time of the overall system, only $lv_task_handler$. It might be misleading if you use an operating system and call $lv_task_handler$ in a task.

Asynchronous calls

In some cases, you can't do an action immediately. For example, you can't delete an object right now because something else still uses it or you don't want to block the execution now. For these cases, you can use the lv_async_call (my_function, data_p) to make my_function to be called on the next call of lv_task_handler. data_p will be passed to function when it's called. Note that, only the pointer of the data is saved so you need to ensure that the variable will be "alive" while the function is called. You can use *static*, global or dynamically allocated data.

For example:

```
void my_screen_clean_up(void * scr)
{
    /*Free some resources related to `scr`*/

    /*Finally delete the screen*/
    lv_obj_del(scr);
}

...

/*Do somethings with the object on the current screen*/

/*Delete screen on next call of `lv_task_handler`. So not now.*/
lv_async_call(my_screen_clean_up, lv_scr_act());

/*The screen is still valid so you can do other things with it*/
```

API

Typedefs

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
     Possible priorities for lv_tasks
     Values:
     \mathbf{LV\_TASK\_PRIO\_OFF} = 0
     LV_TASK_PRIO_LOWEST
     LV_TASK_PRIO_LOW
     LV_TASK_PRIO_MID
     LV_TASK_PRIO_HIGH
     LV_TASK_PRIO_HIGHEST
     _LV_TASK_PRIO_NUM
Functions
void lv_task_core_init (void)
     Init the lv task module
lv_task_t *lv_task_create_basic (void)
     Create an "empty" task. It needs to initialzed with at least lv_task_set_cb and lv_task_set_period
     Return pointer to the craeted task
lv_task_t *lv_task_create (lv_task_cb_t task_xcb, uint32_t period, lv_task_prio_t prio, void *user_data)
     Create a new ly task
     Return pointer to the new task
     Parameters
             • task_xcb: a callback which is the task itself. It will be called periodically. (the 'x' in the argument
              name indicates that its not a fully generic function because it not follows the func name (object,
              callback, ...) convention)
             • period: call period in ms unit
             • prio: priority of the task (LV TASK PRIO OFF means the task is stopped)
             • user data: custom parameter
void lv task del(lv task t *task)
     Delete a lv_task
     Parameters
             • task: pointer to task_cb created by task
void lv_task_set_cb (lv_task_t *task, lv_task_cb_t task_cb)
     Set the callback the task (the function to call periodically)
     Parameters
             • task: pointer to a task
             • task_cb: the function to call periodically
void lv_task_set_prio (lv_task_t *task, lv_task_prio_t prio)
     Set new priority for a lv_task
```

Parameters

- task: pointer to a lv_task
- prio: the new priority

void lv_task_set_period (lv_task_t *task, uint32_t period)

Set new period for a lv_task

Parameters

- task: pointer to a lv_task
- period: the new period

void lv_task_ready (lv_task_t *task)

Make a lv_task ready. It will not wait its period.

Parameters

• task: pointer to a lv_task.

void lv_task_once (lv_task_t *task)

Delete the lv_task after one call

Parameters

• task: pointer to a lv_task.

void lv_task_reset (lv_task_t *task)

Reset a lv_task. It will be called the previously set period milliseconds later.

Parameters

• task: pointer to a lv_task.

void lv_task_enable (bool en)

Enable or disable the whole lv_task handling

Parameters

• en: true: lv_task handling is running, false: lv_task handling is suspended

uint8_t lv_task_get_idle (void)

Get idle percentage

Return the lv_task idle in percentage

struct _lv_task_t

#include <lv_task.h> Descriptor of a lv_task

Public Members

$uint32_t$ period

How often the task should run

uint32 t last run

Last time the task ran

lv_task_cb_t task_cb

Task function

void *user_data

Custom user data

```
uint8_t prio
Task priority
uint8_t once
1: one shot task
```

Drawing

With LittlevGL you don't need to draw anything manually. Just create objects (like buttons and labels), move and change them and LittlevGL will refresh and redraw what is required.

However, it might be useful to have a basic understanding of how drawing happens in LittlevGL.

The basic concept is to not draw directly to screen but draw to an internal buffer first and then copy that buffer to screen when the rendering is ready. It has two main advantages:

- 1. **Avoids flickering** while layers of the UI are drawn. E.g. when drawing a *background* + *button* + *text* each "stage" would be visible for a short time.
- 2. **It's faster** because when pixels are redrawn multiple times (e.g. background + button + text) it's faster to modify a buffer in RAM and finally write one pixel once than read/write a display directly on each pixel access. (e.g. via a display controller with SPI interface).

Buffering types

As you already might learn in the *Porting* section there are 3 types of buffering:

- 1. **One buffer** LittlevGL draws the content of the screen into a buffer and sends it to the display. The buffer can be smaller than the screen. In this case, the larger areas will be redrawn in multiple parts. If only small areas changes (e.g. button press) then only those areas will be refreshed.
- 2. Two non-screen-sized buffers having two buffers LittlevGL can draw into one buffer while the content of the other buffer is sent to display in the background. DMA or other hardware should be used to transfer the data to the display to let the CPU draw meanwhile. This way the rendering and refreshing of the display become parallel. Similarly to the *One buffer* LittlevGL will draw the display's content in chunks if the buffer is smaller than the area to refresh.
- 3. **Two screen-sized buffers**. In contrast to *Two non-screen-sized buffers* LittlevGL will always provide the whole screen's content not only chunks. This way the driver can simply change the address of the frame buffer to the buffer received from LittlevGL. Therefore this method works the best when the MCU has an LCD/TFT interface and the frame buffer is just a location in the RAM.

Mechanism of screen refreshing

- 1. Something happens on the GUI which requires redrawing. E.g. a button has been pressed, a chart has been changed or an animation happened, etc.
- 2. LittlevGL saves the changed object's old and new area into a buffer, called *Invalid area buffer*. For optimization in some cases objects are not added to the buffer:
 - Hidden objects are not added
 - Objects completely out of their parent are not added
 - Areas out of the parent are cropped to the parent's area
 - The object on other screens are not added

- 3. In every LV_DISP_DEF_REFR_PERIOD (set in *lv_conf.h*):
 - LittlevGL checks the invalid areas and joins the adjacent or intersecting areas
 - Takes the first joined area if it's smaller the *display buffer* then simply draws the areas content to the *display buffer*. If the area doesn't fit into the buffer draw as many lines as possible to the *display buffer*.
 - When the area is drawn call flush_cb from the display driver to refresh the display
 - If the area was larger than the buffer redraw the remaining parts too.
 - Do the same with all the joined areas.

While an area is redrawn the library searches the most top object which covers the area to redraw and starts to draw from that object. For example, if a button's label has changed the library will see that it's enough to draw the button under the text and it's not required to draw the background too.

The difference between buffer types regarding the drawing mechanism is the following:

- 1. One buffer LittlevGL needs to wait for $lv_disp_flush_ready()$ (called at the end of flush_cb) before starting to redraw the next part.
- 2. **Two non-screen-sized buffers** LittlevGL can immediately draw to the second buffer when the first is sent to flush_cb because the flushing should be done by DMA (or similar hardware) in the background.
- 3. **Two screen-sized buffers** After calling flush_cb the first buffer if being displayed as frame buffer. Its content is copied to the second buffer and all the changes are drawn on top of it.

3.15.4 Object types (Widgets)

Base object (Iv_obj)

Overview

The Base Object contains the most basic attributes of the objects:

- · coordinates
- · parent object
- children
- main style
- attributes like *Click enable*, *Drag enable*, etc.

Coordinates

The object size can be modified with lv_obj_set_width(obj, new_width) and lv_obj_set_height(obj, new_height) or in one function with lv_obj_set_size(obj, new_width, new_height).

You can set the x and y coordinates relative to the parent with $lv_obj_set_x(obj, new_x)$ and $lv_obj_set_y(obj, new_y)$ or in one function with $lv_obj_set_pos(obj, new_x, new_y)$.

You can align the object to an other with $lv_obj_align(obj, obj_ref, LV_ALIGN_..., x_shift, y_shift)$. The second argument is a reference object, obj will be aligned to it. If obj_ref = NULL then

OUT LEFT N BOTTOM

BOTTOM



IN BOTTOM

OUT BOTTOM

MID

BOTTOM

OUT BOTTOM

RIGHT

the parent of obj will be used. The third argument is the type of alignment. These are the possible options:

The alignment types build like LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID.

OUT BOTTOM

LEFT

The last two argument means an x and y shift after the alignment.

example align a text below an image: lv_obj_align(text, image, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10). Or to align a text in the middle of its parent: lv_obj_align (text, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0).

ly obj align origo works similarly to ly obj align but it aligns the middle point of the object. For example lv_obj_align_origo (btn, image, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 0) will align the center of the button the bottom of the image.

The parameters of the alignment will be saved in the object if LV USE OBJ REALIGN is enabled in lv conf.h. You can realign the objects manually with lv_obj_realign (obj). It's equivalent to calling lv_obj_align again with the same parameters.

If the alignment happened with lv obj align origo then it will be used when the object is realigned.

If lv_obj_set_auto_realign(obj, true) is used the object will be realigned automatically if its size changes in lv_obj_set_width/height/size() functions.

It's very useful when size animations are applied to the object and the original position needs to be kept.

Note that, the coordinates of screens can't be changed. Attempting to use these functions on screens will result in undefined behavior.

Parents and children

You can set a new parent for an object with lv obj set parent (obj, new parent). To get the current parent use lv_obj_get_parent(obj).

To get the children of an object use lv_obj_get_child(obj, child_prev) (from last to first) or lv_obj_get_child_back(obj, child_prev) (from first to last). To get the first child pass NULL as the second parameter and use the return value to iterate through the children. The function will return NULL if there is no more children. For example:

```
lv_obj_t * child;
child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, NULL);
while(child) {
    /*Do something with "child" */
    child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, child);
}
```

lv_obj_count_children(obj) tells the number of children on an object. lv_obj_count_children_recursive(obj) also tells the number of children but counts children of children recursively.

Screens

When you have created a screen like lv_obj_create(NULL, NULL) you can load it with lv_scr_load(screen1). The lv_scr_act() function gives you a pointer to the current screen.

If you have more display then it's important to know that these functions operate on the lastly created or the explicitly selected (with lv_disp_set_default) display.

To get the screen of an object use the lv_obj_get_screen (obj) function.

Layers

There are two automatically generated layers:

- · top layer
- · system layer

They are independent of the screens and the same layers will be shown on every screen. The *top layer* is above every object on the screen and *system layer* is above the *top layer* too. You can add any pop-up windows to the *top layer* freely. But the *system layer* is restricted to system level things (e.g. mouse cursor will be placed here in lv_indev_set_cursor()).

The lv_layer_top() and lv_layer_sys() functions gives a pointer to the top or system layer.

You can bring an object to the foreground or send it to the background with lv_obj_move_foreground(obj) and lv_obj_move_background(obj).

Read the Layer overview section to learn more about layers.

Style

The base object stores the *Main style* of the object. To set a new style use lv_obj_set_style(obj, &new_style) function. If NULL is set as style then the object will inherit its parent's style.

Note that you shouldn't use $lv_obj_set_style$ is for "non Base objects". Every object type has its own style set function which should be used for them. E.g. for button $lv_btn_set_style$ ()

If you modify a style, which is already used by objects in order to refresh the affected objects you can use either <code>lv_obj_refresh_style(obj)</code> or to notify all object with a given style <code>lv_obj_report_style_mod(&style)</code>. If the parameter of <code>lv_obj_report_style_mod</code> is <code>NULL</code> all objects will be notified.

Read the Style overview to learn more about styles.

Events

To set an event callback for an object use lv_obj_set_event_cb (obj, event_cb),

To manually send an event to an object use lv_event_send(obj, LV_EVENT_..., data)

Read the *Event overview* to learn more about the events.

Attributes

There are some attributes which can be enabled/disabled by lv_obj_set_...(obj, true/false):

- hidden Hide the object. It will not be drawn and will be considered as if it doesn't exist., Its children will be hidden too.
- **click** Enabled to click the object via input devices. If disabled then object behind this object will be clicked. (E.g. *Labels* are not clickable by default)
- top If enabled then when this object or any of its children is clicked then this object comes to the foreground.
- **drag** Enable dragging (moving by an input device)
- drag_dir Enable dragging only in specific directions. Can be LV_DRAG_DIR_HOR/VER/ALL.
- drag_throw Enable "throwing" with dragging as if the object would have momentum
- **drag_parent** If enabled then the object's parent will be moved during dragging. It will look like as if the parent is dragged. Checked recursively, so can propagate to grandparents too.
- parent_event Propagate the events to the parents too. Checked recursively, so can propagate to grandparents too.
- opa scale enable Enable opacity scaling. See the [#opa-scale](Opa scale) section.

Opa scale

If $lv_obj_set_opa_scale_enable$ (obj, true) is set for an object then the object's and all of its children's opacity can be adjusted with $lv_obj_set_opa_scale$ (obj, $LV_OPA_...$). The opacities stored in the styles will be scaled down by this factor.

It is very useful to fade in/out an object with some children using an Animation.

A little bit of technical background: during the rendering process the object and its parents are checked recursively to find a parent with enabled *Opa scale*. If an object has found with enabled *Opa scale* then that *Opa scale* will be used by the rendered object too. Therefore if you want to disable the Opa scaling for an object when the parent has Opa scale just enable Opa scaling for the object and set its value to LV_OPA_COVER. It will overwrite the parent's settings.

Protect

There are some specific actions which happen automatically in the library. To prevent one or more that kind of actions you can protect the object against them. The following protections exists:

- LV_PROTECT_NONE No protection
- LV_PROTECT_POS Prevent automatic positioning (e.g. Layout in *Containers*)
- LV_PROTECT_FOLLOW Prevent the object be followed (make a "line break") in automatic ordering (e.g. Layout in *Containers*)

- LV_PROTECT_PARENT Prevent automatic parent change. (e.g. *Page* moves the children created on the background to the scrollable)
- LV_PROTECT_PRESS_LOST Prevent losing press when the press is slid out of the objects. (E.g. a *Button* can be released out of it if it was being pressed)
- LV_PROTECT_CLICK_FOCUS Prevent automatically focusing the object if it's in a *Group* and click focus is enabled.
- LV PROTECT CHILD CHG Disable the child change signal. Used internally by the library

The $lv_obj_set/clear_protect(obj, LV_PROTECT_...)$ sets/clears the protection. You can use 'OR'ed values of protection types too.

Groups

Once an object is added to *group* with lv_group_add_obj(group, obj) the object's current group can be get with lv_obj_get_group(obj).

lv_obj_is_focused (obj) tells if the object is currently focused in its group or not. If the object is not added to a group false will be returned.

Read the *Input devices overview* to learn more about the *Groups*.

Extended click area

By default, the objects can be clicked only on their coordinates, however this area can be extended with lv_obj_set_ext_click_area(obj, left, right, top, bottom). left/right/top/bottom tells extra size the directions respectively.

This feature needs to enabled in *lv_conf.h* with LV_USE_EXT_CLICK_AREA. The possible values are:

- LV_EXT_CLICK_AREA_FULL store all 4 coordinates as lv_coord_t
- LV_EXT_CLICK_AREA_TINY store only horizontal and vertical coordinates (use the greater value of left/right and top/bottom) as uint8_t
- LV_EXT_CLICK_AREA_OFF Disable this feature

Styles

Use lv_obj_set_style (obj, &style) to set a style for a base obejct.

All style.body properties are used. The default style for screens is lv_style_scr and lv_style_plain_color for normal objects

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

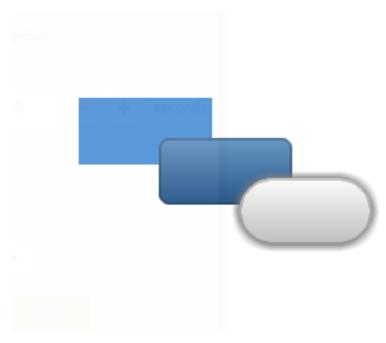
Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_obj_1(void)
   lv_obj_t * obj1;
   obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 100, 50);
   lv_obj_set_style(obj1, &lv_style_plain_color);
   lv_obj_align(obj1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -60, -30);
   /*Copy the previous object and enable drag*/
   lv_obj_t * obj2;
   obj2 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act(), obj1);
   lv_obj_set_style(obj2, &lv_style_pretty_color);
   lv_obj_align(obj2, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   static lv_style_t style_shadow;
   lv_style_copy(&style_shadow, &lv_style_pretty);
    style_shadow.body.shadow.width = 6;
    style_shadow.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Copy the previous object (drag is already enabled)*/
lv_obj_t * obj3;
obj3 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act(), obj2);
lv_obj_set_style(obj3, &style_shadow);
lv_obj_align(obj3, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 60, 30);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_design_mode_t
typedef bool(*lv_design_cb_t)(struct
                                               _{lv\_obj\_t}
                                                           *obj,
                                                                   const
                                                                           lv_area_t
                                                                                        *mask_p,
                                    lv design mode t mode)
     The design callback is used to draw the object on the screen. It accepts the object, a mask area, and the mode in
     which to draw the object.
typedef uint8_t lv_event_t
     Type of event being sent to the object.
typedef void (*lv_event_cb_t) (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_event_t event)
     Event callback. Events are used to notify the user of some action being taken on the object. For details, see
     lv_event_t.
typedef uint8_t lv_signal_t
typedef lv_res_t (*lv_signal_cb_t) (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_signal_t sign, void *param)
typedef uint8 tlv align t
typedef uint8_t lv_drag_dir_t
typedef struct _lv_obj_t lv_obj_t
typedef uint8_t lv_protect_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Design modes

Values:

LV_DESIGN_DRAW_MAIN

Draw the main portion of the object

LV DESIGN DRAW POST

Draw extras on the object

LV_DESIGN_COVER_CHK

Check if the object fully covers the 'mask_p' area

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV EVENT PRESSED

The object has been pressed

LV EVENT PRESSING

The object is being pressed (called continuously while pressing)

LV EVENT PRESS LOST

User is still pressing but slid cursor/finger off of the object

LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED

User pressed object for a short period of time, then released it. Not called if dragged.

LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED

Object has been pressed for at least LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME. Not called if dragged.

LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT

Called after LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME in every LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_REP_TIME ms. Not called if dragged.

LV_EVENT_CLICKED

Called on release if not dragged (regardless to long press)

LV EVENT RELEASED

Called in every cases when the object has been released

LV_EVENT_DRAG_BEGIN

LV EVENT DRAG END

LV_EVENT_DRAG_THROW_BEGIN

LV_EVENT_KEY

LV_EVENT_FOCUSED

LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED

LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED

The object's value has changed (i.e. slider moved)

LV_EVENT_INSERT

 ${\tt LV_EVENT_REFRESH}$

LV EVENT APPLY

"Ok", "Apply" or similar specific button has clicked

LV EVENT CANCEL

"Close", "Cancel" or similar specific button has clicked

LV_EVENT_DELETE

Object is being deleted

enum [anonymous]

Signals are for use by the object itself or to extend the object's functionality. Applications should use $lv_obj_set_event_cb$ to be notified of events that occur on the object.

Values:

LV_SIGNAL_CLEANUP

Object is being deleted

LV SIGNAL CHILD CHG

Child was removed/added

LV_SIGNAL_CORD_CHG

Object coordinates/size have changed

LV SIGNAL PARENT SIZE CHG

Parent's size has changed

LV SIGNAL STYLE CHG

Object's style has changed

LV_SIGNAL_REFR_EXT_DRAW_PAD

Object's extra padding has changed

LV_SIGNAL_GET_TYPE

LittlevGL needs to retrieve the object's type

LV_SIGNAL_PRESSED

The object has been pressed

LV SIGNAL PRESSING

The object is being pressed (called continuously while pressing)

LV_SIGNAL_PRESS_LOST

User is still pressing but slid cursor/finger off of the object

LV SIGNAL RELEASED

User pressed object for a short period of time, then released it. Not called if dragged.

LV_SIGNAL_LONG PRESS

Object has been pressed for at least LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME. Not called if dragged.

LV_SIGNAL_LONG_PRESS_REP

Called after LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_TIME in every LV_INDEV_LONG_PRESS_REP_TIME ms. Not called if dragged.

LV_SIGNAL_DRAG_BEGIN

LV_SIGNAL_DRAG_END

LV_SIGNAL_FOCUS

LV_SIGNAL_DEFOCUS

LV_SIGNAL_CONTROL

LV_SIGNAL_GET_EDITABLE

enum [anonymous]

Object alignment.

Values:

 $LV_ALIGN_CENTER = 0$

LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_LEFT

LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_MID

LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_RIGHT

LV_ALIGN_IN_BOTTOM_LEFT

LV_ALIGN_IN_BOTTOM_MID

LV_ALIGN_IN_BOTTOM_RIGHT

```
LV_ALIGN_IN_LEFT_MID
```

LV_ALIGN_IN_RIGHT_MID

LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT

LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID

LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_RIGHT

LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_LEFT

LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID

LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_RIGHT

LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_TOP

LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_MID

LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_BOTTOM

LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_TOP

LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID

LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_BOTTOM

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV DRAG DIR HOR = 0x1

Object can be dragged horizontally.

$LV_DRAG_DIR_VER = 0x2$

Object can be dragged vertically.

$LV_DRAG_DIR_ALL = 0x3$

Object can be dragged in all directions.

enum [anonymous]

Values:

$LV_PROTECT_NONE = 0x00$

LV_PROTECT_CHILD_CHG = 0x01

Disable the child change signal. Used by the library

$LV_PROTECT_PARENT = 0x02$

Prevent automatic parent change (e.g. in lv_page)

LV PROTECT POS = 0x04

Prevent automatic positioning (e.g. in lv_cont layout)

$\textbf{LV_PROTECT_FOLLOW} = 0x08$

Prevent the object be followed in automatic ordering (e.g. in lv_cont PRETTY layout)

$\textbf{LV_PROTECT_PRESS_LOST} = 0x10$

If the index was pressing this object but swiped out while pressing do not search other object.

LV PROTECT CLICK FOCUS = 0x20

Prevent focusing the object by clicking on it

```
Functions
void lv init (void)
     Init. the 'lv' library.
lv_obj_t *lv_obj_create (lv_obj_t *parent, const lv_obj_t *copy)
     Create a basic object
     Return pointer to the new object
     Parameters
             • parent: pointer to a parent object. If NULL then a screen will be created
             • copy: pointer to a base object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it
lv_res_t lv_obj_del(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Delete 'obj' and all of its children
     Return LV_RES_INV because the object is deleted
```

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object to delete

```
void lv_obj_clean(lv_obj_t*obj)
```

Delete all children of an object

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void \ \textbf{lv\_obj\_invalidate} \ (\textbf{const} \ lv\_obj\_t \ *obj)
```

Mark the object as invalid therefore its current position will be redrawn by 'lv_refr_task'

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void lv_obj_set_parent (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Set a new parent for an object. Its relative position will be the same.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object. Can't be a screen.
- parent: pointer to the new parent object. (Can't be NULL)

```
void lv_obj_move_foreground(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Move and object to the foreground

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void lv_obj_move_background(lv_obj_t*obj)
```

Move and object to the background

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void lv_obj_set_pos (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set relative the position of an object (relative to the parent)

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

- x: new distance from the left side of the parent
- y: new distance from the top of the parent

```
\mathbf{void} \ \mathbf{lv\_obj\_set\_x} \ (lv\_obj\_t \ *obj, \ lv\_coord\_t \ x)
```

Set the x coordinate of a object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- x: new distance from the left side from the parent

```
void lv_obj_set_y (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set the y coordinate of a object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- y: new distance from the top of the parent

```
\label{eq:coord_tw} \text{void } \textbf{lv\_obj\_set\_size} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} * obj, \textit{lv\_coord\_t} \ w, \textit{lv\_coord\_t} \ h)
```

Set the size of an object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- w: new width
- h: new height

void lv_obj_set_width (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t w)

Set the width of an object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- · w: new width

void lv_obj_set_height (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t h)

Set the height of an object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- h: new height

```
void lv_obj_align (lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_obj_t *base, lv_align_t align, lv_coord_t x_mod, lv_coord_t y_mod)
```

Align an object to an other object.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object to align
- base: pointer to an object (if NULL the parent is used). 'obj' will be aligned to it.
- align: type of alignment (see 'lv_align_t' enum)
- x_mod: x coordinate shift after alignment
- y_mod: y coordinate shift after alignment

Align an object to an other object.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object to align
- base: pointer to an object (if NULL the parent is used). 'obj' will be aligned to it.
- align: type of alignment (see 'lv_align_t' enum)
- x_mod: x coordinate shift after alignment
- y_mod: y coordinate shift after alignment

void lv_obj_realign (lv_obj_t *obj)

Realign the object based on the last lv_obj_align parameters.

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void lv_obj_set_auto_realign (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable the automatic realign of the object when its size has changed based on the last lv_obj_align parameters.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- en: true: enable auto realign; false: disable auto realign

```
void lv_obj_set_ext_click_area (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t left, lv_coord_t right, lv_coord_t top, lv_coord_t bottom)
```

Set the size of an extended clickable area

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- left: extended clickable are on the left [px]
- right: extended clickable are on the right [px]
- top: extended clickable are on the top [px]
- bottom: extended clickable are on the bottom [px]

```
\label{eq:const_void} \mbox{void} \ \mbox{lv\_obj\_set\_style} \ (\mbox{lv\_obj\_t} \ \mbox{*obj}, \mbox{const} \ \mbox{lv\_style\_t} \ \mbox{*style})
```

Set a new style for an object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- style_p: pointer to the new style

```
void lv_obj_refresh_style (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Notify an object about its style is modified

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

void lv_obj_report_style_mod(lv_style_t *style)

Notify all object if a style is modified

Parameters

• style: pointer to a style. Only the objects with this style will be notified (NULL to notify all objects)

```
void lv_obj_set_hidden (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Hide an object. It won't be visible and clickable.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- en: true: hide the object

void lv_obj_set_click (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)

Enable or disable the clicking of an object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- en: true: make the object clickable

```
void lv_obj_set_top (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable to bring this object to the foreground if it or any of its children is clicked

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- en: true: enable the auto top feature

void lv_obj_set_drag (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)

Enable the dragging of an object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- en: true: make the object dragable

```
void lv_obj_set_drag_dir (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_drag_dir_t drag_dir)
```

Set the directions an object can be dragged in

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- drag_dir: bitwise OR of allowed drag directions

```
void lv_obj_set_drag_throw (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable the throwing of an object after is is dragged

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- en: true: enable the drag throw

```
void lv_obj_set_drag_parent (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable to use parent for drag related operations. If trying to drag the object the parent will be moved instead

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- en: true: enable the 'drag parent' for the object

void lv_obj_set_parent_event (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)

Propagate the events to the parent too

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- en: true: enable the event propagation

void lv_obj_set_opa_scale_enable (lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)

Set the opa scale enable parameter (required to set opa_scale with \(\lambda \cdot obj_set_opa_scale () \)

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- en: true: opa scaling is enabled for this object and all children; false: no opa scaling

```
void lv_obj_set_opa_scale (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t opa_scale)
```

Set the opa scale of an object

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- opa_scale: a factor to scale down opacity [0..255]

```
void lv_obj_set_protect (lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t prot)
```

Set a bit or bits in the protect filed

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- prot: 'OR'-ed values from lv_protect_t

void lv_obj_clear_protect (lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t prot)

Clear a bit or bits in the protect filed

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- prot: 'OR'-ed values from lv_protect_t

```
\label{eq:cobj_set_event_cb} \ \ void \ \textbf{lv\_obj\_t} * obj, \ lv\_event\_cb\_t \ event\_cb)
```

Set a an event handler function for an object. Used by the user to react on event which happens with the object.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- event_cb: the new event function

```
lv_res_t lv_event_send (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_event_t event, const void *data)
```

Send an event to the object

Return LV RES OK: obj was not deleted in the event; LV RES INV: obj was deleted in the event

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- event: the type of the event from lv_event_t.
- data: arbitrary data depending on the object type and the event. (Usually NULL)

Call an event function with an object, event, and data.

Return LV_RES_OK: obj was not deleted in the event; LV_RES_INV: obj was deleted in the event

Parameters

- event_xcb: an event callback function. If NULL LV_RES_OK will return without any actions. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that its not a fully generic function because it not follows the func_name (object, callback, ...) convention)
- obj: pointer to an object to associate with the event (can be NULL to simply call the event_cb)
- event: an event
- data: pointer to a custom data

const void *lv_event_get_data (void)

Get the data parameter of the current event

Return the data parameter

```
void lv_obj_set_signal_cb (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_signal_cb_t signal_cb)
```

Set the a signal function of an object. Used internally by the library. Always call the previous signal function in the new.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- signal_cb: the new signal function

```
void lv_signal_send (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_signal_t signal, void *param)
```

Send an event to the object

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- event: the type of the event from lv_event_t.

```
void lv_obj_set_design_cb (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_design_cb_t design_cb)
```

Set a new design function for an object

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- design_cb: the new design function

```
void *lv_obj_allocate_ext_attr (lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t ext_size)
```

Allocate a new ext. data for an object

Return pointer to the allocated ext

Parameters

- ob j: pointer to an object
- ext_size: the size of the new ext. data

```
void lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_pad (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Send a 'LV_SIGNAL_REFR_EXT_SIZE' signal to the object

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_obj_t *lv_obj_get_screen (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Return with the screen of an object

Return pointer to a screen

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_disp_t *lv_obj_get_disp(const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the display of an object

Return pointer the object's display

Parameters

• scr: pointer to an object

$lv_obj_t *lv_obj_get_parent (const lv_obj_t *obj)$

Returns with the parent of an object

Return pointer to the parent of 'obj'

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_obj_t *lv_obj_get_child(const lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_obj_t *child)

Iterate through the children of an object (start from the "youngest, lastly created")

Return the child after 'act_child' or NULL if no more child

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- child: NULL at first call to get the next children and the previous return value later

lv_obj_t *lv_obj_get_child_back (const lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_obj_t *child)

Iterate through the children of an object (start from the "oldest", firstly created)

Return the child after 'act_child' or NULL if no more child

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- child: NULL at first call to get the next children and the previous return value later

uint16_t lv_obj_count_children (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Count the children of an object (only children directly on 'obj')

Return children number of 'obj'

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

uint16 tlv obj count children recursive (const lv obj t*obj)

Recursively count the children of an object

Return children number of 'obj'

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

void lv_obj_get_coords (const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_area_t *cords_p)

Copy the coordinates of an object to an area

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- cords_p: pointer to an area to store the coordinates

```
void lv_obj_get_inner_coords (const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_area_t *coords_p)
```

Reduce area retried by $lv_obj_get_coords()$ the get graphically usable area of an object. (Without the size of the border or other extra graphical elements)

Parameters

• coords_p: store the result area here

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_x (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the x coordinate of object

Return distance of 'obj' from the left side of its parent

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_y (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the y coordinate of object

Return distance of 'obj' from the top of its parent

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

$lv_coord_t \ \textbf{lv_obj_get_width} \ (\texttt{const} \ lv_obj_t \ *obj)$

Get the width of an object

Return the width

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_height (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the height of an object

Return the height

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_width_fit (lv_obj_t *obj)

Get that width reduced by the left and right padding.

Return the width which still fits into the container

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_height_fit (lv_obj_t *obj)

Get that height reduced by the top an bottom padding.

Return the height which still fits into the container

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

bool lv_obj_get_auto_realign (lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the automatic realign property of the object.

Return true: auto realign is enabled; false: auto realign is disabled

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_left (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the left padding of extended clickable area

Return the extended left padding

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_right (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the right padding of extended clickable area

Return the extended right padding

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_top(const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the top padding of extended clickable area

Return the extended top padding

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_bottom(const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the bottom padding of extended clickable area

Return the extended bottom padding

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_ext_draw_pad(const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the extended size attribute of an object

Return the extended size attribute

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

const lv_style_t *lv_obj_get_style (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the style pointer of an object (if NULL get style of the parent)

Return pointer to a style

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

bool $lv_obj_get_hidden(const lv_obj_t *obj)$

Get the hidden attribute of an object

Return true: the object is hidden

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

bool lv_obj_get_click (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the click enable attribute of an object

Return true: the object is clickable

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

$bool \ {\tt lv_obj_get_top} \ ({\tt const} \ \mathit{lv_obj_t} \ *obj)$

Get the top enable attribute of an object

Return true: the auto top feature is enabled

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

bool lv_obj_get_drag(const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the drag enable attribute of an object

Return true: the object is dragable

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_drag_dir_t lv_obj_get_drag_dir (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the directions an object can be dragged

Return bitwise OR of allowed directions an object can be dragged in

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

bool $lv_obj_get_drag_throw(const lv_obj_t*obj)$

Get the drag throw enable attribute of an object

Return true: drag throw is enabled

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

$bool \ {\tt lv_obj_get_drag_parent} \ ({\tt const} \ \mathit{lv_obj_t} \ *obj)$

Get the drag parent attribute of an object

Return true: drag parent is enabled

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

bool lv_obj_get_parent_event (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the drag parent attribute of an object

Return true: drag parent is enabled

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

$lv_opa_t \ \mathbf{lv_obj_get_opa_scale_enable} \ (\mathtt{const} \ lv_obj_t \ ^*obj)$

Get the opa scale enable parameter

Return true: opa scaling is enabled for this object and all children; false: no opa scaling

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

$lv_opa_t \; \mathbf{lv_obj_get_opa_scale} \; (\texttt{const} \; lv_obj_t \; *obj)$

Get the opa scale parameter of an object

Return opa scale [0..255]

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

uint8_t lv_obj_get_protect (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the protect field of an object

Return protect field ('OR'ed values of lv_protect_t)

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

bool lv_obj_is_protected (const lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t prot)

Check at least one bit of a given protect bitfield is set

Return false: none of the given bits are set, true: at least one bit is set

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object
- prot: protect bits to test ('OR'ed values of lv_protect_t)

lv_signal_cb_t lv_obj_get_signal_cb (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the signal function of an object

Return the signal function

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

lv_design_cb_t lv_obj_get_design_cb (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the design function of an object

Return the design function

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_event_cb_t lv_obj_get_event_cb (const lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the event function of an object

Return the event function

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void *lv_obj_get_ext_attr (const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the ext pointer

Return the ext pointer but not the dynamic version Use it as ext->data1, and NOT da(ext)->data1

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

```
void lv_obj_get_type (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_type_t *buf)
```

Get object's and its ancestors type. Put their name in $type_buf$ starting with the current type. E.g. $buf.type[0]="lv_btn"$, $buf.type[1]="lv_cont"$, $buf.type[2]="lv_obj"$

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object which type should be get

```
• buf: pointer to an lv_obj_type_t buffer to store the types
lv_obj_user_data_t lv_obj_get_user_data (lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the object's user data
     Return user data
     Parameters
             • obj: pointer to an object
lv_obj_user_data_t *lv_obj_get_user_data_ptr(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get a pointer to the object's user data
     Return pointer to the user data
     Parameters
             • ob j: pointer to an object
void lv_obj_set_user_data (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_user_data_t data)
     Set the object's user data. The data will be copied.
     Parameters
             • obj: pointer to an object
             • data: user data
void *lv_obj_get_group (const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the group of the object
     Return the pointer to group of the object
     Parameters
             • ob j: pointer to an object
bool lv_obj_is_focused(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Tell whether the object is the focused object of a group or not.
     Return true: the object is focused, false: the object is not focused or not in a group
     Parameters
            • obj: pointer to an object
struct lv_reailgn_t
     Public Members
     const struct _lv_obj_t *base
     lv_coord_t xofs
     lv_coord_t yofs
     lv_align_t align
     uint8_t auto_realign
     uint8_t origo_align
          1: the origo (center of the object) was aligned with lv_obj_align_origo
struct _lv_obj_t
```

Public Members

struct _lv_obj_t *par Pointer to the parent object lv_ll_t child_ll Linked list to store the children objects lv_area_t coords Coordinates of the object (x1, y1, x2, y2) lv_event_cb_t event_cb Event callback function lv_signal_cb_t signal_cb Object type specific signal function lv_design_cb_t design_cb Object type specific design function void *ext attr Object type specific extended data const lv_style_t *style_p Pointer to the object's style void *group_p Pointer to the group of the object uint8_t ext_click_pad_hor Extra click padding in horizontal direction uint8_t ext_click_pad_ver Extra click padding in vertical direction lv_area_t ext_click_pad Extra click padding area. uint8 t click 1: Can be pressed by an input device uint8_t drag 1: Enable the dragging uint8_t drag_throw 1: Enable throwing with drag uint8_t drag_parent 1: Parent will be dragged instead uint8_t hidden 1: Object is hidden uint8_t top 1: If the object or its children is clicked it goes to the foreground uint8_t opa_scale_en 1: opa_scale is set uint8_t parent_event 1: Send the object's events to the parent too. lv_drag_dir_t drag_dir

Which directions the object can be dragged in

uint8 treserved

Reserved for future use

uint8_t protect

Automatically happening actions can be prevented. 'OR'ed values from lv_protect_t

lv_opa_t opa_scale

Scale down the opacity by this factor. Effects all children as well

ly coord text draw pad

EXTtend the size in every direction for drawing.

lv_reailgn_t realign

Information about the last call to *lv_obj_align*.

```
lv_obj_user_data_t user_data
```

Custom user data for object.

struct lv_obj_type_t

#include <lv_obj.h> Used by 1v_obj_get_type(). The object's and its ancestor types are stored here

Public Members

```
const char *type[LV_MAX_ANCESTOR_NUM]
  [0]: the actual type, [1]: ancestor, [2] #1's ancestor ... [x]: "lv_obj"
```

Arc (Iv arc)

Overview

The Arc object draws an arc within start and end angles and with a given thickness.

Angles

To set the angles use the lv_arc_set_angles (arc, start_angle, end_angle) function. The zero degree is at the bottom of the object and the degrees are increasing in a counter-clockwise direction. The angles should be in [0;360] range.

Notes

The width and height of the Arc should be the same.

Currently, the Arc object does not support anti-aliasing.

Styles

To set the style of an Arc object use lv_arc_set_style (arc, LV_ARC_STYLE_MAIN, &style)

- line.rounded make the endpoints rounded (opacity won't work properly if set to 1)
- line.width the thickness of the arc
- line.color the color of the arc.

Events

Only the Genreric events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

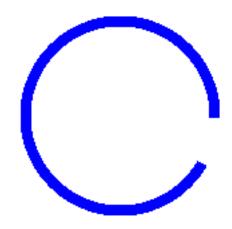
Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
lv_obj_align(arc, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_arc_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
LV_ARC_STYLE_MAIN
```

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_arc\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a arc objects

Return pointer to the created arc

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new arc
- copy: pointer to a arc object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_arc_set_angles (lv_obj_t *arc, uint16_t start, uint16_t end)
```

Set the start and end angles of an arc. 0 deg: bottom, 90 deg: right etc.

Parameters

- arc: pointer to an arc object
- start: the start angle [0..360]
- end: the end angle [0..360]

void lv_arc_set_style (lv_obj_t *arc, lv_arc_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a arc.

Parameters

- arc: pointer to arc object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
uint16_t lv_arc_get_angle_start (lv_obj_t *arc)
```

Get the start angle of an arc.

Return the start angle [0..360]

Parameters

• arc: pointer to an arc object

```
uint16_t lv_arc_get_angle_end(lv_obj_t *arc)
```

Get the end angle of an arc.

Return the end angle [0..360]

Parameters

• arc: pointer to an arc object

```
const lv_style_t *lv_arc_get_style (const lv_obj_t *arc, lv_arc_style_t type)

Get style of a arc.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- arc: pointer to arc object
- type: which style should be get

```
struct lv_arc_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_coord_t angle_start
lv coord t angle end
```

Bar (lv bar)

Overview

The Bar objects have got two main parts:

- 1. a background which is the object itself
- 2. an **indicator** which shape is similar to the background but its width/height can be adjusted.

The orientation of the bar can be vertical or horizontal according to the width/height ratio. Logically on horizontal bars, the indicator's width, on vertical bars the indicator's height can be changed.

Value and range

A new value can be set by $lv_bar_set_value$ (bar, new_value , LV_ANIM_ON/OFF). The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with $lv_bar_set_range$ (bar, min, max). The default range is 1..100.

The new value in lv_bar_set_value can be set with our without an animation depending on the last parameter (LV_ANIM_ON/OFF). The time of the animation can be adjusted by lv_bar_set_anim_time(bar, 100). The time is in milliseconds unit.

Symmetrical

The bar can be drawn symmetrical to zero (drawn from zero left to right) if it's enabled with lv_bar_set_sym(bar, true)

Styles

To set the style of an Bar object use lv_bar_set_style(arc, LV_BAR_STYLE_MAIN, &style)

- LV_BAR_STYLE_BG is an *Base object* therefore it uses its style elements. Its default style is: lv_style_pretty.
- LV_BAR_STYLE_INDIC is similar to the background. It uses the *left*, *right*, *top* and *bottom* paddings to keeps some space form the edges of the background. Its default style is: lv_style_pretty_color.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

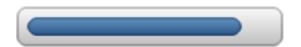
C



```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"

void lv_ex_bar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * bar1 = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 30);
    lv_obj_align(bar1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_bar_set_anim_time(bar1, 1000);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
```

MicroPython



code

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 30);
bar1.align(None, lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0);
bar1.set_anim_time(1000);
bar1.set_value(100, lv.ANIM.ON);
```

API

Typedefs

typedef uint8_t lv_bar_style_t

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Bar styles.

Values:

```
LV_BAR_STYLE_BG
```

LV_BAR_STYLE_INDIC

Bar background style.

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_bar_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
```

Create a bar objects

Return pointer to the created bar

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar
- copy: pointer to a bar object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_bar_set_value (lv_obj_t *bar, int16_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set a new value on the bar

Parameters

- bar: pointer to a bar object
- value: new value
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv_bar_set_range (lv_obj_t *bar, int16_t min, int16_t max)
```

Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar

Parameters

- bar: pointer to the bar object
- min: minimum value
- max: maximum value

```
void lv_bar_set_sym(lv_obj_t *bar, bool en)
```

Make the bar symmetric to zero. The indicator will grow from zero instead of the minimum position.

Parameters

- bar: pointer to a bar object
- en: true: enable disable symmetric behavior; false: disable

```
void lv_bar_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *bar, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set the animation time of the bar

Parameters

- bar: pointer to a bar object
- anim_time: the animation time in milliseconds.

```
void lv_bar_set_style (lv_obj_t *bar, lv_bar_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Set a style of a bar

Parameters

• bar: pointer to a bar object

- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

int16_t lv_bar_get_value (const lv_obj_t *bar)

Get the value of a bar

Return the value of the bar

Parameters

• bar: pointer to a bar object

int16_t lv_bar_get_min_value (const lv_obj_t *bar)

Get the minimum value of a bar

Return the minimum value of the bar

Parameters

• bar: pointer to a bar object

int16_t lv_bar_get_max_value (const lv_obj_t *bar)

Get the maximum value of a bar

Return the maximum value of the bar

Parameters

• bar: pointer to a bar object

bool lv_bar_get_sym(lv_obj_t*bar)

Get whether the bar is symmetric or not.

Return true: symmetric is enabled; false: disable

Parameters

• bar: pointer to a bar object

uint16_t lv_bar_get_anim_time (lv_obj_t *bar)

Get the animation time of the bar

Return the animation time in milliseconds.

Parameters

• bar: pointer to a bar object

$\verb|const| lv_style_t *lv_bar_get_style| (\verb|const| lv_obj_t *bar, lv_bar_style_t type|)$

Get a style of a bar

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- bar: pointer to a bar object
- type: which style should be get

struct lv_bar_ext_t

#include <lv_bar.h> Data of bar

Public Members

```
int16_t cur_value
int16_t min_value
int16_t max_value
lv_anim_value_t anim_start
lv_anim_value_t anim_end
lv_anim_value_t anim_state
lv_anim_value_t anim_time
uint8_t sym
const lv_style_t *style_indic
```

Button (lv_btn)

Overview

Buttons are simple rectangle-like objects, but they change their style and state when they are pressed or released.

States

Buttons can be in one of the 5 possible states:

- LV BTN STATE REL Released state
- LV_BTN_STATE_PR Pressed state
- LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_REL Toggled released state
- LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_PR Toggled pressed state
- LV BTN STATE INA Inactive state

The state from ..._REL to ..._PR will be changed automatically when the button is pressed and back when released.

You can set the button's state manually with lv_btn_set_state(btn, LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_REL).

Toggle

You can configure the buttons as *toggle button* with lv_btn_set_toggle (btn, true). In this case on release, the button goes to *toggled released* state.

Layout and Fit

Similarly to *Containers* buttons also have layout and fit attributes.

• lv_btn_set_layout(btn, LV_LAYOUT_...) set a layout. The default is LV_LAYOUT_CENTER. So if you add a label, then it will be automatically aligned to the middle and can't be moved with lv_obj_set_pos(). You can disable the layout with lv_btn_set_layout(btn, LV_LAYOUT_OFF)

• lv_btn_set_fit/fit2/fit4 (btn, LV_FIT_..) enables to set the button width and/or height automatically according to the children, parent, and fit type.

Ink effect

You can enable a special animation on buttons: when a button is pressed, the pressed state will be drawn in a growing circle starting from the point of pressing. It's like an ink droplet in the water. When the button is released, the released state will be reverted by fading. It's like the ink is fully mixed with a lot of water and become no visible in it.

To control this animation use the following functions:

- lv_btn_set_ink_in_time (btn, time_ms) time of circle growing
- lv_btn_set_ink_wait_time (btn, time_ms) minim time to keep the fully covering (pressed) state
- lv_btn_set_ink_out_time(btn, time_ms) time fade back to releases state

This feature needs to be enabled with LV_BTN_INK_EFFECT 1 in lv_conf.h.

Styles

A button can have 5 independent styles for the 5 state. You can set them via: $lv_btn_set_style(btn, LV_BTN_STYLE_..., &style)$. The styles use the style.body properties.

- LV_BTN_STYLE_REL style of the released state. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV BTN STYLE PR style of the pressed state. Default: lv style btn pr
- LV_BTN_STYLE_TGL_REL style of the toggled released state. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_rel
- LV_BTN_STYLE_TGL_PR style of the toggled pressed state. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV_BTN_STYLE_INA style of the inactive state. Default: lv_style_btn_ina

When you create a label on a button, it's a good practice to set the button's style.text properties too. Because labels have style = NULL by default, they inherit the parent's (button) style. Hence you don't need to create a new style for the label.

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the buttons:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the button is toggled.

Note that the generic input device-related events (like LV_EVENT_PRESSED) are sent in the inactive state too. You need to check the state with lv_btn_get_state (btn) to ignore the events from inactive buttons.

Learn more about Events.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV_KEY_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if toggling is enabled

Note that, as usual, the state of LV_KEY_ENTER is translated to LV_EVENT_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvg|/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>

static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
{
    if(event == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        printf("Clicked\n");
    }
    else if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
            printf("Toggled\n");
        }
}

void lv_ex_btn_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_set_event_cb(btn1, event_handler);
    lv_obj_align(btn1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
    label = lv_label_create(btn1, NULL);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_obj_set_event_cb(btn2, event_handler);
lv_obj_align(btn2, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
lv_btn_set_toggle(btn2, true);
lv_btn_toggle(btn2);
lv_btn_set_fit2(btn2, LV_FIT_NONE, LV_FIT_TIGHT);

label = lv_label_create(btn2, NULL);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Toggled");
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_btn_state_t
typedef uint8_t lv_btn_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Possible states of a button. It can be used not only by buttons but other button-like objects too

Values:

```
LV_BTN_STATE_REL
         Released
    LV_BTN_STATE_PR
         Pressed
    LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_REL
         Toggled released
    LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_PR
         Toggled pressed
    LV_BTN_STATE_INA
         Inactive
    LV BTN STATE NUM
        Number of states
enum [anonymous]
    Styles
    Values:
    LV_BTN_STYLE_REL
```

Release style

LV BTN STYLE PR

Pressed style

LV BTN STYLE TGL REL

Toggle released style

LV BTN STYLE TGL PR

Toggle pressed style

LV BTN STYLE INA

Inactive style

Functions

 $lv_obj_t *lv_btn_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)$

Create a button objects

Return pointer to the created button

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button
- copy: pointer to a button object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

void lv_btn_set_toggle (lv_obj_t *btn, bool tgl)

Enable the toggled states. On release the button will change from/to toggled state.

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- tgl: true: enable toggled states, false: disable

void lv_btn_set_state (lv_obj_t *btn, lv_btn_state_t state)

Set the state of the button

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- state: the new state of the button (from lv_btn_state_t enum)

void lv_btn_toggle (lv_obj_t *btn)

Toggle the state of the button (ON->OFF, OFF->ON)

Parameters

• btn: pointer to a button object

static void lv_btn_set_layout (lv_obj_t *btn, lv_layout_t layout)

Set the layout on a button

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- layout: a layout from 'lv_cont_layout_t'

static void lv_btn_set_fit4 (lv_obj_t *btn, lv_fit_t left, lv_fit_t right, lv_fit_t top, lv_fit_t bottom)

Set the fit policy in all 4 directions separately. It tell how to change the button size automatically.

Parameters

• btn: pointer to a button object

- left: left fit policy from lv_fit_t
- right: right fit policy from lv_fit_t
- top: bottom fit policy from lv_fit_t
- bottom: bottom fit policy from lv_fit_t

static void lv btn set fit2 (lv obj t*btn, lv fit t hor, lv fit t ver)

Set the fit policy horizontally and vertically separately. It tell how to change the button size automatically.

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- hot: horizontal fit policy from lv_fit_t
- ver: vertical fit policy from lv_fit_t

static void lv_btn_set_fit (lv_obj_t *cont, lv_fit_t fit)

Set the fit policy in all 4 direction at once. It tell how to change the button size automatically.

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- fit: fit policy from lv_fit_t

void lv_btn_set_ink_in_time (lv_obj_t *btn, uint16_t time)

Set time of the ink effect (draw a circle on click to animate in the new state)

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- time: the time of the ink animation

void lv_btn_set_ink_wait_time (lv_obj_t *btn, uint16_t time)

Set the wait time before the ink disappears

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- time: the time of the ink animation

```
void lv_btn_set_ink_out_time (lv_obj_t *btn, uint16_t time)
```

Set time of the ink out effect (animate to the released state)

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a button object
- time: the time of the ink animation

```
void lv_btn_set_style (lv_obj_t *btn, lv_btn_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
Set a style of a button.
```

Parameters

- btn: pointer to button object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

lv_btn_state_t lv_btn_get_state (const lv_obj_t *btn)

Get the current state of the button

```
Return the state of the button (from lv_btn_state_t enum)
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
bool lv_btn_get_toggle (const lv_obj_t *btn)
     Get the toggle enable attribute of the button
     Return ture: toggle enabled, false: disabled
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
static lv_layout_t lv_btn_get_layout (const lv_obj_t *btn)
     Get the layout of a button
     Return the layout from 'lv_cont_layout_t'
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to button object
static lv_fit_t lv_btn_get_fit_left (const lv_obj_t *btn)
     Get the left fit mode
     Return an element of lv fit t
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
static lv_fit_t lv_btn_get_fit_right (const lv_obj_t *btn)
     Get the right fit mode
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
static lv_fit_t lv_btn_get_fit_top (const lv_obj_t *btn)
     Get the top fit mode
     Return an element of lv fit t
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
static lv fit tlv btn get fit bottom(const lv obj t*btn)
     Get the bottom fit mode
     Return an element of lv fit t
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
uint16_t lv_btn_get_ink_in_time (const lv_obj_t *btn)
     Get time of the ink in effect (draw a circle on click to animate in the new state)
     Return the time of the ink animation
     Parameters
             • btn: pointer to a button object
```

uint16_t lv_btn_get_ink_wait_time (const lv_obj_t *btn)

Get the wait time before the ink disappears

Return the time of the ink animation

Parameters

• btn: pointer to a button object

uint16_t lv_btn_get_ink_out_time (const lv_obj_t *btn)

Get time of the ink out effect (animate to the releases state)

Return the time of the ink animation

Parameters

• btn: pointer to a button object

const lv_style_t *lv_btn_get_style (const lv_obj_t *btn, lv_btn_style_t type) Get style of a button.

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- btn: pointer to button object
- type: which style should be get

struct lv_btn_ext_t

#include <lv_btn.h> Extended data of button

Public Members

```
lv_cont_ext_t cont
    Ext. of ancestor

const lv_style_t *styles[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
    Styles in each state

uint16_t ink_in_time
    [ms] Time of ink fill effect (0: disable ink effect)

uint16_t ink_wait_time
    [ms] Wait before the ink disappears

uint16_t ink_out_time
    [ms] Time of ink disappearing

lv_btn_state_t state
    Current state of the button from 'lv_btn_state_t' enum

uint8_t toggle
    1: Toggle enabled
```

Button matrix (Iv_btnm)

Overview

The Button Matrix objects can display multiple buttons in rows and columns.

Button's text

There is a text on each button. To specify them a descriptor string array, called *map*, needs to be used. The map can be set with lv_btnm_set_map(btnm, my_map). The declaration of a map should look like const char * map[] = {"btn1", "btn2", "btn3", ""}. Note that the last element has to be an empty string!

Use "\n" in the map to make **line break**. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", "\n", "btn3", ""}. The button's width is recalculated in every line to will the whole line.

Control buttons

The **buttons width** can be set relative to the other button in the same line with $lv_btnm_set_btn_width$ (btnm, btn_id, width) E.g. in a line with two buttons: btnA, width = 1 and btnB, width = 2, btnA will have 33 % width adnd btnB will have 66 % width.

In addition to width each button can be customized with the following parameters:

- LV_BTNM_CTRL_HIDDEN make a button hidden
- LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT disable repeating when the button is long pressed
- LV_BTNM_CTRL_INACTIVE make a button inactive
- LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_ENABLE enable toggling of a button
- LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_STATE set the toggle state
- LV BTNM CTRL CLICK TRIG if 0 the button will react on press, if 1 will react on release

The set or clear a button's control attribute use lv_btnm_set_btn_ctrl(btnm, btn_id, LV_BTNM_CTRL_...) and lv_btnm_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, btn_id, LV_BTNM_CTRL_...) respectively. More LV BTNM CTRL ... values can be Ored

The set/clear the same control attribute for all buttons of a button matrix use lv_btnm_set_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, btn_id, LV_BTNM_CTRL_...) and lv_btnm_clear_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, btn_id, LV_BTNM_CTRL_...).

The set a control map for a button matrix (similarly to the map for the text) use <code>lv_btnm_set_ctrl_map</code> (<code>btnm,ctrl_map</code>). An element of <code>ctrl_map</code> should look like <code>ctrl_map[0] = width | LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT | LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_ENABLE</code>. The number of elements should be equal to the number of buttons (excluding newlines characters).

One toggle

The "One toggle" feature can be enabled with lv_btnm_set_one_toggle(btnm, true) to allow only one toggled button at once.

Recolor

The **texts** on the button can be **recolored** similarly to the recolor feature for *Label* object. To enabel it use lv_btnm_set_recolor(btnm, true). After that a button with #FF0000 Red# text will be red.

Notes

The Button matrix object is very light weighted because the buttons are not created just virtually drawn on the fly. This way 1 button use only 8 extra bytes instead of the ~100-150 byte size of a normal *Button* object.

Styles

The Button matrix works with 6 styles: a background and 5 button styles for each state. You can set the styles with lv_btnm_set_style(btn, LV_BTNM_STYLE_..., &style). The background and the buttons use the style.body properties. The labels use the style.text properties of the button styles.

- LV_BTNM_STYLE_BG Background style. Uses all *style.body* properties including *padding* Default: *lv_style_pretty*
- LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_REL style of the released buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_PR style of the pressed buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_pr
- LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL style of the toggled released buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_rel
- LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR style of the toggled pressed buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_INA style of the inactive buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_ina

Events

Besides the Genreric events the following Special events are sent by the button matrices:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event data is set to ID of the pressed/released button.

Learn more about *Events*.

##Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to select one
- LV_KEY_ENTER To press/release the selected button

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvql/lvql.h"
#include <stdio.h>
static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
   if (event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
       const char * txt = lv_btnm_get_active_btn_text(obj);
       printf("%s was pressed\n", txt);
   }
}
static const char * btnm_map[] = {"1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "\n",
                                  "6", "7", "8", "9", "0", "\n",
                                  "Action1", "Action2", ""};
void lv_ex_btnm_1(void)
   lv_obj_t * btnm1 = lv_btnm_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_btnm_set_map(btnm1, btnm_map);
   lv_btnm_set_btn_width(btnm1, 10, 2);  /*Make "Action1" twice as wide as
→ "Action2"*/
   lv_obj_align(btnm1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(btnm1, event_handler);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

```
Typedefs
```

```
typedef uint16_t lv_btnm_ctrl_t
typedef uint8_t lv_btnm_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Type to store button control bits (disabled, hidden etc.)

Values:

 $LV_BTNM_CTRL_HIDDEN = 0x0008$

Button hidden

 $LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT = 0x0010$

Do not repeat press this button.

 $LV_BTNM_CTRL_INACTIVE = 0x0020$

Disable this button.

 $LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_ENABLE = 0x0040$

Button *can* be toggled.

 $LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_STATE = 0x0080$

Button is currently toggled (e.g. checked).

LV BTNM CTRL CLICK TRIG = 0x0100

1: Send LV_EVENT_SELECTED on CLICK, 0: Send LV_EVENT_SELECTED on PRESS

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_BTNM_STYLE_BG

LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_REL

LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_PR

LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL

LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR

LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_INA

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *1v_btnm_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
```

Create a button matrix objects

Return pointer to the created button matrix

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button matrix
- copy: pointer to a button matrix object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_btnm_set_map(const lv_obj_t *btnm, const char *map[])
```

Set a new map. Buttons will be created/deleted according to the map. The button matrix keeps a reference to the map and so the string array must not be deallocated during the life of the matrix.

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- map: pointer a string array. The last string has to be: "". Use "\n" to make a line break.

```
void lv_btnm_set_ctrl_map(const lv_obj_t *btnm, const lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl_map[])
```

Set the button control map (hidden, disabled etc.) for a button matrix. The control map array will be copied and so may be deallocated after this function returns.

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl_map: pointer to an array of lv_btn_ctrl_t control bytes. The length of the array and position of the elements must match the number and order of the individual buttons (i.e. excludes newline entries). An element of the map should look like e.g.: ctrl_map[0] = width | LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT | LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_ENABLE

```
void lv_btnm_set_pressed (const lv_obj_t *btnm, uint16_t id)
```

Set the pressed button i.e. visually highlight it. Mainly used a when the btnm is in a group to show the selected button

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- id: index of the currently pressed button (LV_BTNM_BTN_NONE to unpress)

```
void lv_btnm_set_style (lv_obj_t *btnm, lv_btnm_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set a style of a button matrix
```

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_btnm_set_recolor (const lv_obj_t *btnm, bool en)
```

Enable recoloring of button's texts

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- en: true: enable recoloring; false: disable

```
void lv_btnm_set_btn_ctrl (const lv_obj_t *btnm, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Set the attributes of a button of the button matrix

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- btn_id: 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)

```
void lv_btnm_clear_btn_ctrl (const lv_obj_t *btnm, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Clear the attributes of a button of the button matrix

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- btn_id: 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)

void lv_btnm_set_btn_ctrl_all (lv_obj_t *btnm, lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl)

Set the attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl: attribute(s) to set from lv_btnm_ctrl_t. Values can be ORed.

```
void lv_btnm_clear_btn_ctrl_all (lv_obj_t*btnm, lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Clear the attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl: attribute(s) to set from lv_btnm_ctrl_t. Values can be ORed.
- en: true: set the attributes; false: clear the attributes

void lv_btnm_set_btn_width (const lv_obj_t *btnm, uint16_t btn_id, uint8_t width)

Set a single buttons relative width. This method will cause the matrix be regenerated and is a relatively expensive operation. It is recommended that initial width be specified using lv_btnm_set_ctrl_map and this method only be used for dynamic changes.

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- btn_id: 0 based index of the button to modify.
- width: Relative width compared to the buttons in the same row. [1..7]

void lv_btnm_set_one_toggle (lv_obj_t *btnm, bool one_toggle)

Make the button matrix like a selector widget (only one button may be toggled at a time).

Toggling must be enabled on the buttons you want to be selected with lv_btnm_set_ctrl or lv_btnm_set_btn_ctrl_all.

Parameters

- btnm: Button matrix object
- one_toggle: Whether "one toggle" mode is enabled

const char **lv btnm get map array(const lv obj t *btnm)

Get the current map of a button matrix

Return the current map

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to a button matrix object

bool lv_btnm_get_recolor (const lv_obj_t *btnm)

Check whether the button's text can use recolor or not

Return true: text recolor enable; false: disabled

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to button matrix object

```
uint16_t lv_btnm_get_active_btn (const lv_obj_t *btnm)
```

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released etc) Useful in the the event_cb to get the text of the button, check if hidden etc.

Return index of the last released button (LV_BTNM_BTN_NONE: if unset)

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to button matrix object

const char *lv_btnm_get_active_btn_text (const lv_obj_t *btnm)

Get the text of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released etc) Useful in the the event_cb

Return text of the last released button (NULL: if unset)

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to button matrix object

uint16_t lv_btnm_get_pressed_btn (const lv_obj_t *btnm)

Get the pressed button's index. The button be really pressed by the user or manually set to pressed with $lv_btnm_set_pressed$

Return index of the pressed button (LV_BTNM_BTN_NONE: if unset)

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to button matrix object

const char *lv_btnm_get_btn_text (const lv_obj_t *btnm, uint16_t btn_id)

Get the button's text

Return text of btn_index' button

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- btn_id: the index a button not counting new line characters. (The return value of lv_btnm_get_pressed/released)

```
bool lv_btnm_get_btn_ctrl (lv_obj_t *btnm, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Get the whether a control value is enabled or disabled for button of a button matrix

Return true: long press repeat is disabled; false: long press repeat enabled

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- btn_id: the index a button not counting new line characters. (E.g. the return value of lv_btnm_get_pressed/released)
- ctrl: control values to check (ORed value can be used)

const lv_style_t *lv_btnm_get_style (const lv_obj_t *btnm, lv_btnm_style_t type)

Get a style of a button matrix

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to a button matrix object
- type: which style should be get

bool lv_btnm_get_one_toggle (const lv_obj_t *btnm)

Find whether "one toggle" mode is enabled.

Return whether "one toggle" mode is enabled

Parameters

• btnm: Button matrix object

```
struct lv_btnm_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
const char **map_p
lv_area_t *button_areas
lv_btnm_ctrl_t *ctrl_bits
const lv_style_t *styles_btn[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
uint16_t btn_cnt
uint16_t btn_id_pr
uint16_t btn_id_act
uint8_t recolor
uint8_t one_toggle
```

Calendar (Iv calendar)

Overview

The Calendar object is a classic calendar which can:

- highlight the current day and week
- · highlight any user-defined dates
- display the name of the days
- go the next/previous month by button click
- · highlight the clicked day

The set and get dates in the calendar the lv_calendar_date_t type is used which is a structure with year, month and day fields.

Current date

To set the current date (today) use the lv_calendar_set_today_date(calendar, &today_date) function.

Shown date

To set the shown date use lv_calendar_set_shown_date(calendar, &shown_date);

Highlighted days

The list of highlighted dates should be stored in a lv_calendar_date_t array a loaded by lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates(calendar, &highlighted_dates).Only the arrays pointer will be saved so the array should be a static or global variable.

Name of the days

The name of the days can be adjusted with lv_calendar_set_day_names (calendar, day_names) where day_names looks like const char * day_names[7] = {"Su", "Mo", ...};

Name of the months

Similarly to day names the name of the month can be set with lv_calendar_set_month_names (calendar, month_names_array).

Styles

You can set the styles with lv_calendar_set_style(btn, LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_..., &style).

- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_BG Style of the background using the body properties and the style of the date numbers using the text properties. body.padding.left/rigth/bottom padding will be added on the edges. around the date numbers.
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HEADER Style of the header where the current year and month is displayed. body and text properties are used.
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HEADER_PR Pressed header style, used when the next/prev. month button is being pressed. text properties are used by the arrows.
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_DAY_NAMES Style of the day names. text properties are used by the day texts and body.padding.top determines the space above the day names.
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HIGHLIGHTED_DAYS text properties are used to adjust the style of the highlights days
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_INACTIVE_DAYS text properties are used to adjust the style of the visible days of previous/next month.
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_WEEK_BOX body properties are used to set the style of the week box
- LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_TODAY_BOX body and text properties are used to set the style of the today box

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the calendars: LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED is sent when the current month has changed.

In *Input device related* events lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(calendar) tells which day is currently being pressed or return NULL if no date is pressed.

Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"

static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
{
    if(event == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv_calendar_date_t * date = lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(obj);
        if(date) {
            lv_calendar_set_today_date(obj, date);
        }
    }
}

void lv_ex_calendar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * calendar = lv_calendar_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(calendar, 230, 230);
    lv_obj_align(calendar, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_event_cb(calendar, event_handler);

/*Set the today*/
    lv_calendar_date_t today;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
today.year = 2018;
   today.month = 10;
   today.day = 23;
   lv_calendar_set_today_date(calendar, &today);
   lv_calendar_set_showed_date(calendar, &today);
   /*Highlight some days*/
   →saved so should be static*/
  highlihted_days[0].year = 2018;
  highlihted_days[0].month = 10;
  highlihted_days[0].day = 6;
  highlihted_days[1].year = 2018;
  highlihted_days[1].month = 10;
  highlihted_days[1].day = 11;
  highlihted_days[2].year = 2018;
  highlihted_days[2].month = 11;
  highlihted_days[2].day = 22;
   lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates(calendar, highlihted_days, 3);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_calendar_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Calendar styles

Values:

LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_BG

Background and "normal" date numbers style

LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HEADER

LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HEADER_PR

Calendar header style

LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_DAY_NAMES

Calendar header style (when pressed)

LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HIGHLIGHTED_DAYS

Day name style

LV CALENDAR STYLE INACTIVE DAYS

Highlighted day style

LV CALENDAR STYLE WEEK BOX

Inactive day style

LV CALENDAR STYLE TODAY BOX

Week highlight style

Functions

lv_obj_t *lv_calendar_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)

Create a calendar objects

Return pointer to the created calendar

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new calendar
- copy: pointer to a calendar object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_calendar_set_today_date (lv_obj_t *calendar, lv_calendar_date_t *today)
Set the today's date
```

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to a calendar object
- today: pointer to an *lv_calendar_date_t* variable containing the date of today. The value will be saved it can be local variable too.

```
void \ \textbf{lv\_calendar\_set\_showed\_date} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t*calendar}, \textit{lv\_calendar\_date\_t*showed})
```

Set the currently showed

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to a calendar object
- showed: pointer to an lv_calendar_date_t variable containing the date to show. The value will be saved it can be local variable too.

Set the highlighted dates

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to a calendar object
- highlighted: pointer to an lv_calendar_date_t array containing the dates. ONLY A POINTER WILL BE SAVED! CAN'T BE LOCAL ARRAY.
- date num: number of dates in the array

```
void lv_calendar_set_day_names (lv_obj_t *calendar, const char **day_names)
Set the name of the days
```

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to a calendar object
- day_names: pointer to an array with the names. E.g. const char * days[7] = {"Sun", "Mon", ...} Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.

```
void lv_calendar_set_month_names (lv_obj_t *calendar, const char **day_names)
Set the name of the month
```

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to a calendar object
- day_names: pointer to an array with the names. E.g. const char * days[12] = {"Jan", "Feb", ...} Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.

void lv_calendar_set_style (lv_obj_t *calendar, lv_calendar_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a calendar.

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to calendar object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_today_date (const lv_obj_t *calendar) Get the today's date

Return return pointer to an $lv_calendar_date_t$ variable containing the date of today.

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_showed_date(const lv_obj_t *calendar) Get the currently showed

Return pointer to an lv_calendar_date_t variable containing the date is being shown.

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

$lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_pressed_date (const lv_obj_t *calendar)$ Get the the pressed date.

Return pointer to an lv_calendar_date_t variable containing the pressed date.

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates (const lv_obj_t *calendar) Get the highlighted dates

Return pointer to an lv_calendar_date_t array containing the dates.

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

$\verb|uint16_tlv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates_num| (\verb|const|| lv_obj_t *| calendar|)|$

Get the number of the highlighted dates

Return number of highlighted days

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

```
const char **lv_calendar_get_day_names (const lv_obj_t *calendar)
```

Get the name of the days

Return pointer to the array of day names

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

const char **lv_calendar_get_month_names (const lv_obj_t *calendar)

Get the name of the month

Return pointer to the array of month names

Parameters

• calendar: pointer to a calendar object

```
const lv_style_t *lv_calendar_get_style (const lv_obj_t *calendar, lv_calendar_style_t type)

Get style of a calendar.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- calendar: pointer to calendar object
- type: which style should be get

struct lv_calendar_date_t

#include <lv_calendar.h> Represents a date on the calendar object (platform-agnostic).

Public Members

```
uint16_t year
int8_t month
int8_t day
struct ly calendar ext t
```

Public Members

```
lv_calendar_date_t today
lv_calendar_date_t showed_date
lv_calendar_date_t *highlighted_dates
uint8_t highlighted_dates_num
int8_t btn_pressing
lv_calendar_date_t pressed_date
const char **day_names
const char **month_names
const lv_style_t *style_header
const lv_style_t *style_header_pr
const lv_style_t *style_day_names
```

```
const lv_style_t *style_highlighted_days
const lv_style_t *style_inactive_days
const lv_style_t *style_week_box
const lv_style_t *style_today_box
```

Canvas (Iv canvas)

Overview

A Canvas is like an *Image* where the user can draw anything.

Buffer

The Canvas needs buffer which stores the drawn image. To assign a Canvas lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, buffer, width, height, use LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR ALPHA). buffer is a static buffer (not just a local variable) to hold the image of the canvas. For example static lv_color_t buffer[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(width, height)]. LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_... macros help to determine the size of the buffer with different color formats.

Palette

For LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_... color formats a palette needs to be initialized with lv_canvas_set_palette(canvas, 3, LV_COLOR_RED). It sets pixels with index=3 to red.

Drawing

To set a pixel on the canvas use <code>lv_canvas_set_px(canvas, x, y, LV_COLOR_RED)</code>. With <code>LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_...</code> or <code>LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_...</code> the index of the color or the alpha value needs to be passed as color. E.g. <code>lv_color_t c; c.full = 3;</code>

lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, LV_COLOR_BLUE) fills the whole canvas to blue.

An array of pixels can be copied to the canvas with lv_canvas_copy_buf(canvas, buffer_to_copy, x, y, width, height). The color format of the buffer and the canvas need to match.

To draw something to the canvas use

- lv_canvas_draw_rect(canvas, x, y, width, heigth, &style)
- lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, x, y, max_width, &style, txt, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT/CENTER/RIGTH)
- lv_canvas_draw_img(canvas, x, y, &img_src, &style)
- lv canvas draw line(canvas, point array, point cnt, &style)
- lv_canvas_draw_polygon(canvas, points_array, point_cnt, &style)
- lv_canvas_draw_arc(canvas, x, y, radius, start_angle, end_angle, &style)

Rotate

A rotated image can be added to canvas with $lv_anvas_rotate(canvas, &imd_dsc, angle, x, y, pivot_x, pivot_y)$. It will rotate the image shown by img_dsc around the given pivot and stores it on the x, y coordinates of canvas. Instead of img_dsc and the buffer of an other canvas also can be used by $lv_anvas_get_img(canvas)$.

Note that a canvas can't be rotated on itself. You need a source and destination canvas or image.

Styles

You can set the styles with $lv_canvas_set_style$ (btn, $LV_CANVAS_STYLE_MAIN$, &style). style.image.color is used to tell the base color with $LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_...$ color format.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

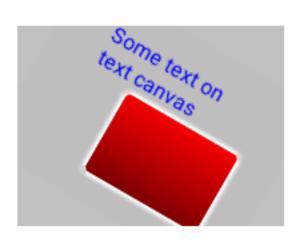
Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#define CANVAS_WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 150
void lv_ex_canvas_1(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_copy(&style, &lv_style_plain);
   style.body.main_color = LV_COLOR_RED;
   style.body.grad_color = LV_COLOR_MAROON;
   style.body.radius = 4;
    style.body.border.width = 2;
    style.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_WHITE;
    style.body.shadow.color = LV_COLOR_WHITE;
   style.body.shadow.width = 4;
   style.line.width = 2;
   style.line.color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
   style.text.color = LV_COLOR_BLUE;
   static lv_color_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_
→HEIGHT)];
   lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_
lv_obj_align(canvas, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, LV_COLOR_SILVER);
   lv_canvas_draw_rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &style);
    lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &style, "Some text on text canvas", LV_
→LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT);
   /* Test the rotation. It requires an other buffer where the orignal image is_
\hookrightarrowstored.
     * So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas */
   lv_color_t cbuf_tmp[CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT];
   memcpy(cbuf_tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf_tmp));
   lv_img_dsc_t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf_tmp;
    img.header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR;
    img.header.w = CANVAS_WIDTH;
   img.header.h = CANVAS_HEIGHT;
   lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, LV_COLOR_SILVER);
   lv_canvas_rotate(canvas, &img, 30, 0, 0, CANVAS_WIDTH / 2, CANVAS_HEIGHT / 2);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_canvas_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_CANVAS_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

Return pointer to the created canvas

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new canvas
- copy: pointer to a canvas object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_canvas_set_buffer (lv_obj_t *canvas, void *buf, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, lv_img_cf_t cf) Set a buffer for the canvas.
```

Parameters

- buf: a buffer where the content of the canvas will be. The required size is $(lv_img_color_format_get_px_size(cf) * w * h) / 8)$ It can be allocated with $lv_mem_alloc()$ or it can be statically allocated array (e.g. static lv_color_t buf[100*50]) or it can be an address in RAM or external SRAM
- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- w: width of the canvas
- h: height of the canvas
- cf: color format. LV_IMG_CF_...

```
void lv_canvas_set_px (lv_obj_t*canvas, lv_coord_tx, lv_coord_ty, lv_coord_tc)
Set the color of a pixel on the canvas
```

Parameters

- canvas:
- x: x coordinate of the point to set
- y: x coordinate of the point to set
- c: color of the point

```
void lv_canvas_set_palette (lv_obj_t *canvas, uint8_t id, lv_color_t c)

Set the palette color of a canvas with index format. Valid only for LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED1/2/4/8
```

Parameters

• canvas: pointer to canvas object

```
• id: the palette color to set:
```

```
- for LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED1: 0..1
```

- for LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED2: 0..3

- for LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED4: 0..15

- for LV IMG CF INDEXED8: 0..255

• c: the color to set

void lv_canvas_set_style (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_canvas_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set a style of a canvas.

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to canvas object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

 $lv_color_t \ \textbf{lv_canvas}_\texttt{get_px} \ (lv_obj_t \ *canvas, \ lv_coord_t \ x, \ lv_coord_t \ y)$

Get the color of a pixel on the canvas

Return color of the point

Parameters

- canvas:
- x: x coordinate of the point to set
- y: x coordinate of the point to set

lv_img_dsc_t *lv_canvas_get_img (lv_obj_t *canvas)

Get the image of the canvas as a pointer to an lv_img_dsc_t variable.

Return pointer to the image descriptor.

Parameters

• canvas: pointer to a canvas object

```
const lv_style_t *1v_canvas_get_style (const lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_canvas_style_t type)
Get style of a canvas.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to canvas object
- type: which style should be get

```
void lv_canvas_copy_buf (lv_obj_t *canvas, const void *to_copy, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h)
```

Copy a buffer to the canvas

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- to_copy: buffer to copy. The color format has to match with the canvas's buffer color format
- x: left side of the destination position
- y: top side of the destination position

- w: width of the buffer to copy
- h: height of the buffer to copy

```
void lv_canvas_rotate (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_img_dsc_t *img, int16_t angle, lv_coord_t offset_x, lv_coord_t offset_y, int32_t pivot_x, int32_t pivot_y)
```

Rotate and image and store the result on a canvas.

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- img: pointer to an image descriptor. Can be the image descriptor of an other canvas too (lv_canvas_get_img()).
- angle: the angle of rotation (0..360);
- offset_x: offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- offset_y: offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- pivot_x: pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to source width / 2 to rotate around the center
- pivot_y: pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to source height / 2 to rotate around the center

```
void lv_canvas_fill_bg (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_color_t color)
```

Fill the canvas with color

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas
- color: the background color

```
void lv_canvas_draw_rect (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Draw a rectangle on the canvas

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- x: left coordinate of the rectangle
- y: top coordinate of the rectangle
- w: width of the rectangle
- h: height of the rectangle
- style: style of the rectangle (body properties are used except padding)

```
void lv_canvas_draw_text (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t max_w, const lv_style_t *style, const char *txt, lv_label_align_t align)
```

Draw a text on the canvas.

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- x: left coordinate of the text
- y: top coordinate of the text
- max_w: max width of the text. The text will be wrapped to fit into this size
- style: style of the text (text properties are used)

- txt: text to display
- align: align of the text (LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT/RIGHT/CENTER)

void lv_canvas_draw_img (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, const void *src, const lv style t *style)

Draw an image on the canvas

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- src: image source. Can be a pointer an 1v_imq_dsc_t variable or a path an image.
- style: style of the image (image properties are used)

void lv_canvas_draw_line (lv_obj_t *canvas, const lv_point_t *points, uint32_t point_cnt, const lv_style_t *style)

Draw a line on the canvas

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- points: point of the line
- point_cnt: number of points
- style: style of the line (line properties are used)

void lv_canvas_draw_polygon (lv_obj_t *canvas, const lv_point_t *points, uint32_t point_cnt, const lv_style_t *style)

Draw a polygon on the canvas

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- points: point of the polygon
- point cnt: number of points
- style: style of the polygon (body.main_color and body.opa is used)

void lv_canvas_draw_arc (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t r, int32_t start_angle, int32_t end_angle, const lv_style_t *style)

Draw an arc on the canvas

Parameters

- canvas: pointer to a canvas object
- x: origo x of the arc
- y: origo y of the arc
- r: radius of the arc
- start_angle: start angle in degrees
- end_angle: end angle in degrees
- style: style of the polygon (body.main_color and body.opa is used)

struct lv_canvas_ext_t

Public Members

```
lv_img_ext_t img
lv_img_dsc_t dsc
```

Check box (Iv_cb)

Overview

The Check Box objects are built from a *Button* background which contains an also Button *bullet* and a *Label* to realize a classical check box.

Text

The text can be modified by the $lv_cb_set_text(cb, "New text")$ function. It will dynamically allocate the text.

To set a static text use lv_cb_set_static_text (cb, txt). This way only a pointer of txt will be stored it shouldn't be deallocated while the checkbox exists.

Check/Uncheck

You can manually check / un-check the Check box via lv_cb_set_checked(cb, true/false).

Inactive

To make the Check box inactive use lv_cb_set_inactive(cb, true).

Styles

The Check box styles can be modified with lv_cb_set_style(cb, LV_CB_STYLE_..., &style).

- LV_CB_STYLE_BG Background style. Uses all style.body properties. The label's style comes from style.text. Default: lv_style_transp
- LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_REL Style of the released box. Uses the style.body properties. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_PR Style of the pressed box. Uses the style.body properties. Default: lv_style_btn_pr
- LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_TGL_REL Style of the checked released box. Uses the style.body properties. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_rel
- LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_TGL_PR Style of the checked released box. Uses the style.body properties. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_INA Style of the inactive box. Uses the style.body properties. Default: lv_style_btn_ina

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Check boxes:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the Check box is toggled.

Note that the generic input device related events (like LV_EVENT_PRESSED) are sent in the inactive state too. You need to check the state with lv_cb_is_inactive (cb) to ignore the events from inactive Check boxes.

Learn more about Events.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV_KEY_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if toggling is enabled

Note that, as usual, the state of LV_KEY_ENTER is translated to LV_EVENT_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>
static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
    printf("State: %s\n", lv_cb_is_checked(obj) ? "Checked" : "Unchecked");
}

void lv_ex_cb_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cb = lv_cb_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_cb_set_text(cb, "I agree to terms and conditions.");
    lv_obj_align(cb, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_event_cb(cb, event_handler);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_cb_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
```

Checkbox styles.

Values:

LV CB STYLE BG

Style of object background.

LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_REL

Style of box (released).

LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_PR

Style of box (pressed).

LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_TGL_REL

Style of box (released but checked).

LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_TGL_PR

Style of box (pressed and checked).

LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_INA

Style of disabled box

Functions

Return pointer to the created check box

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new check box
- copy: pointer to a check box object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv cb set text(lv obj t*cb, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt will be copied and may be deallocated after this function returns.

Parameters

- cb: pointer to a check box
- txt: the text of the check box. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv_cb_set_static_text (lv_obj_t *cb, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt must not be deallocated during the life of this checkbox.

Parameters

- cb: pointer to a check box
- txt: the text of the check box. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
static void lv_cb_set_checked (lv_obj_t *cb, bool checked)
```

Set the state of the check box

Parameters

- cb: pointer to a check box object
- checked: true: make the check box checked; false: make it unchecked

```
static void lv_cb_set_inactive (lv_obj_t *cb)
```

Make the check box inactive (disabled)

Parameters

• cb: pointer to a check box object

```
void lv_cb_set_style (lv_obj_t *cb, lv_cb_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set a style of a check box
```

Parameters

- cb: pointer to check box object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
const char *lv_cb_get_text (const lv_obj_t *cb)
```

Get the text of a check box

Return pointer to the text of the check box

Parameters

• cb: pointer to check box object

$\verb|static| bool lv_cb_is_checked| (\verb|const| lv_obj_t| *cb)|$

Get the current state of the check box

Return true: checked; false: not checked

Parameters

• cb: pointer to a check box object

```
{\tt static\ bool\ lv\_cb\_is\_inactive\ (const\ \it lv\_obj\_t\ *cb)}
```

Get whether the check box is inactive or not.

Return true: inactive; false: not inactive

Parameters

• cb: pointer to a check box object

```
const lv_style_t *lv_cb_get_style (const lv_obj_t *cb, lv_cb_style_t type)
```

Get a style of a button

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- cb: pointer to check box object
- type: which style should be get

```
struct lv_cb_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_btn_ext_t bg_btn
lv_obj_t *bullet
lv_obj_t *label
```

Chart (Iv chart)

Overview

Charts have a rectangle-like background with horizontal and vertical division lines and data series drawn from lines, points colums or areas.

Data series

You can add any number of series to the charts by lv_chart_add_series (chart, color). It allocates data for a lv_chart_series_t structure which contains the chosen color and an array for the data points.

Series' type

The following data display types exists:

- LV_CHART_TYPE_NONE do not display any data. It can be used to hide a series.
- LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE draw lines between the points
- LV_CHART_TYPE_COL Draw columns
- LV_CHART_TYPE_POINT Draw points
- LV CHART TYPE AREA Draw areas (fill the area below the lines)

• LV_CHART_TYPE_VERTICAL_LINE Draw only vertical lines to connect the points. Useful if the chart width is equal to the number of points.

You can specify the display type with lv_chart_set_type (chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_...). The types can be 'OR'ed (like LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE | LV_CHART_TYPE_POINT).

Modify the data

You have several options to set the data of series:

- 1. Set the values manually in the array like ser1->points[3] = 7 and refresh the chart with lv_chart_refresh(chart).
- 2. Use the lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser, value)
- 3. Initialize all points to a given value with: lv_chart_init_points(chart, ser, value).
- 4. Set all points from an array with: lv_chart_set_points(chart, ser, value_array).

Use LV_CHART_POINT_DEF as value to make the library to not draw that point, column, or line segment.

Update modes

lv_chart_set_next can behave in two way depending on update mode:

- LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_SHIFT Shift old data to the left and add the new one o the right
- LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR Add the new data in a circular way. (Like an ECG diagram)

To update mode can be changed with lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_...).

Number of points

The number of points in the series can be modified by lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, point_num). The default value is 10.

Vertical range

You can specify a the min. and max. values in y directions with lv_chart_set_range(chart, y_min, y max). The value of the points will be scaled proportionally. The default range is: 0..100.

Division lines

The number of horizontal and vertical division lines can be modified by lv_chart_set_div_line_count(chart, hdiv_num, vdiv_num). The default settings are 3 horizontal and 5 vertical division lines.

Series' appearance

To set the **line width** and **point radius** of the series use the lv_chart_set_series_width(chart, size) function. The default value is: 2.

The opacity of the data lines can be specified by lv_chart_set_series_opa(chart, opa). The default value is: OPA_COVER.

You can apply a **dark color fade** on the bottom of columns and points by lv_chart_set_series_darking(chart, effect) function. The default dark level is OPA_50.

Tick marks and labels

Ticks and texts to ticks can be added.

lv_chart_set_x_tick_text(chart, list_of_values, num_tick_marks,
LV_CHART_AXIS_...) set the ticks and texts on x axis. list_of_values is a string with '\n'
terminated text (expect the last) with text for the ticks. E.g. const char * list_of_values
= "first\nseco\nthird". list_of_values can be NULL. If list_of_values is set then
num_tick_marks tells the number of ticks between two labels. If list_of_values is NULL then it
specifies the total number of ticks.

Where text are added *major tick lines* are drawn, of the other places *minor tick lines*. lv_chart_set_x_tick_length(chart, major_tick_len, minor_tick_len) sets the length of tick lines on the x axis.

The same functions exists for the y axis too: $lv_chart_set_y_tick_text$ and $lv_chart_set_y_tick_length$

lv_chart_set_margin(chart, 20) needs to be used to add some extra space around the chart for the ticks
and texts.

Styles

You can set the styles with lv_chart_set_style (btn, LV_CHART_STYLE_MAIN, &style).

- style.body properties set the background's appearance
- style.line properties set the division lines' appearance
- style.text properties set the axis labels' appearance

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

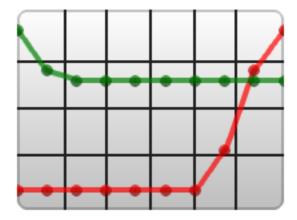
Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_chart_1(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
   lv_obj_t * chart;
   chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
   lv_obj_align(chart, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_POINT | LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show_
→lines and points too*/
   lv_chart_set_series_opa(chart, LV_OPA_70);
                                                                          /*Opacity_
→of the data series*/
   lv_chart_set_series_width(chart, 4);
                                                                          /*Line_
→width and point radious*/
   lv_chart_set_range(chart, 0, 100);
   /*Add two data series*/
   lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, LV_COLOR_RED);
   lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, LV_COLOR_GREEN);
   /*Set the next points on 'dl1'*/
   lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
   lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
   lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
   lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 10);
lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 30);
lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 70);
lv_chart_set_next(chart, ser1, 90);
/*Directly set points on 'dl2'*/
ser2->points[0] = 90;
ser2->points[1] = 70;
ser2->points[2] = 65;
ser2->points[3] = 65;
ser2->points[4] = 65;
ser2->points[5] = 65;
ser2->points[6] = 65;
ser2->points[7] = 65;
ser2->points[8] = 65;
ser2->points[9] = 65;
lv_chart_refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_type_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_update_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_axis_options_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

```
Chart types

Values:

LV_CHART_TYPE_NONE = 0x00

Don't draw the series

LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE = 0x01

Connect the points with lines

LV_CHART_TYPE_COLUMN = 0x02

Draw columns
```

LV_CHART_TYPE_POINT = 0x04 Draw circles on the points

LV CHART TYPE VERTICAL LINE = 0x08

Draw vertical lines on points (useful when chart width == point count)

$LV_CHART_TYPE_AREA = 0x10$

Draw area chart

enum [anonymous]

Chart update mode for lv_chart_set_next

Values:

LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_SHIFT

Shift old data to the left and add the new one o the right

LV CHART UPDATE MODE CIRCULAR

Add the new data in a circular way

enum [anonymous]

Data of axis

Values:

$LV_CHART_AXIS_SKIP_LAST_TICK = 0x00$

don't draw the last tick

$LV_CHART_AXIS_DRAW_LAST_TICK = 0x01$

draw the last tick

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_CHART_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_chart_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
```

Create a chart background objects

Return pointer to the created chart background

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new chart background
- copy: pointer to a chart background object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
lv_chart_series_t *lv_chart_add_series (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_color_t color)
```

Allocate and add a data series to the chart

Return pointer to the allocated data series

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- color: color of the data series

void lv_chart_clear_serie (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_series_t *serie)

Clear the point of a serie

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- serie: pointer to the chart's serie to clear

```
void lv_chart_set_div_line_count (lv_obj_t*chart, uint8_t hdiv, uint8_t vdiv)

Set the number of horizontal and vertical division lines
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a graph background object
- hdiv: number of horizontal division lines
- vdiv: number of vertical division lines

```
void lv_chart_set_range (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_coord_t ymin, lv_coord_t ymax)
Set the minimal and maximal y values
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a graph background object
- ymin: y minimum value
- ymax: y maximum value

```
void lv_chart_set_type (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_type_t type)
Set a new type for a chart
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- type: new type of the chart (from 'lv_chart_type_t' enum)

```
void lv_chart_set_point_count (lv_obj_t *chart, uint16_t point_cnt)
Set the number of points on a data line on a chart
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer r to chart object
- point_cnt: new number of points on the data lines

```
void lv_chart_set_series_opa (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_opa_t opa)
Set the opacity of the data series
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- opa: opacity of the data series

```
\label{eq:cond_twidth} \ void \ \textbf{lv\_chart\_set\_series\_width} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} * chart, \textit{lv\_coord\_t} \ \textit{width})
```

Set the line width or point radius of the data series

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- width: the new width

```
void lv_chart_set_series_darking (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_opa_t dark_eff)
Set the dark effect on the bottom of the points or columns
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- dark_eff: dark effect level (LV_OPA_TRANSP to turn off)

```
void lv_chart_init_points (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_series_t *ser, lv_coord_t y)
Initialize all data points with a value
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to chart object
- ser: pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- y: the new value for all points

```
void lv_chart_set_points (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_series_t *ser, lv_coord_t y_array[]) Set the value of points from an array
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to chart object
- ser: pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- y_array: array of 'lv_coord_t' points (with 'points count' elements)

```
\label{eq:coord_ty} \mbox{void $\mathbf{lv\_chart\_series\_t}$ *ser, $lv\_coord\_t$ $y$)}
```

Shift all data right and set the most right data on a data line

Parameters

- chart: pointer to chart object
- ser: pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- y: the new value of the most right data

```
void lv_chart_set_update_mode (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_update_mode_t update_mode) Set update mode of the chart object.
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- update: mode

```
static void lv_chart_style (lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set the style of a chart
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- type: which style should be set (can be only LV_CHART_STYLE_MAIN)
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_chart_set_x_tick_length (lv_obj_t *chart, uint8_t major_tick_len, uint8_t minor_tick_len)

Set the length of the tick marks on the x axis
```

Parameters

- chart: pointer to the chart
- major_tick_len: the length of the major tick or LV_CHART_TICK_LENGTH_AUTO to set automatically (where labels are added)
- minor_tick_len: the length of the minor tick, LV_CHART_TICK_LENGTH_AUTO to set automatically (where no labels are added)

void lv_chart_set_y_tick_length (lv_obj_t *chart, uint8_t major_tick_len, uint8_t minor_tick_len)

Set the length of the tick marks on the y axis

Parameters

• chart: pointer to the chart

- major_tick_len: the length of the major tick or LV_CHART_TICK_LENGTH_AUTO to set automatically (where labels are added)
- minor_tick_len: the length of the minor tick, LV_CHART_TICK_LENGTH_AUTO to set automatically (where no labels are added)

Set the x-axis tick count and labels of a chart

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- list_of_values: list of string values, terminated with, except the last
- num_tick_marks: if list_of_values is NULL: total number of ticks per axis else number of ticks between two value labels
- options: extra options

Set the y-axis tick count and labels of a chart

Parameters

- chart: pointer to a chart object
- list_of_values: list of string values, terminated with, except the last
- num_tick_marks: if list_of_values is NULL: total number of ticks per axis else number of ticks between two value labels
- options: extra options

```
void lv_chart_set_margin (lv_obj_t *chart, uint16_t margin)
```

Set the margin around the chart, used for axes value and ticks

Parameters

- chart: pointer to an chart object
- margin: value of the margin [px]

```
lv_chart_type_t lv_chart_get_type (const lv_obj_t *chart)
```

Get the type of a chart

Return type of the chart (from 'lv_chart_t' enum)

Parameters

• chart: pointer to chart object

uint16_t lv_chart_get_point_cnt (const lv_obj_t *chart)

Get the data point number per data line on chart

Return point number on each data line

Parameters

• chart: pointer to chart object

lv_opa_t lv_chart_get_series_opa (const lv_obj_t *chart)

Get the opacity of the data series

Return the opacity of the data series

Parameters

• chart: pointer to chart object

lv_coord_t lv_chart_get_series_width(const lv_obj_t *chart)

Get the data series width

Return the width the data series (lines or points)

Parameters

• chart: pointer to chart object

 lv_opa_t $lv_chart_get_series_darking$ (const lv_obj_t *chart)

Get the dark effect level on the bottom of the points or columns

Return dark effect level (LV_OPA_TRANSP to turn off)

Parameters

• chart: pointer to chart object

```
\verb|static| const| lv_style_t *| lv_chart_get_style| (const| lv_obj_t *chart, lv_chart_style_t type)|
```

Get the style of an chart object

Return pointer to the chart's style

Parameters

- chart: pointer to an chart object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_CHART_STYLE_MAIN)

```
uint16_t lv_chart_get_margin (lv_obj_t *chart)
```

Get the margin around the chart, used for axes value and labels

Parameters

- chart: pointer to an chart object
- return: value of the margin

void lv_chart_refresh (lv_obj_t *chart)

Refresh a chart if its data line has changed

Parameters

• chart: pointer to chart object

```
struct lv_chart_series_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_coord_t *points
lv_color_t color
uint16_t start_point
struct lv_chart_axis_cfg_t
```

Public Members

```
const char *list_of_values
lv_chart_axis_options_t options
uint8_t num_tick_marks
uint8_t major_tick_len
uint8_t minor_tick_len
struct lv_chart_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_ll_t series_11
lv_coord_t ymin
lv_coord_t ymax
uint8_t hdiv_cnt
uint8_t vdiv_cnt
uint16_t point_cnt
lv_chart_type_t type
lv_chart_axis_cfg_t y_axis
lv_chart_axis_cfg_t x_axis
uint16_t margin
uint8_t update_mode
lv_coord_t width
uint8 t num
lv_opa_t opa
lv_opa_t dark
struct lv_chart_ext_t::[anonymous] series
```

Container (Iv_cont)

Overview

The containers are **rectangle-like object** with some special features.

Layout

You can apply a layout on the containers to automatically order their children. The layout spacing comes from style. body.padding. ... properties. The possible layout options:

• LV_LAYOUT_OFF Do not align the children

- LV_LAYOUT_CENTER Align children to the center in column and keep padding.inner space between them
- LV_LAYOUT_COL_: Align children in a left justified column. Keep padding.left space on the left, pad.top space on the top and padding.inner space between the children.
- LV_LAYOUT_COL_M Align children in centered column. Keep padding.top space on the top and padding.inner space between the children.
- LV_LAYOUT_COL_R Align children in a right justified column. Keep padding.right space on the right, padding.top space on the top and padding.inner space between the children.
- LV_LAYOUT_ROW_T Align children in a top justified row. Keep padding.left space on the left, padding.top space on the top and padding.inner space between the children.
- LV_LAYOUT_ROW_M Align children in centered row. Keep padding.left space on the left and padding.inner space between the children.
- LV_LAYOUT_ROW_B Align children in a bottom justified row. Keep padding.left space on the left, padding.bottom space on the bottom and padding.inner space between the children.
- LV_LAYOUT_PRETTY Put as may objects as possible in a row (with at least padding.inner space and padding.left/right space on the sides). Divide the space in each line equally between the children. Keep padding.top space on the top and pad.inner space between the lines.
- LV_LAYOUT_GRID Similar to LV_LAYOUT_PRETTY but not divide horizontal space equally just let padding.left/right on the edges and padding.inner space betweenthe elemnts.

Auto fit

Container have an auto fit features which can automaticall change the size of the Container according to its children and/or parent. The following optionas are exist:

- LV FIT NONE Do not change the size automatically
- LV_FIT_TIGHT Set the size to involve all children by keeping padding.top/bottom/left/right space on the edges.
- LV_FIT_FLOOD Set the size to the parents size by keeping padding.top/bottom/left/right (from the parent's style) space.
- LV_FIT_FILL Use LV_FIT_FLOOD while smaller than the parent and LV_FIT_TIGHT when larger.

To set the auto fit use <code>lv_cont_set_fit</code> (<code>cont</code>, <code>LV_FIT_...</code>). It will set the same auto fit in every directions. To use different auto fit horizontally and vertically use <code>lv_cont_set_fit2</code> (<code>cont</code>, <code>hor_fit_type</code>, <code>ver_fit_type</code>). To use different auto fit in all 4 directions use <code>lv_cont_set_fit4</code> (<code>cont</code>, <code>left_fit_type</code>, <code>right_fit_type</code>, <code>top_fit_type</code>, <code>bottom_fit_type</code>).

Styles

You can set the styles with lv_cont_set_style (btn, LV_CONT_STYLE_MAIN, &style).

• style.body properties are used.

Events

Only the Genreric events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C

Short text

It is a long text

Here is an even longer text

code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_cont_1(void)
   lv_obj_t * cont;
   cont = lv_cont_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_auto_realign(cont, true);
                                                            /*Auto realign when the_
⇔size changes*/
   lv_obj_align_origo(cont, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0); /*This parametrs will be_
⇒sued when realigned*/
   lv_cont_set_fit(cont, LV_FIT_TIGHT);
   lv_cont_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_COL_M);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   label = lv_label_create(cont, NULL);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Short text");
   label = lv_label_create(cont, NULL);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "It is a long text");
   label = lv_label_create(cont, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_label_set_text(label, "Here is an even longer text");
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_layout_t
typedef uint8_t lv_fit_t
typedef uint8_t lv_cont_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Container layout options

Values:

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} {\bf LV_LAYOUT_OFF} = 0 \\ & No \ layout \end{tabular}$

LV_LAYOUT_CENTER

Center objects

LV_LAYOUT_COL_L

Column left align

LV_LAYOUT_COL_M

Column middle align

LV_LAYOUT_COL_R

Column right align

LV_LAYOUT_ROW_T

Row top align

 ${\tt LV_LAYOUT_ROW_M}$

Row middle align

LV_LAYOUT_ROW_B

Row bottom align

LV_LAYOUT_PRETTY

Put as many object as possible in row and begin a new row

LV_LAYOUT_GRID

Align same-sized object into a grid

_LV_LAYOUT_NUM

enum [anonymous]

How to resize the container around the children.

Values:

LV FIT NONE

Do not change the size automatically

LV FIT TIGHT

Shrink wrap around the children

LV_FIT_FLOOD

Align the size to the parent's edge

LV FIT FILL

Align the size to the parent's edge first but if there is an object out of it then get larger

_LV_FIT_NUM

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_CONT_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_cont_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
```

Create a container objects

Return pointer to the created container

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new container
- copy: pointer to a container object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_cont_set_layout (lv_obj_t *cont, lv_layout_t layout)
```

Set a layout on a container

Parameters

- cont: pointer to a container object
- layout: a layout from 'lv_cont_layout_t'

```
void ly cont set fit4 (ly obj t*cont, ly fit t left, ly fit t right, ly fit t top, ly fit t bottom)
```

Set the fit policy in all 4 directions separately. It tell how to change the container's size automatically.

Parameters

- cont: pointer to a container object
- left: left fit policy from ly fit t
- right: right fit policy from lv_fit_t
- top: bottom fit policy from lv_fit_t
- bottom: bottom fit policy from lv_fit_t

```
static void lv_cont_set_fit2 (lv_obj_t *cont, lv_fit_t hor, lv_fit_t ver)
```

Set the fit policy horizontally and vertically separately. It tell how to change the container's size automatically.

Parameters

```
• cont: pointer to a container object
             • hot: horizontal fit policy from ly fit t
             • ver: vertical fit policy from lv_fit_t
static void lv_cont_set_fit (lv_obj_t *cont, lv_fit_t fit)
     Set the fit policyin all 4 direction at once. It tell how to change the container's size automatically.
     Parameters
             • cont: pointer to a container object
             • fit: fit policy from lv_fit_t
static void lv_cont_set_style (lv_obj_t *cont, lv_cont_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
     Set the style of a container
     Parameters
             • cont: pointer to a container object
             • type: which style should be set (can be only LV_CONT_STYLE_MAIN)
             • style: pointer to the new style
lv_layout_t lv_cont_get_layout (const lv_obj_t *cont)
     Get the layout of a container
     Return the layout from 'lv cont layout t'
     Parameters
             • cont: pointer to container object
lv_fit_t lv_cont_get_fit_left (const lv_obj_t *cont)
     Get left fit mode of a container
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
             • cont: pointer to a container object
lv_fit_t lv_cont_get_fit_right (const lv_obj_t *cont)
     Get right fit mode of a container
     Return an element of lv fit t
     Parameters
             • cont: pointer to a container object
lv_fit_t lv_cont_get_fit_top (const lv_obj_t *cont)
     Get top fit mode of a container
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
             • cont: pointer to a container object
lv_fit_t lv_cont_get_fit_bottom(const lv_obj_t *cont)
     Get bottom fit mode of a container
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
```

• cont: pointer to a container object

```
static const lv_style_t *lv_cont_get_style (const lv_obj_t *cont, lv_cont_style_t type)

Get the style of a container
```

Return pointer to the container's style

Parameters

- cont: pointer to a container object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_CONT_STYLE_MAIN)

```
struct lv_cont_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t layout
uint8_t fit_left
uint8_t fit_right
uint8_t fit_top
uint8_t fit_bottom
```

Drop down list (lv_ddlist)

Overview

Drop Down Lists allow you to simply select one option from more. The Drop Down List is closed by default an show the currently selected text. If you click on it the list opens and all the options are shown.

Set options

The options are passed to the Drop Down List as a string with $lv_ddlist_set_options(ddlist, options)$. The options should be separated by \n. For example: "First\nSecond\nThird".

You can select an option manually with $lv_ddlist_set_selected(ddlist, id)$, where id is the index of an option.

Get selected option

The get the currently selected option use <code>lv_ddlist_get_selected(ddlist)</code> it will return the <code>index</code> of the selected option.

lv_ddlist_get_selected_str(ddlist, buf, buf_size) copies the name of the selected option to buf.

Align the options

To align the label horizontally use lv_ddlist_set_align(ddlist, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT).

Height and width

By default, the list's height is adjusted automatically to show all options. The lv_ddlist_set_fix_height(ddlist, height) sets a fixed height for the opened list. 0 means to use auto height.

The width is also adjusted automatically. To prevent this apply <code>lv_ddlist_set_fix_width(ddlist,width).</code> O means to use auto width.

Scrollbars

Similarly to *Page* with fix height the Drop Down List supports various scrollbar display modes. It can be set by lv ddlist set sb mode(ddlist, LV SB MODE ...).

Animation time

The Drop Down List open/close animation time is adjusted by lv_ddlist_set_anim_time(ddlist, anim time). Zero animation time means no animation.

Decoration arrow

A down arrow can be added to the left side of the Drop down list with $lv_ddlist_set_draw_arrow(ddlist, true)$.

Stay open

You can force the Drop down list to **stay opened** when an option is selected with lv_ddlist_set_stay_open(ddlist, true).

Styles

The lv_ddlist_set_style(ddlist, LV_DDLIST_STYLE_..., &style) set the styles of a Drop Down List.

- LV_DDLIST_STYLE_BG Style of the background. All style.body properties are used. style.text is used for the option's label. Default: lv_style_pretty
- LV_DDLIST_STYLE_SEL Style of the selected option. The style.body properties are used. The selected option will be recolored with text.color. Default: lv_style_plain_color
- LV_DDLIST_STYLE_SB Style of the scrollbar. The style.body properties are used. Default: lv_style_plain_color

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Drop down lists:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the a new option is selected

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option
- LV_KEY_LEFT/UP Select the previous option
- LY_KEY_ENTER Apply the selected option (Send LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED event and close the Drop down list)

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>

static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
{
    if (event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_ddlist_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        printf("Option: %s\n", buf);
    }
}

void lv_ex_ddlist_1(void)
{
    /*Create a drop down list*/
    lv_obj_t * ddlist = lv_ddlist_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_ddlist_set_options(ddlist, "Apple\n"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
"Banana\n"
    "Orange\n"
    "Melon\n"
    "Grape\n"
    "Raspberry");

lv_ddlist_set_fix_width(ddlist, 150);
lv_ddlist_set_draw_arrow(ddlist, true);
lv_obj_align(ddlist, NULL, LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
lv_obj_set_event_cb(ddlist, event_handler);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_ddlist_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_DDLIST_STYLE_BG

LV_DDLIST_STYLE_SEL

LV_DDLIST_STYLE_SB
```

Functions

Return pointer to the created drop down list

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new drop down list
- copy: pointer to a drop down list object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void \ \textbf{lv\_ddlist\_set\_options} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} \ *ddlist, \ \textbf{const} \ \text{char} \ *options)
```

Set the options in a drop down list from a string

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to drop down list object
- options: a string with ' 'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

void lv_ddlist_set_selected (lv_obj_t *ddlist, uint16_t sel_opt)

Set the selected option

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to drop down list object
- sel_opt: id of the selected option (0 ... number of option 1);

void lv_ddlist_set_fix_height (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_coord_t h)

Set a fix height for the drop down list If 0 then the opened ddlist will be auto. sized else the set height will be applied.

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to a drop down list
- h: the height when the list is opened (0: auto size)

void lv_ddlist_set_fix_width (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_coord_t w)

Set a fix width for the drop down list

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to a drop down list
- w: the width when the list is opened (0: auto size)

void lv_ddlist_set_draw_arrow (lv_obj_t *ddlist, bool en)

Set arrow draw in a drop down list

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to drop down list object
- en: enable/disable a arrow draw. E.g. "true" for draw.

void lv_ddlist_set_stay_open (lv_obj_t *ddlist, bool en)

Leave the list opened when a new value is selected

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to drop down list object
- en: enable/disable "stay open" feature

static void lv_ddlist_set_sb_mode (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_sb_mode_t mode)

Set the scroll bar mode of a drop down list

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object
- sb_mode: the new mode from 'lv_page_sb_mode_t' enum

static void lv_ddlist_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *ddlist, uint16_t anim_time)

Set the open/close animation time.

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to a drop down list
- anim_time: open/close animation time [ms]

```
void lv_ddlist_set_style (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_ddlist_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Set a style of a drop down list

Parameters

```
• ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object
```

• type: which style should be set

• style: pointer to a style

void lv_ddlist_set_align (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_label_align_t align)

Set the alignment of the labels in a drop down list

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object
- align: alignment of labels

const char *lv_ddlist_get_options (const lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get the options of a drop down list

Return the options separated by ''-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to drop down list object

uint16_t lv_ddlist_get_selected (const lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get the selected option

Return id of the selected option (0 . . . number of option - 1);

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to drop down list object

void lv_ddlist_get_selected_str (const lv_obj_t *ddlist, char *buf, uint16_t buf_size)

Get the current selected option as a string

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to ddlist object
- buf: pointer to an array to store the string
- buf_size: size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.

lv_coord_t lv_ddlist_get_fix_height (const lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get the fix height value.

Return the height if the ddlist is opened (0: auto size)

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object

bool lv_ddlist_get_draw_arrow (lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get arrow draw in a drop down list

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to drop down list object

bool lv_ddlist_get_stay_open (lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get whether the drop down list stay open after selecting a value or not

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to drop down list object

static lv_sb_mode_t lv_ddlist_get_sb_mode (const lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get the scroll bar mode of a drop down list

Return scrollbar mode from 'lv_page_sb_mode_t' enum

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object

static uint16_t lv_ddlist_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get the open/close animation time.

Return open/close animation time [ms]

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to a drop down list

const lv_style_t *lv_ddlist_get_style (const lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_ddlist_style_t type)

Get a style of a drop down list

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object
- type: which style should be get

lv_label_align_t lv_ddlist_get_align (const lv_obj_t *ddlist)

Get the alignment of the labels in a drop down list

Return alignment of labels

Parameters

• ddlist: pointer to a drop down list object

```
void lv_ddlist_open (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Open the drop down list with or without animation

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to drop down list object
- anim_en: LV_ANIM_ON: use animation; LV_ANOM_OFF: not use animations

```
void lv_ddlist_close (lv_obj_t *ddlist, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Close (Collapse) the drop down list

Parameters

- ddlist: pointer to drop down list object
- anim en: LV ANIM ON: use animation; LV ANOM OFF: not use animations

```
struct lv_ddlist_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_page_ext_t page
lv_obj_t *label
const lv_style_t *sel_style
uint16_t option_cnt
uint16_t sel_opt_id
uint16_t sel_opt_id_ori
```

```
uint8_t opened
uint8_t force_sel
uint8_t draw_arrow
uint8_t stay_open
lv coord t fix height
```

Gauge (Iv gauge)

Overview

The gauge is a meter with scale labels and needles.

Scale

You can use the lv_gauge_set_scale (gauge, angle, line_num, label_cnt) function to adjust the scale angle and the number of the scale lines and labels. The default settings are 220 degrees, 6 scale labels, and 21 lines.

Needles

The gauge can show more than one needle. Use the lv_gauge_set_needle_count (gauge, needle_num, color_array) function to set the number of needles and an array with colors for each needle. The array must be static or global variable because only its pointer is stored.

You can use lv_gauge_set_value (gauge, needle_id, value) to set the value of a needle.

Range

The range of the gauge can be specified by $lv_gauge_set_range(gauge, min, max)$. The default range is 0..100.

Critical value

To set a critical value use lv_gauge_set_critical_value(gauge, value). The scale color will be changed to line.color after this value. (default: 80)

Styles

The gauge uses one style which can be set by lv_gauge_set_style(gauge, LV_GAUGE_STYLE_MAIN, &style). The gauge's properties are derived from the following style attributes:

- body.main_color line's color at the beginning of the scale
- body.grad_color line's color at the end of the scale (gradient with main color)
- body.padding.left line length
- body.padding.inner label distance from the scale lines

- body.radius radius of needle origin circle
- line.width line width
- line.color line's color after the critical value
- text.font/color/letter_space label attributes

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

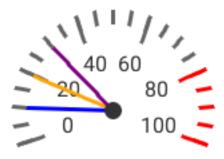
Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"

void lv_ex_gauge_1(void)
{
    /*Create a style*/
    static lv_style_t style;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_style_copy(&style, &lv_style_pretty_color);
   style.body.main_color = lv_color_hex3(0x666);
                                                     /*Line color at the beginning*/
   style.body.grad_color = lv_color_hex3(0x666);
                                                     /*Line color at the end*/
   style.body.padding.left = 10;
                                                      /*Scale line length*/
                                                     /*Scale label padding*/
   style.body.padding.inner = 8 ;
   style.body.border.color = lv_color_hex3(0x333); /*Needle middle circle color*/
   style.line.width = 3;
   style.text.color = lv_color_hex3(0x333);
   style.line.color = LV_COLOR_RED;
                                                     /*Line color after the critical...
⇔value*/
   /*Describe the color for the needles*/
   static lv_color_t needle_colors[] = {LV_COLOR_BLUE, LV_COLOR_ORANGE, LV_COLOR_
→PURPLE };
   /*Create a gauge*/
   lv_obj_t * gauge1 = lv_gauge_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_gauge_set_style(gauge1, LV_GAUGE_STYLE_MAIN, &style);
   lv_gauge_set_needle_count(gauge1, 3, needle_colors);
   lv_obj_set_size(gauge1, 150, 150);
   lv_obj_align(gauge1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
   /*Set the values*/
   lv_gauge_set_value(gauge1, 0, 10);
   lv_gauge_set_value(gauge1, 1, 20);
   lv_gauge_set_value(gauge1, 2, 30);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_gauge_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
    Values:
    LV_GAUGE_STYLE MAIN
```

Functions

Return pointer to the created gauge

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new gauge
- copy: pointer to a gauge object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

void lv_gauge_set_needle_count (lv_obj_t *gauge, uint8_t needle_cnt, const lv_color_t colors[])
Set the number of needles

Parameters

- qauge: pointer to gauge object
- needle_cnt: new count of needles
- colors: an array of colors for needles (with 'num' elements)

void **lv_gauge_set_value** (*lv_obj_t* **gauge*, uint8_t *needle_id*, int16_t *value*)

Set the value of a needle

Set the value of a need

- Parameters
 - needle id: the id of the needle
 - value: the new value

• gauge: pointer to a gauge

 $\verb|static| void lv_gauge_set_range| (lv_obj_t *gauge, int16_t min, int16_t max)|$

Set minimum and the maximum values of a gauge

Parameters

- gauge: pointer to he gauge object
- min: minimum value
- max: maximum value

static void lv_gauge_set_critical_value (lv_obj_t *gauge, int16_t value)

Set a critical value on the scale. After this value 'line.color' scale lines will be drawn

Parameters

- gauge: pointer to a gauge object
- value: the critical value

void lv_gauge_set_scale (lv_obj_t *gauge, uint16_t angle, uint8_t line_cnt, uint8_t label_cnt)
Set the scale settings of a gauge

Parameters

- gauge: pointer to a gauge object
- angle: angle of the scale (0..360)
- line_cnt: count of scale lines. The get a given "subdivision" lines between label, line_cnt = (sub_div + 1) * (label_cnt 1) + 1
- label_cnt: count of scale labels.

static void **lv_gauge_set_style** (*lv_obj_t *gauge*, *lv_gauge_style_t type*, lv_style_t **style*)

Set the styles of a gauge

Parameters

- gauge: pointer to a gauge object
- type: which style should be set (can be only LV_GAUGE_STYLE_MAIN)

```
• style: set the style of the gauge
int16_t lv_gauge_get_value (const lv_obj_t *gauge, uint8_t needle)
     Get the value of a needle
     Return the value of the needle [min,max]
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to gauge object
            • needle: the id of the needle
uint8_t lv_gauge_get_needle_count (const lv_obj_t *gauge)
     Get the count of needles on a gauge
     Return count of needles
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to gauge
static int16_t lv_gauge_get_min_value (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)
     Get the minimum value of a gauge
     Return the minimum value of the gauge
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to a gauge object
static int16_t lv_gauge_get_max_value (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)
     Get the maximum value of a gauge
     Return the maximum value of the gauge
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to a gauge object
static int16_t lv_gauge_get_critical_value (const lv_obj_t *gauge)
     Get a critical value on the scale.
     Return the critical value
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to a gauge object
uint8_t lv_gauge_get_label_count (const lv_obj_t *gauge)
     Set the number of labels (and the thicker lines too)
     Return count of labels
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to a gauge object
static uint8_t lv_gauge_get_line_count (const lv_obj_t *gauge)
     Get the scale number of a gauge
     Return number of the scale units
     Parameters
            • gauge: pointer to a gauge object
static uint16_t lv_gauge_get_scale_angle (const lv_obj_t *gauge)
     Get the scale angle of a gauge
```

Return angle of the scale

Parameters

• gauge: pointer to a gauge object

```
static const lv_style_t *lv_gauge_get_style (const lv_obj_t *gauge, lv_gauge_style_t type)

Get the style of a gauge
```

Return pointer to the gauge's style

Parameters

- gauge: pointer to a gauge object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_GAUGE_STYLE_MAIN)

```
struct lv_gauge_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_lmeter_ext_t lmeter
int16_t *values
const lv_color_t *needle_colors
uint8_t needle_count
uint8_t label_count
```

Image (lv img)

Overview

The Images are the basic object to display images.

Image source

To provide maximum flexibility the source of the image can be:

- a variable in the code (a C array with the pixels)
- a file stored externally (like on an SD card)
- a text with Symbols

To set the source of an image use lv_img_set_src(img, src)

To generate a **pixel array** from a PNG, JPG or BMP image use the Online image converter tool and set the converted image with its pointer: lv_img_set_src(img1, &converted_img_var); To make the variable visible in the C file you need to declare it with LV_IMG_DECLARE (converted_img_var)

To use **external files** you also need to convert the image files using the online converter tool but now you should select the binary Output format. You also need to use LittlevGL's file system module and register a driver with some functions for the basic file operation. Got to the *File system* to learn more. To set an image source form a file use lv_img_set_src(img, "S:folder1/my_img.bin")

You can set a **symbol** similarly to *Labels*. In this case, the image will be rendered as text according to the *font* specified in the style. It enables to use of light weighted mono-color "letters" instead of real images. You can set symbol like lv_img_set_src(img1, LV_SYMBOL_OK)

Label as an image

Images and labels are sometimes for the same thing. E.g.to describe what a button does. Therefore Images and Labels are somewhat interchangeable. To handle these images can even display texts by using LV_SYMBOL_DUMMY as the prefix of the text. For example lv_imq_set_src(imq, LV_SYMBOL_DUMMY "Some text")

Transparency

The internal (variable) and external images support 2 transparency handling methods:

- Chrome keying pixels with LV_COLOR_TRANSP (lv_conf.h) color will be transparent
- Alpha byte An alpha byte is added to every pixel

Palette and Alpha index

Besides True color (RGB) color format the following formats are also supported:

- **Indexed** image has a palette
- Alpha indexed only alpha values are stored

These options can be selected in the font converter. To learn more about the color formats read the *Images* section.

Recolor

The images can be re-colored in run-time to any color according to the brightness of the pixels. It is very useful to show different states (selected, inactive, pressed etc) of an image without storing more versions of the same image. This feature can be enabled in the style by setting img.intense between LV_OPA_TRANSP (no recolor, value: 0) and LV_OPA_COVER (full recolor, value: 255). The default value is LV_OPA_TRANSP so this feature is disabled.

Auto-size

It is possible to automatically set the size of the image object to the image source's width and height if enabled by the lv_img_set_auto_size (image, true) function. If *auto size* is enabled then when a new file is set the object size is automatically changed. Later you can modify the size manually. The *auto size* is enabled by default if the image is not a screen

Mosaic

If the object size is greater then the image size in any directions then the image will be repeated like a mosaic. It's a very useful feature to create a large image from only a very narrow source. For example, you can have a 300 x 1 image with a special gradient and set it as a wallpaper using the mosaic feature.

Offset

With lv_img_set_offset_x (img, x_ofs) and lv_img_set_offset_y (img, y_ofs) you can add some offset to the displayed image. It is useful if the object size is smaller than the image source size. Using the offset parameter a Texture atlas or a "running image" effect can be created by *Animating* the x or y offset.

Styles

The images uses one style which can be set by lv_img_set_style(lmeter, LV_IMG_STYLE_MAIN, &style). All the style.image properties are used:

- **image.intense** intensity of recoloring (0..255 or *LV_OPA_...*)
- image.color color for recoloring or color of the alpha indexed images
- image.opa overall opacity of image

When the Image object displays a text then style.text properties are used. See *Label* for more information.

The images' default style is *NULL* so they **inherit the parent's style**.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"

LV_IMG_DECLARE(cogwheel);

void lv_ex_img_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &cogwheel);
    lv_obj_align(img1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);

    lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
    lv_obj_align(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_img_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
```

Values:

LV_IMG_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_img_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
Create an image objects
```

Return pointer to the created image

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button
- copy: pointer to a image object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_img_set_src(lv_obj_t *img, const void *src_img)
Set the pixel map to display by the image
```

Parameters

- img: pointer to an image object
- data: the image data

```
void lv_img_set_auto_size (lv_obj_t *img, bool autosize_en)
```

Enable the auto size feature. If enabled the object size will be same as the picture size.

Parameters

- img: pointer to an image
- en: true: auto size enable, false: auto size disable

```
void lv_img_set_offset_x (lv_obj_t *img, lv_coord_t x)
```

Set an offset for the source of an image. so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

Parameters

- img: pointer to an image
- x: the new offset along x axis.

```
void lv_img_set_offset_y (lv_obj_t *img, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set an offset for the source of an image. so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

Parameters

- img: pointer to an image
- y: the new offset along y axis.

```
static void lv_img_set_style (lv_obj_t *img, lv_img_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style) Set the style of an image
```

Parameters

- imq: pointer to an image object
- type: which style should be set (can be only LV_IMG_STYLE_MAIN)
- style: pointer to a style

```
const void *lv_img_get_src(lv_obj_t *img)
```

Get the source of the image

Return the image source (symbol, file name or C array)

Parameters

• img: pointer to an image object

const char *lv_img_get_file_name (const lv_obj_t *img)

Get the name of the file set for an image

Return file name

Parameters

• imq: pointer to an image

```
bool lv_img_get_auto_size (const lv_obj_t *img)
```

Get the auto size enable attribute

Return true: auto size is enabled, false: auto size is disabled

Parameters

• img: pointer to an image

lv_coord_t lv_img_get_offset_x (lv_obj_t *img)

Get the offset.x attribute of the img object.

Return offset.x value.

Parameters

• img: pointer to an image

```
lv_coord_t lv_img_get_offset_y (lv_obj_t *img)
```

Get the offset.y attribute of the img object.

Return offset.y value.

Parameters

• img: pointer to an image

```
\verb|static const| lv_style_t *| lv_img_get_style| (const| lv_obj_t *img, lv_img_style_t type)|
```

Get the style of an image object

Return pointer to the image's style

Parameters

- img: pointer to an image object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_IMG_STYLE_MAIN)

```
struct lv_img_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
const void *src
lv_point_t offset
lv_coord_t w
lv_coord_t h
uint8_t src_type
uint8_t auto_size
uint8_t cf
```

Image button (Iv_imgbtn)

Overview

The Image button is very similar to the simple Button object. The only difference is it displays user-defined images in each state instead of drawing a button. Before reading this please read the *Button* section too.

Image sources

To set the image in a state the <code>lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn, LV_BTN_STATE_..., &img_src)</code> The image sources works the same as described in the <code>Image object</code>.

If LV_IMGBTN_TILED is enabled in *lv_conf.h* three sources can be set for each state:

- · left
- center
- right

The *center* image will be repeated to fill the width of the object. Therefore with LV_IMGBTN_TILED you can set the width of the Image button while without it the width will be always the same as the image source's width.

States

The states also work like with Button object. It can be set with lv_imgbtn_set_state(imgbtn, LV_BTN_STATE_...).

Toggle

The toggle feature can be enabled with lv_imgbtn_set_toggle (imgbtn, true)

Style usage

Similarly to normal Buttons, Image buttons also have 5 independent styles for the 5 state. You can set them via: lv_imgbtn_set_style(btn, LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_..., &style). The styles use the style.image properties.

- LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_REL style of the released state. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_PR style of the pressed state. Default: lv_style_btn_pr
- LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_TGL_REL style of the toggled released state. Default: lv_style_btn_tql_rel
- LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_TGL_PR style of the toggled pressed state. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_INA style of the inactive state. Default: lv_style_btn_ina

When labels are created on a button, it's a good practice to set the image button's style.text properties too. Because labels have style = NULL by default they inherit the parent's (image button) style. Hence you don't need to create a new style for the label.

Events

Besided the Genreric events the following Special events are sent by the buttons:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the button is toggled.

Note that the generic input device related events (like LV_EVENT_PRESSED) are sent in the inactive state too. You need to check the state with lv_btn_get_state (btn) to ignore the events from inactive buttons.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV_KEY_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if toggling is enabled

Note that, as usual, the state of LV_KEY_ENTER is translated to LV_EVENT_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_imgbtn_1(void)
   lv_style_t style_pr;
   lv_style_copy(&style_pr, &lv_style_plain);
   style_pr.image.color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
   style_pr.image.intense = LV_OPA_50;
   style_pr.text.color = lv_color_hex3(0xaaa);
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_green);
   LV_IMG_DECLARE (imgbtn_blue);
   /*Create an Image button*/
   lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_BTN_STATE_REL, &imgbtn_green);
    lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_BTN_STATE_PR, &imgbtn_green);
    lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_REL, &imgbtn_blue);
    lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_PR, &imgbtn_blue);
                                                                      /*Use the darker
    lv_imgbtn_set_style(imgbtn1, LV_BTN_STATE_PR, &style_pr);
\rightarrowstyle in the pressed state*/
   lv_imgbtn_set_style(imgbtn1, LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_PR, &style_pr);
    lv_imgbtn_set_toggle(imgbtn1, true);
   lv_obj_align(imgbtn1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
   /*Create a label on the Image button*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1, NULL);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_imgbtn_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_REL
Same meaning as ordinary button styles.

LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_PR

LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_TGL_REL
```

LV IMGBTN STYLE TGL PR

LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_INA

Functions

Return pointer to the created image button

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image button
- copy: pointer to a image button object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_imgbtn_set_src(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_btn_state_t state, const void *src)
Set images for a state of the image button
```

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: for which state set the new image (from lv_btn_state_t) '
- src: pointer to an image source (a C array or path to a file)

```
void lv_imgbtn_set_src(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_btn_state_t state, const void *src_left, const void *src_mid, const void *src_right)

Set images for a state of the image button
```

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: for which state set the new image (from lv_btn_state_t) '
- src_left: pointer to an image source for the left side of the button (a C array or path to a file)

- src_mid: pointer to an image source for the middle of the button (ideally 1px wide) (a C array or path to a file)
- src_right: pointer to an image source for the right side of the button (a C array or path to a file)

```
static void lv_imgbtn_set_toggle (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, bool tgl)
```

Enable the toggled states. On release the button will change from/to toggled state.

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- tql: true: enable toggled states, false: disable

```
static void lv_imgbtn_set_state (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_btn_state_t state)
```

Set the state of the image button

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: the new state of the button (from lv_btn_state_t enum)

```
static void lv_imgbtn_toggle (lv_obj_t *imgbtn)
```

Toggle the state of the image button (ON->OFF, OFF->ON)

Parameters

• imgbtn: pointer to a image button object

```
void lv_imgbtn_set_style (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a image button.
```

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to image button object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
\verb"const" void *lv_imgbtn_get_src" (\mathit{lv_obj_t}*imgbtn, \mathit{lv_btn_state_t} \; \mathit{state})
```

Get the images in a given state

Return pointer to an image source (a C array or path to a file)

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: the state where to get the image (from lv_btn_state_t) '

```
const void *lv_imgbtn_get_src_left (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_btn_state_t state)
```

Get the left image in a given state

Return pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: the state where to get the image (from lv_btn_state_t) '

```
const void *lv_imgbtn_get_src_middle (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_btn_state_t state)
```

Get the middle image in a given state

Return pointer to the middle image source (a C array or path to a file)

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: the state where to get the image (from lv_btn_state_t) '

const void *lv_imgbtn_get_src_right (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_btn_state_t state)

Get the right image in a given state

Return pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to an image button object
- state: the state where to get the image (from lv_btn_state_t) '

static lv_btn_state_t lv_imgbtn_get_state (const lv_obj_t *imgbtn)

Get the current state of the image button

Return the state of the button (from lv_btn_state_t enum)

Parameters

• imgbtn: pointer to a image button object

static bool lv_imgbtn_get_toggle (const lv_obj_t *imgbtn)

Get the toggle enable attribute of the image button

Return ture: toggle enabled, false: disabled

Parameters

• imgbtn: pointer to a image button object

```
const lv_style_t *lv_imgbtn_get_style (const lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_style_t type)

Get style of a image button.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- imgbtn: pointer to image button object
- type: which style should be get

```
struct lv_imgbtn_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_btn_ext_t btn
const void *img_src[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_left[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_mid[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_right[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
lv_img_cf_t act_cf
```

Keyboard (Iv_kb)

Overview

The Keyboard object is a special *Button matrix* with predefined keymaps and other features to realize a virtual keyboard to write text.

Modes

The Keyboards have two modes:

- LV_KB_MODE_TEXT display letters, number, and special characters
- LV_KB_MODE_NUM display numbers, +/- sign and decimal dot

To set the mode use lv_kb_set_mode (kb, mode). The default is LV_KB_MODE_TEXT

Assign Text area

You can assign a *Text area* to the Keyboard to automatically put the clicked characters there. To assign the Text area use lv_kb_set_ta(kb, ta).

The assigned Text area's **cursor can be managed** by the keyboard: when the keyboard is assigned the previous Text area's cursor will be hidden an the new's will be shown. When the keyboard is closed by the *Ok* or *Close* buttons the cursor also will be hidden. The cursor manager feature is enabled by lv_kb_set_cursor_manage(kb, true). The default is not managed.

New key map

You can specify a new map (layout) for the keyboard with lv_kb_set_map(kb, map). and lv_kb_set_ctrl_map(kb, ctrl_map). Learn more about in the *Button matrix* object. Keep in mind using following keywords will have the same effect as with the original map:

- LV_SYMBOL_OK Apply
- SYMBOL CLOSE Close
- LV_SYMBOL_LEFT Move the cursor left
- LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT Move the cursor right
- "ABC" load the uppercase map
- "abc" load the lower case map
- "Enter" new line
- "Bkps" Delete on the left

Styles

The Keyboards work with 6 styles: a background and 5 button styles for each state. You can set the styles with lv_kb_set_style(btn, LV_KB_STYLE_..., &style). The background and the buttons use the style. body properties. The labels use the style.text properties of the buttons' styles.

- LV_KB_STYLE_BG Background style. Uses all style.body properties including padding Default: lv_style_pretty
- LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_REL style of the released buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_PR style of the pressed buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_pr
- LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL style of the toggled released buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_rel
- LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR style of the toggled pressed buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_INA style of the inactive buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_ina

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the keyboards:

- LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event data is set to ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV_EVENT_APPLY the Ok button is clicked
- LV_EVENT_CANCEL the Close button is clicked

The keyboard has a **default event handler** callback called lv_kb_def_event_cb. It handles the button pressing, map changing, the assigned Text area, etc. You can completely replace it with your custom event handler but you can call lv_kb_def_event_cb at the beginning of your event handler to handle the same things as before.

Learn more about *Events*.

Kevs

The following Keys are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons and elect one
- LV_KEY_ENTER To press/release the selected button

Learn more about Keys.

Examples

C





code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_kb_1(void)
    /*Create styles for the keyboard*/
   static lv_style_t rel_style, pr_style;
   lv_style_copy(&rel_style, &lv_style_btn_rel);
   rel_style.body.radius = 0;
   rel_style.body.border.width = 1;
   lv_style_copy(&pr_style, &lv_style_btn_pr);
   pr_style.body.radius = 0;
   pr_style.body.border.width = 1;
   /*Create a keyboard and apply the styles*/
   lv_obj_t *kb = lv_kb_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_kb_set_cursor_manage(kb, true);
   lv_kb_set_style(kb, LV_KB_STYLE_BG, &lv_style_transp_tight);
   lv_kb_set_style(kb, LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_REL, &rel_style);
   lv_kb_set_style(kb, LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_PR, &pr_style);
   /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv_obj_t *ta = lv_ta_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_align(ta, NULL, LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
   lv_ta_set_text(ta, "");
    /*Assign the text area to the keyboard*/
   lv_kb_set_ta(kb, ta);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_kb_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_kb_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Current keyboard mode.

Values:

```
LV_KB_MODE_TEXT
LV_KB_MODE_NUM
```

enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
LV_KB_STYLE_BG

LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_REL

LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_PR

LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL

LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR

LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_INA
```

Functions

Return pointer to the created keyboard

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new keyboard
- copy: pointer to a keyboard object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_kb_set_ta (lv_obj_t *kb, lv_obj_t *ta)
```

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a Keyboard object
- ta: pointer to a Text Area object to write there

```
void lv_kb_set_mode (lv_obj_t *kb, lv_kb_mode_t mode)
```

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode: the mode from 'lv_kb_mode_t'

void lv_kb_set_cursor_manage (lv_obj_t *kb, bool en)

Automatically hide or show the cursor of the current Text Area

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a Keyboard object
- en: true: show cursor on the current text area, false: hide cursor

static void lv_kb_set_map(lv_obj_t *kb, const char *map[])

Set a new map for the keyboard

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a Keyboard object
- map: pointer to a string array to describe the map. See 'lv_btnm_set_map()' for more info.

static void lv_kb_set_ctrl_map(lv_obj_t*kb, const lv_btnm_ctrl_t ctrl_map[])

Set the button control map (hidden, disabled etc.) for the keyboard. The control map array will be copied and so may be deallocated after this function returns.

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a keyboard object
- ctrl_map: pointer to an array of lv_btn_ctrl_t control bytes. See: lv_btnm_set_ctrl_map for more details.

void lv_kb_set_style (lv_obj_t *kb, lv_kb_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set a style of a keyboard

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a keyboard object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

lv_obj_t *lv_kb_get_ta (const lv_obj_t *kb)

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

Return pointer to the assigned Text Area object

Parameters

• kb: pointer to a Keyboard object

$lv_kb_mode_t$ $lv_kb_get_mode$ (const lv_obj_t *kb)

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

Return the current mode from 'lv_kb_mode_t'

Parameters

• kb: pointer to a Keyboard object

bool lv_kb_get_cursor_manage (const lv_obj_t *kb)

Get the current cursor manage mode.

Return true: show cursor on the current text area, false: hide cursor

Parameters

• kb: pointer to a Keyboard object

```
static const char **lv_kb_get_map_array (const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Get the current map of a keyboard

Return the current map

Parameters

• kb: pointer to a keyboard object

```
const lv_style_t *lv_kb_get_style (const lv_obj_t *kb, lv_kb_style_t type)
```

Get a style of a keyboard

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a keyboard object
- type: which style should be get

```
void lv_kb_def_event_cb (lv_obj_t *kb, lv_event_t event)
```

Default keyboard event to add characters to the Text area and change the map. If a custom event_cb is added to the keyboard this function be called from it to handle the button clicks

Parameters

- kb: pointer to a keyboard
- event: the triggering event

struct lv_kb_ext_t

Public Members

```
lv_btnm_ext_t btnm
lv_obj_t *ta
lv_kb_mode_t mode
uint8_t cursor_mng
```

Label (Iv label)

Overview

The Labels are the basic objects to display text.

Set text

You can modify the text in run-time at any time with lv_label_set_text(label, "New text"). It will allocate the text dynamically.

Labels are able to show text from a **static array**. Use: lv_label_set_static_text(label, char_array). In this case, the text is not stored in the dynamic memory but the given array is used directly instead. Keep in my the array can't be a local variable which destroys when the function exits.

You can also use a **raw character array** as label text. The array doesn't have to be $\0$ terminated. In this case, the text will be saved to the dynamic memory. To set a raw character array use the \v_{array} text (label, char_array) function.

Line break

You can use \n to make line break. For example: "line1\nline2\n\nline4"

Long modes

The size of the label object can be automatically expanded to the text size or the text can be manipulated according to several long mode policies:

- LV_LABEL_LONG_EXPAND Expand the object size to the text size (Default)
- LV_LABEL_LONG_BREAK Keep the object width, break (wrap) the too long lines and expand the object height
- LV LABEL LONG DOTS Keep the object size, break the text and write dots in the last line
- LV_LABEL_LONG_ROLL Keep the size and scroll the label back and forth
- LV_LABEL_LONG_ROLL_CIRC Keep the size and scroll the label circularly
- LV_LABEL_LONG_CROP Keep the size and crop the text out of it.

You can specify the long mode with: lv_label_set_long_mode(label, LV_LABEL_LONG_...)

It's important to note that when a label is created and its test is set the label's size already expanded to the text size. In addition with the default LV_LABEL_LONG_EXPAND long mode lv_obj_set_width/height/size() has no effect. So you need to change the long mode first and then set the size with lv_obj_set_width/height/size().

Text align

The label's text can be aligned to the left, right or middle with lv_label_set_align(label, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT/RIGHT/CENTER)

Draw background

You can enable to draw a background for the label with lv_label_set_body_draw(label, draw)

Text recolor

In the text, you can use commands to re-color parts of the text. For example: "Write a #ff0000 red# word". This feature can be enabled individually for each label by lv_label_set_recolor() function.

Note that, recoloring work only in a single line. I.e. there can't be \n in a recolored text or it can be wrapped by LV_LABEL_LONG_BREAK else the text in the new line won't be recolored.

Very long texts

LittlevGL can effectively handle very long (> 40k characters) by saving some extra data (~12 bytes) to speed up drawing. To enable this feature set LV_LABEL_LONG_TXT_HINT 1 in *lv_conf.h*.

Symbols

The labels can display symbols besides letters. Read the *Font* section to learn more about the symbols.

Styles

The Label uses one style which can be set by lv_label_set_style(label, LV_LABEL_STYLE_MAIN, &style). Form the style the following properties are used:

- all properties from style.text
- for background drawing style.body properties. padding will increase the size only visually, the real object's size won't be changed.

The labels' default style is NULL so they inherit the parent's style.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C

Re-color words of a label and wrap long text automatically.

. It is a circularly scr

code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_label_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_label_set_long_mode(label1, LV_LABEL_LONG_BREAK);
                                                            /*Break the long lines*/
   lv_label_set_recolor(label1, true);
                                                             /*Enable re-coloring by_
→commands in the text*/
   lv_label_set_align(label1, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER);
                                                            /*Center aligned lines*/
   lv_label_set_text(label1, "#000080 Re-color# #0000ff words# #6666ff of a# label "
                              "and wrap long text automatically.");
    lv_obj_set_width(label1, 150);
   lv_obj_align(label1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);
   lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_label_set_long_mode(label2, LV_LABEL_LONG_SROLL_CIRC);
                                                                /*Circular scroll*/
   lv_obj_set_width(label2, 150);
    lv_label_set_text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv_obj_align(label2, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_label_long_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_label_align_t
typedef uint8_t lv_label_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Long mode behaviors. Used in 'lv_label_ext_t'

Values:

LV_LABEL_LONG_EXPAND

Expand the object size to the text size

LV_LABEL_LONG_BREAK

Keep the object width, break the too long lines and expand the object height

LV_LABEL_LONG_DOT

Keep the size and write dots at the end if the text is too long

LV LABEL LONG SROLL

Keep the size and roll the text back and forth

LV_LABEL_LONG_SROLL_CIRC

Keep the size and roll the text circularly

LV_LABEL_LONG_CROP

Keep the size and crop the text out of it

enum [anonymous]

Label align policy

Values:

LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT

Align text to left

LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER

Align text to center

LV LABEL ALIGN RIGHT

Align text to right

enum [anonymous]

Label styles

Values:

LV_LABEL_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_label\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a label objects

Return pointer to the created button

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new label
- copy: pointer to a button object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

void lv_label_set_text (lv_obj_t *label, const char *text)

Set a new text for a label. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the label.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- text: '\0' terminated character string. NULL to refresh with the current text.

void lv_label_set_array_text (lv_obj_t *label, const char *array, uint16_t size)

Set a new text for a label from a character array. The array don't has to be '\0' terminated. Memory will be allocated to store the array by the label.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- array: array of characters or NULL to refresh the label
- size: the size of 'array' in bytes

void lv_label_set_static_text (lv_obj_t *label, const char *text)

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the label so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the label exist.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- text: pointer to a text. NULL to refresh with the current text.

void lv_label_set_long_mode (lv_obj_t *label, lv_label_long_mode_t long_mode)

Set the behavior of the label with longer text then the object size

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- long_mode: the new mode from 'lv_label_long_mode' enum. In LV_LONG_BREAK/LONG/ROLL the size of the label should be set AFTER this function

```
void lv_label_set_align (lv_obj_t *label, lv_label_align_t align)
```

Set the align of the label (left or center)

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- align: 'LV LABEL ALIGN LEFT' or 'LV LABEL ALIGN LEFT'

void lv_label_set_recolor (lv_obj_t *label, bool en)

Enable the recoloring by in-line commands

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- en: true: enable recoloring, false: disable

void lv_label_set_body_draw (lv_obj_t *label, bool en)

Set the label to draw (or not draw) background specified in its style's body

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

• en: true: draw body; false: don't draw body

void lv_label_set_anim_speed (lv_obj_t *label, uint16_t anim_speed)

Set the label's animation speed in LV_LABEL_LONG_SROLL/SCROLL_CIRC modes

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- anim speed: speed of animation in px/sec unit

```
static void lv_label_set_style (lv_obj_t *label, lv_label_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set the style of an label
```

Parameters

- label: pointer to an label object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_LABEL_STYLE_MAIN)
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_label_set_text_sel_start (lv_obj_t *label, uint16_t index)
```

Set the selection start index.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object.
- index: index to set. LV_LABEL_TXT_SEL_OFF to select nothing.

$\label_{\tt set_text_sel_end} (\mathit{lv_obj_t}*label, uint16_t \mathit{index})$

Set the selection end index.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object.
- index: index to set. LV_LABEL_TXT_SEL_OFF to select nothing.

char *lv_label_get_text (const lv_obj_t *label)

Get the text of a label

Return the text of the label

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

lv_label_long_mode_t lv_label_get_long_mode (const lv_obj_t *label)

Get the long mode of a label

Return the long mode

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

lv_label_align_t lv_label_get_align (const lv_obj_t *label)

Get the align attribute

Return LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT or LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

```
bool lv_label_get_recolor (const lv_obj_t *label)
```

Get the recoloring attribute

Return true: recoloring is enabled, false: disable

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

bool lv_label_get_body_draw(const lv_obj_t *label)

Get the body draw attribute

Return true: draw body; false: don't draw body

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

uint16_t lv_label_get_anim_speed (const lv_obj_t *label)

Get the label's animation speed in LV_LABEL_LONG_ROLL and SCROLL modes

Return speed of animation in px/sec unit

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object

void lv_label_get_letter_pos (const lv_obj_t *label, uint16_t index, lv_point_t *pos)

Get the relative x and y coordinates of a letter

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- index: index of the letter [0 ... text length]. Expressed in character index, not byte index (different in UTF-8)
- pos: store the result here (E.g. index = 0 gives 0;0 coordinates)

uint16_t lv_label_get_letter_on (const lv_obj_t *label, lv_point_t *pos)

Get the index of letter on a relative point of a label

Return the index of the letter on the 'pos_p' point (E.g. on 0;0 is the 0. letter) Expressed in character index and not byte index (different in UTF-8)

Parameters

- label: pointer to label object
- pos: pointer to point with coordinates on a the label

bool lv label is char under pos(const lv obj t*label, lv point t*pos)

Check if a character is drawn under a point.

Return whether a character is drawn under the point

Parameters

- label: Label object
- pos: Point to check for characte under

static const lv_style_t *lv_label_get_style (const lv_obj_t *label, lv_label_style_t type)

Get the style of an label object

Return pointer to the label's style

Parameters

- label: pointer to an label object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_LABEL_STYLE_MAIN)

uint16_t lv_label_get_text_sel_start (const lv_obj_t *label)

Get the selection start index.

Return selection start index. LV_LABEL_TXT_SEL_OFF if nothing is selected.

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object.

```
uint16_t lv_label_get_text_sel_end(const lv_obj_t *label)
```

Get the selection end index.

Return selection end index. LV_LABEL_TXT_SEL_OFF if nothing is selected.

Parameters

• label: pointer to a label object.

```
void lv_label_ins_text (lv_obj_t *label, uint32_t pos, const char *txt)
```

Insert a text to the label. The label text can not be static.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- pos: character index to insert. Expressed in character index and not byte index (Different in UTF-8) 0: before first char. LV LABEL POS LAST: after last char.
- txt: pointer to the text to insert

```
void lv_label_cut_text (lv_obj_t *label, uint32_t pos, uint32_t cnt)
```

Delete characters from a label. The label text can not be static.

Parameters

- label: pointer to a label object
- pos: character index to insert. Expressed in character index and not byte index (Different in UTF-8) 0: before first char.
- cnt: number of characters to cut

struct lv label ext t

#include <lv_label.h> Data of label

Public Members

```
char *text
char *tmp_ptr
char tmp[sizeof(char *)]
union lv_label_ext_t::[anonymous] dot
uint16_t dot_end
lv_point_t offset
lv_draw_label_hint_t hint
```

```
uint16_t anim_speed
uint16_t txt_sel_start
uint16_t txt_sel_end
lv_label_long_mode_t long_mode
uint8_t static_txt
uint8_t align
uint8_t recolor
uint8_t expand
uint8_t body_draw
uint8_t dot_tmp_alloc
```

LED (Iv_led)

Overview

The LEDs are rectangle-like (or circle) object.

Brightness

You can set their brightness with lv_led_set_bright (led, bright). The brightness should be between 0 (darkest) and 255 (lightest).

Toggle

Use $lv_led_on(led)$ and $lv_led_off(led)$ to set the brightness to a predefined ON or OFF value. The $lv_led_toggle(led)$ toggles between the ON and OFF state.

Styles

The LED uses one style which can be set by lv_led_set_style(led, LV_LED_STYLE_MAIN, &style). To determine the appearance the style.body properties are used.

The colors are darkened and shadow width is reduced at a lower brightness and gains its original value at brightness 255 to show a lighting effect.

The default style is: lv_style_pretty_color. Not that, the LED doesn't really look like a LED with the default style so you should create your own style. See the example below.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about Events.

Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_led_1(void)
    /*Create a style for the LED*/
   static lv_style_t style_led;
   lv_style_copy(&style_led, &lv_style_pretty_color);
   style_led.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
   style_led.body.main_color = LV_COLOR_MAKE(0xb5, 0x0f, 0x04);
   style_led.body.grad_color = LV_COLOR_MAKE(0x50, 0x07, 0x02);
   style_led.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_MAKE(0xfa, 0x0f, 0x00);
   style_led.body.border.width = 3;
   style_led.body.border.opa = LV_OPA_30;
   style_led.body.shadow.color = LV_COLOR_MAKE(0xb5, 0x0f, 0x04);
   style_led.body.shadow.width = 5;
    /*Create a LED and switch it ON*/
    lv_obj_t * led1 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style(led1, &style_led);
    lv_obj_align(led1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
    lv_led_off(led1);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
lv_obj_t * led2 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act(), led1);
lv_obj_align(led2, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
lv_led_set_bright(led2, 190);

/*Copy the previous LED and switch it OFF*/
lv_obj_t * led3 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act(), led1);
lv_obj_align(led3, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 80, 0);
lv_led_on(led3);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_led_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
```

Values:

LV_LED_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

Return pointer to the created led

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new led
- copy: pointer to a led object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
\label{eq:cond_void_lv_obj_t*led} \mbox{void} \ \mbox{lv\_led\_set\_bright} \ (\mbox{$lv\_obj\_t$ *$led}, \mbox{uint8\_t} \ \mbox{$bright$})
```

Set the brightness of a LED object

Parameters

- led: pointer to a LED object
- bright: 0 (max. dark) ... 255 (max. light)

```
void lv_led_on(lv_obj_t*led)
```

Light on a LED

Parameters

• led: pointer to a LED object

void lv_led_off (lv_obj_t *led)

Light off a LED

Parameters

• led: pointer to a LED object

void lv_led_toggle (lv_obj_t *led)

Toggle the state of a LED

Parameters

• led: pointer to a LED object

```
static void lv_led_set_style (lv_obj_t *led, lv_led_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set the style of a led
```

Parameters

- led: pointer to a led object
- type: which style should be set (can be only LV_LED_STYLE_MAIN)
- style: pointer to a style

uint8_t lv_led_get_bright (const lv_obj_t *led)

Get the brightness of a LEd object

Return bright 0 (max. dark) ... 255 (max. light)

Parameters

• led: pointer to LED object

static const lv_style_t *lv_led_get_style (const lv_obj_t *led, lv_led_style_t type) Get the style of an led object

Return pointer to the led's style

Parameters

- led: pointer to an led object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_CHART_STYLE_MAIN)

```
struct lv_led_ext_t
```

Public Members

uint8_t bright

Line (lv_line)

Overview

The Line object is capable of drawing straight lines between a set of points.

Set points

The points has to be stored in an lv_point_t array and passed to the object by the lv_line_set_points(lines, point_array, point_cnt) function.

Auto-size

It is possible to automatically set the size of the line object according to its points. You can enable it with the $lv_line_set_auto_size(line, true)$ function. If enabled then when the points are set the object's width and height will be changed according to the maximal x and y coordinates among the points. The *auto size* is enabled by default.

Invert y

By deafult, the y == 0 point is in the top of the object but you can invert the y coordinates with $lv_line_set_y_invert$ (line, true). The y invert is disabled by default.

Styles

The Line uses one style which can be set by lv_line_set_style(led, LV_LINE_STYLE_MAIN, &style) and it uses all style.line properties.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_line_1(void)
    /*Create an array for the points of the line*/
   static lv_point_t line_points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240,__
\hookrightarrow10} };
    /*Create new style (thick dark blue) */
    static lv_style_t style_line;
   lv_style_copy(&style_line, &lv_style_plain);
   style_line.line.color = LV_COLOR_MAKE(0x00, 0x3b, 0x75);
   style_line.line.width = 3;
   style_line.line.rounded = 1;
   /*Copy the previous line and apply the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * line1;
   line1 = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_line_set_points(line1, line_points, 5);  /*Set the points*/
    lv_line_set_style(line1, LV_LINE_STYLE_MAIN, &style_line);
    lv_obj_align(line1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_line_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_LINE_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_line_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
Create a line objects
```

Return pointer to the created line

Parameters

• par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new line

void lv_line_set_points (lv_obj_t *line, const lv_point_t point_a[], uint16_t point_num) Set an array of points. The line object will connect these points.

Parameters

- line: pointer to a line object
- point_a: an array of points. Only the address is saved, so the array can NOT be a local variable which will be destroyed
- point_num: number of points in 'point_a'

```
void lv_line_set_auto_size (lv_obj_t *line, bool en)
```

Enable (or disable) the auto-size option. The size of the object will fit to its points. (set width to x max and height to y max)

Parameters

- line: pointer to a line object
- en: true: auto size is enabled, false: auto size is disabled

```
void lv_line_set_y_invert (lv_obj_t *line, bool en)
```

Enable (or disable) the y coordinate inversion. If enabled then y will be subtracted from the height of the object, therefore the y=0 coordinate will be on the bottom.

Parameters

- line: pointer to a line object
- en: true: enable the y inversion, false:disable the y inversion

```
static void lv_line_set_style (lv_obj_t*line, lv_line_style_t type, const lv_style_t*style)
Set the style of a line
```

Parameters

- line: pointer to a line object
- type: which style should be set (can be only ${\tt LV_LINE_STYLE_MAIN})$

```
• style: pointer to a style
```

```
bool lv_line_get_auto_size (const lv_obj_t *line)
```

Get the auto size attribute

Return true: auto size is enabled, false: disabled

Parameters

• line: pointer to a line object

```
bool lv_line_get_y_invert (const lv_obj_t *line)
```

Get the y inversion attribute

Return true: y inversion is enabled, false: disabled

Parameters

• line: pointer to a line object

```
static const lv_style_t *lv_line_get_style (const lv_obj_t *line, lv_line_style_t type)
```

Get the style of an line object

Return pointer to the line's style

Parameters

- line: pointer to an line object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_LINE_STYLE_MAIN)

```
struct lv_line_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
const lv_point_t *point_array
uint16_t point_num
uint8_t auto_size
uint8_t y_inv
```

List (lv_list)

Overview

The Lists are built from a background *Page* and *Buttons* on it. The Buttons contain an optional icon-like *Image* (which can be a symbol too) and a *Label*. When the list becomes long enough it can be scrolled.

Add buttons

You can add new list elements with <code>lv_list_add_btn(list, &icon_img, "Text", event_cb)</code> or with symbol <code>lv_list_add_btn(list, SYMBOL_EDIT, "Edit text")</code>. If you do not want to add image use <code>NULL</code> as image source. The function returns with a pointer to the created button to allow further configurations.

The width of the buttons is set to maximum according to the object width. The height of the buttons are adjusted automatically according to the content. (*content height + padding.top + padding.bottom*).

The labels are created with LV_LABEL_LONG_SROLL_CIRC long mode to automatically scroll the long labels circularly.

You can use lv_list_get_btn_label(list_btn) and lv_list_get_btn_img(list_btn) to get the label and the image of a list button. You can get the text directly with lv list get btn text(list btn).

Delete buttons

To delete a list element just use lv obj del(btn) on the return value of lv list add btn().

To clean the list (remove all buttons) use lv list clean (list)

Manual navigation

You can navigate manually in the list with lv_list_up(list) and lv_list_down(list).

You can focus on a button directly using lv_list_focus (btn, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF).

The **animation time** of up/down/focus movements can be set via: lv_list_set_anim_time(list, anim_time). Zero animation time means not animations.

Edge flash

A circle-like effect can be shown when the list reaches the most top or bottom position. lv_list_set_edge_flash(list, en) enables this feature.

Scroll propagation

If the list is created on an other scrollable element (like a *Page*) and the list can't be scrolled further the **scrolling** can be propagated to the parent. This way the scroll will be continued on the parent. It can be enabled with lv_list_set_scroll_propagation(list, true)

If the buttons have lv_btn_set_toggle enabled then lv_list_set_single_mode(list, true) can be used to ensure that only one button can be in toggled state at the same time.

Style usage

The lv_list_set_style (list, LV_LIST_STYLE_..., &style) function sets the style of a list.

- $\bullet \ LV_LIST_STYLE_BG \ list \ background \ style. \ Default: \ \texttt{lv_style_transp_fit} \\$
- LV LIST STYLE SCRL scrollable part's style. Default: lv style pretty
- LV_LIST_STYLE_SB scrollbars' style. Default: lv_style_pretty_color. For details see Page
- LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_REL button released style. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_PR button pressed style. Default: lv_style_btn_pr
- LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL button toggled released style. Default: lv_style_btn_tql_rel
- LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR button toggled pressed style. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_INA button inactive style. Default: lv_style_btn_ina

Because BG has a transparent style by default if there is only a few buttons the list will look shorter but become scrollable when more list elements are added.

To modify the height of the buttons adjust the body.padding.top/bottom fields of the corresponding styles (LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_REL/PR/...)

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about Events.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Lists:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/DOWN Select the next button
- LV_KEY_LEFT/UP Select the previous button

Note that, as usual, the state of LV_KEY_ENTER is translated to LV_EVENT_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

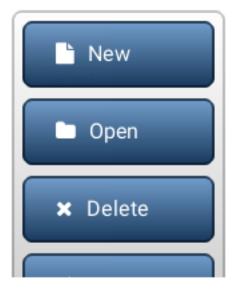
The Selected buttons are in LV_BTN_STATE_PR/TG_PR state.

To manually select a button use <code>lv_list_set_btn_selected(list, btn)</code>. When the list is defocused and focused again it will restore the last selected button.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>
static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
   if (event == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
       printf("Clicked: %s\n", lv_list_get_btn_text(obj));
    }
}
void lv_ex_list_1(void)
   /*Create a list*/
   lv_obj_t * list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(list1, 160, 200);
   lv_obj_align(list1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t * list_btn;
   list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_FILE, "New");
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(list_btn, event_handler);
   list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_DIRECTORY, "Open");
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(list_btn, event_handler);
   list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Delete");
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(list_btn, event_handler);
   list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_EDIT, "Edit");
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(list_btn, event_handler);
   list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_SAVE, "Save");
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(list_btn, event_handler);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_list_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

List styles.

Values:

LV LIST STYLE BG

List background style

LV LIST STYLE SCRL

List scrollable area style.

LV LIST STYLE SB

List scrollbar style.

LV LIST STYLE EDGE FLASH

List edge flash style.

LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_REL

Same meaning as the ordinary button styles.

LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_PR

LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL

LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR

LV LIST STYLE BTN INA

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_list\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a list objects

Return pointer to the created list

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new list
- copy: pointer to a list object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_list_clean (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Delete all children of the scrl object, without deleting scrl child.

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_list_add_btn (lv_obj_t *list, const void *img_src, const char *txt)
```

Add a list element to the list

Return pointer to the new list element which can be customized (a button)

Parameters

- list: pointer to list object
- img_fn: file name of an image before the text (NULL if unused)
- txt: text of the list element (NULL if unused)

bool lv list remove (const lv obj t *list, uint16 t index)

Remove the index of the button in the list

Return true: successfully deleted

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- index: pointer to a the button's index in the list, index must be 0 <= index < lv_list_ext_t.size

```
void lv_list_set_single_mode (lv_obj_t *list, bool mode)
```

Set single button selected mode, only one button will be selected if enabled.

Parameters

- list: pointer to the currently pressed list object
- mode: enable(true)/disable(false) single selected mode.

```
void lv_list_set_btn_selected (lv_obj_t *list, lv_obj_t *btn)
```

Make a button selected

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- btn: pointer to a button to select NULL to not select any buttons

```
static void lv_list_set_sb_mode (lv_obj_t *list, lv_sb_mode_t mode)
```

Set the scroll bar mode of a list

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- sb_mode: the new mode from 'lv_page_sb_mode_t' enum

```
static void lv_list_set_scroll_propagation (lv_obj_t *list, bool en)
```

Enable the scroll propagation feature. If enabled then the List will move its parent if there is no more space to scroll.

Parameters

- list: pointer to a List
- en: true or false to enable/disable scroll propagation

```
static void lv_list_set_edge_flash (lv_obj_t *list, bool en)
```

Enable the edge flash effect. (Show an arc when the an edge is reached)

Parameters

- list: pointer to a List
- en: true or false to enable/disable end flash

```
static void lv list set anim time(lv obj t*list, uint16 t anim time)
```

Set scroll animation duration on 'list_up()' 'list_down()' 'list_focus()'

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- anim_time: duration of animation [ms]

```
void lv_list_set_style (lv_obj_t *list, lv_list_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Set a style of a list

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

bool lv_list_get_single_mode (lv_obj_t *list)

Get single button selected mode.

• list: pointer to the currently pressed list object.

const char *lv_list_get_btn_text (const lv_obj_t *btn)

Get the text of a list element

Return pointer to the text

Parameters

• btn: pointer to list element

lv_obj_t *lv_list_get_btn_label (const lv_obj_t *btn)

Get the label object from a list element

Return pointer to the label from the list element or NULL if not found

Parameters

• btn: pointer to a list element (button)

$lv_obj_t *lv_list_get_btn_img (const lv_obj_t *btn)$

Get the image object from a list element

Return pointer to the image from the list element or NULL if not found

Parameters

• btn: pointer to a list element (button)

$lv_obj_t *lv_list_get_prev_btn (const lv_obj_t *list, lv_obj_t *prev_btn)$

Get the next button from list. (Starts from the bottom button)

Return pointer to the next button or NULL when no more buttons

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- prev_btn: pointer to button. Search the next after it.

```
lv\_obj\_t * lv\_list\_get\_next\_btn (\texttt{const} \ lv\_obj\_t * list, lv\_obj\_t * prev\_btn)
```

Get the previous button from list. (Starts from the top button)

Return pointer to the previous button or NULL when no more buttons

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- prev btn: pointer to button. Search the previous before it.

```
int32_t lv_list_get_btn_index (const lv_obj_t *list, const lv_obj_t *btn)
```

Get the index of the button in the list

Return the index of the button in the list, or -1 of the button not in this list

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object. If NULL, assumes btn is part of a list.
- btn: pointer to a list element (button)

```
uint16_t lv_list_get_size (const lv_obj_t *list)
```

Get the number of buttons in the list

Return the number of buttons in the list

• list: pointer to a list object

lv_obj_t *lv_list_get_btn_selected(const lv_obj_t *list)

Get the currently selected button. Can be used while navigating in the list with a keypad.

Return pointer to the selected button

Parameters

• list: pointer to a list object

static lv_sb_mode_t lv_list_get_sb_mode (const lv_obj_t *list)

Get the scroll bar mode of a list

Return scrollbar mode from 'lv_page_sb_mode_t' enum

Parameters

• list: pointer to a list object

$\verb|static| bool lv_list_get_scroll_propagation| (lv_obj_t*list)$

Get the scroll propagation property

Return true or false

Parameters

• list: pointer to a List

static bool lv_list_get_edge_flash (lv_obj_t *list)

Get the scroll propagation property

Return true or false

Parameters

• list: pointer to a List

static uint16_t lv_list_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *list)

Get scroll animation duration

Return duration of animation [ms]

Parameters

• list: pointer to a list object

const lv_style_t *lv_list_get_style (const lv_obj_t *list, lv_list_style_t type)

Get a style of a list

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- list: pointer to a list object
- type: which style should be get

void lv_list_up (const lv_obj_t *list)

Move the list elements up by one

Parameters

• list: pointer a to list object

$void \ \textbf{lv_list_down} \ (\texttt{const} \ \textit{lv_obj_t} \ * \textit{list})$

Move the list elements down by one

• list: pointer to a list object

```
void lv_list_focus (const lv_obj_t *btn, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Focus on a list button. It ensures that the button will be visible on the list.

Parameters

- btn: pointer to a list button to focus
- anim: LV_ANOM_ON: scroll with animation, LV_ANIM_OFF: without animation

```
struct lv_list_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_page_ext_t page
const lv_style_t *styles_btn[_LV_BTN_STATE_NUM]
const lv_style_t *style_img
uint16_t size
uint8_t single_mode
lv_obj_t *last_sel
lv_obj_t *selected_btn
```

Line meter (Iv_Imeter)

Overview

The Line Meter object consists of some radial lines which draw a scale.

Set value

When setting a new value with lv_lmeter_set_value(lmeter, new_value) the proportional part of the scale will be recolored.

Range and Angles

The lv_lmeter_set_range (lmeter, min, max) function sets the range of the line meter.

You can set the angle of the scale and the number of the lines by: lv_lmeter_set_scale(lmeter, angle, line_num). The default angle is 240 and the default line number is 31.

Styles

The line meter uses one style which can be set by lv_lmeter_set_style(lmeter, LV_LMETER_STYLE_MAIN, &style). The line meter's properties are derived from the following style attributes:

• line.color "inactive line's" color which are greater then the current value

- body.main_color "active line's" color at the beginning of the scale
- body.grad_color "active line's" color at the end of the scale (gradient with main color)
- body.padding.hor line length
- line.width line width

The default style is lv_style_pretty_color.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"

void lv_ex_lmeter_1(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Create a style for the line meter*/
   static lv_style_t style_lmeter;
   lv_style_copy(&style_lmeter, &lv_style_pretty_color);
   style_lmeter.line.width = 2;
   style_lmeter.line.color = LV_COLOR_SILVER;
   style_lmeter.body.main_color = lv_color_hex(0x91bfed);
                                                                  /*Light blue*/
   style_lmeter.body.grad_color = lv_color_hex(0x04386c);
                                                                   /*Dark blue*/
   style_lmeter.body.padding.left = 16;
                                                                   /*Line length*/
   /*Create a line meter */
   lv_obj_t * lmeter;
   lmeter = lv_lmeter_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_lmeter_set_range(lmeter, 0, 100);
                                                           /*Set the range*/
   lv_lmeter_set_value(lmeter, 80);
                                                           /*Set the current value*/
   lv_lmeter_set_scale(lmeter, 240, 31);
                                                           /*Set the angle and number
→of lines*/
   lv_lmeter_set_style(lmeter, LV_LMETER_STYLE_MAIN, &style_lmeter);
→ *Apply the new style */
   lv_obj_set_size(lmeter, 150, 150);
   lv_obj_align(lmeter, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_lmeter_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_LMETER_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

Return pointer to the created line meter

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new line meter
- copy: pointer to a line meter object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void \ \textbf{lv\_lmeter\_set\_value} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t*lmeter}, int16\_t \ \textit{value})
```

Set a new value on the line meter

- lmeter: pointer to a line meter object
- value: new value

void lv_lmeter_set_range (lv_obj_t *lmeter, int16_t min, int16_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of a line meter

Parameters

- lmeter: pointer to he line meter object
- min: minimum value
- max: maximum value

```
void lv_lmeter_set_scale (lv_obj_t *lmeter, uint16_t angle, uint8_t line_cnt)
```

Set the scale settings of a line meter

Parameters

- lmeter: pointer to a line meter object
- angle: angle of the scale (0..360)
- line cnt: number of lines

```
\verb|static| void lv_lmeter_set_style| (lv_obj_t*lmeter, lv_lmeter_style_t type, lv_style_t *style)|
```

Set the styles of a line meter

Parameters

- lmeter: pointer to a line meter object
- type: which style should be set (can be only LV_LMETER_STYLE_MAIN)
- style: set the style of the line meter

int16_t lv_lmeter_get_value (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)

Get the value of a line meter

Return the value of the line meter

Parameters

• lmeter: pointer to a line meter object

int16_t lv_lmeter_get_min_value (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)

Get the minimum value of a line meter

Return the minimum value of the line meter

Parameters

• lmeter: pointer to a line meter object

int16_t lv_lmeter_get_max_value (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)

Get the maximum value of a line meter

Return the maximum value of the line meter

Parameters

• lmeter: pointer to a line meter object

```
uint8_t lv_lmeter_get_line_count (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)
```

Get the scale number of a line meter

Return number of the scale units

Parameters

• lmeter: pointer to a line meter object

```
uint16_t lv_lmeter_get_scale_angle (const lv_obj_t *lmeter)
```

Get the scale angle of a line meter

Return angle of the scale

Parameters

• lmeter: pointer to a line meter object

```
static const lv_style_t *lv_lmeter_get_style (const lv_obj_t *lmeter, lv_lmeter_style_t type)

Get the style of a line meter
```

Return pointer to the line meter's style

Parameters

- lmeter: pointer to a line meter object
- type: which style should be get (can be only LV_LMETER_STYLE_MAIN)

```
struct lv_lmeter_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
uint16_t scale_angle
uint8_t line_cnt
int16_t cur_value
int16_t min_value
int16_t max_value
```

Message box (lv_mbox)

Overview

The Message boxes act as pop-ups. They are built from a background *Container*, a *Label* and a *Button matrix* for buttons.

The text will be broken into multiple lines automatically (has LV_LABEL_LONG_MODE_BREAK) and the height will be set automatically to involve the text and the buttons (LV_FIT_TIGHT auto fit vertically)-

Set text

To set the text use the lv_mbox_set_text (mbox, "My text") function.

Add buttons

To add buttons use the <code>lv_mbox_add_btns</code> (<code>mbox</code>, <code>btn_str</code>) function. You need specify the button's text like <code>const_char * btn_str[] = { "Apply", "Close", ""}. For more information visit the <code>Button matrix</code> documentation.</code>

Auto-close

With $lv_mbox_start_auto_close$ (mbox, delay) the message box can be closed automatically after delay milliseconds with an animation. The $lv_mbox_stop_auto_close$ (mbox) function stops a started auto close.

The duration of the close animation can be set by lv_mbox_set_anim_time (mbox, anim_time).

Styles

Use lv_mbox_set_style (mbox, LV_MBOX_STYLE_..., &style) to set a new style for an element of the Message box:

- LV_MBOX_STYLE_BG specifies the background container's style. style.body sets the background and_style.label sets the text appearance. Default: lv_style_pretty
- LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_BG style of the Button matrix background. Default: lv_style_trans
- LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_REL style of the released buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_rel
- LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_PR style of the pressed buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_pr
- LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL style of the toggled released buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_rel
- LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR style of the toggled pressed buttons. Default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr
- LV MBOX STYLE BTN INA style of the inactive buttons. Default: lv style btn ina

The height of the button area comes from *font height + padding.top + padding.bottom* of LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_REL.

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Message boxes:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the button is clicked. The event data is set to ID of the clicked button.

The Message box has a default event callback which closes itself when a button is clicked.

Learn more about *Events*.

##Keys

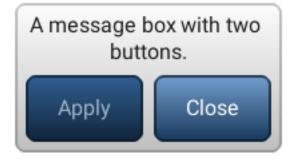
The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/DOWN Select the next button
- LV_KEY_LEFT/TOP Select the previous button
- LV_KEY_ENTER Clicks the selected button

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>

static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)

{
    if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        printf("Button: %s\n", lv_mbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));
    }
}

void lv_ex_mbox_1(void)
{
    static const char * btns[] ={"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_mbox_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_mbox_set_text(mbox1, "A message box with two buttons.");
    lv_mbox_add_btns(mbox1, btns);
    lv_obj_set_width(mbox1, 200);
    lv_obj_set_event_cb(mbox1, event_handler);
    lv_obj_align(mbox1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0); /*Align to the corner*/
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_mbox_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Message box styles.

Values:

```
LV_MBOX_STYLE_BG
```

LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_BG

Same meaning as ordinary button styles.

LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_REL

LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_PR

LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL

LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR

LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_INA

Functions

Return pointer to the created message box

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new message box
- copy: pointer to a message box object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_mbox_add_btns(lv_obj_t *mbox, const char **btn_mapaction)
```

Add button to the message box

Parameters

- mbox: pointer to message box object
- btn_map: button descriptor (button matrix map). E.g. a const char *txt[] = {"ok", "close", ""} (Can not be local variable)

```
void lv_mbox_set_text (lv_obj_t *mbox, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of the message box

Parameters

- mbox: pointer to a message box
- txt: a '\0' terminated character string which will be the message box text

```
void lv_mbox_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *mbox, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set animation duration

- mbox: pointer to a message box object
- anim_time: animation length in milliseconds (0: no animation)

void lv_mbox_start_auto_close (lv_obj_t *mbox, uint16_t delay)

Automatically delete the message box after a given time

Parameters

- mbox: pointer to a message box object
- delay: a time (in milliseconds) to wait before delete the message box

void lv_mbox_stop_auto_close (lv_obj_t *mbox)

Stop the auto. closing of message box

Parameters

• mbox: pointer to a message box object

```
void lv_mbox_set_style (lv_obj_t *mbox, lv_mbox_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Set a style of a message box

Parameters

- mbox: pointer to a message box object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_mbox_set_recolor (lv_obj_t *mbox, bool en)
```

Set whether recoloring is enabled. Must be called after lv_mbox_add_btns.

Parameters

- btnm: pointer to button matrix object
- en: whether recoloring is enabled

const char *lv_mbox_get_text (const lv_obj_t *mbox)

Get the text of the message box

Return pointer to the text of the message box

Parameters

• mbox: pointer to a message box object

```
uint16 tlv mbox get active btn (lv \ obj \ t *mbox)
```

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released etc) Useful in the the event cb.

Return index of the last released button (LV_BTNM_BTN_NONE: if unset)

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to button matrix object

const char *lv_mbox_get_active_btn_text (lv_obj_t *mbox)

Get the text of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released etc) Useful in the the event_cb.

Return text of the last released button (NULL: if unset)

Parameters

• btnm: pointer to button matrix object

```
uint16_t lv_mbox_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *mbox)
```

Get the animation duration (close animation time)

Return animation length in milliseconds (0: no animation)

Parameters

• mbox: pointer to a message box object

```
\verb|const| lv_style_t * \verb|lv_mbox_get_style| (\verb|const| lv_obj_t * mbox, lv_mbox_style_t type)|
```

Get a style of a message box

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- mbox: pointer to a message box object
- type: which style should be get

```
bool lv_mbox_get_recolor (const lv_obj_t *mbox)
```

Get whether recoloring is enabled

Return whether recoloring is enabled

Parameters

• mbox: pointer to a message box object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_mbox_get_btnm (lv_obj_t *mbox)
```

Get message box button matrix

Return pointer to button matrix object

Remark return value will be NULL unless lv_mbox_add_btns has been already called

Parameters

• mbox: pointer to a message box object

```
struct lv_mbox_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_cont_ext_t bg
lv_obj_t *text
lv_obj_t *btnm
uint16_t anim_time
```

Page (lv page)

Overview

The Page consist of two Containers on each other:

- a **background** (or base)
- a top which is **scrollable**.

The background object can be referenced as the page itself like: lv_obj_set_width (page, 100).

If you create a child on the page it will be automatically moved to the scrollable container. If the scrollable container becomes larger then the background it can be *scrolled by dragging (like the lists on smartphones).

By default, the scrollable's has LV_FIT_FILLauto fit in all directions. It means the scrollable size will be the same as the background's size (minus the paddings) while the children are in the background. But when an object is positioned out of the background the scrollable size will be increased to involve it.

Scrollbars

Scrollbars can be shown according to four policies:

- LV_SB_MODE_OFF Never show scrollbars
- LV_SB_MODE_ON Always show scrollbars
- LV_SB_MODE_DRAG Show scrollbars when the page is being dragged
- LV_SB_MODE_AUTO Show scrollbars when the scrollable container is large enough to be scrolled

You can set scroll bar show policy by: lv_page_set_sb_mode(page, SB_MODE). The default value is LV_SB_MODE_AUTO.

Glue object

You can glue children to the page. In this case, you can scroll the page by dragging the child object. It can be enabled by the lv_page_glue_obj(child, true).

Focus object

You can focus on an object on a page with lv_page_focus(page, child, LV_ANIM_ONO/FF). It will move the scrollable container to show a child. The time of the animation can be set by lv_page_set_anim_time(page, anim_time) in milliseconds.

Manual navigation

You can move the scrollable object manually using lv_page_scroll_hor(page, dist) and lv_page_scroll_ver(page, dist)

Edge flash

A circle-like effect can be shown if the list reached the most top/bottom/left/right position. lv_page_set_edge_flash(list, en) enables this feature.

Scroll propagation

If the list is created on an other scrollable element (like an other page) and the Page can't be scrolled further the scrolling can be propagated to the parent to continue the scrolling on the parent. It can be enabled with lv_page_set_scroll_propagation(list, true)

Scrollable API

There are functions to directly set/get the scrollable's attributes:

```
• lv_page_get_scrl()
```

```
• lv_page_set_scrl_fit/fint2/fit4()
```

```
• lv_page_set_scrl_width()
```

- lv_page_set_scrl_height()
- lv_page_set_scrl_layout()

Notes

The background draws its border when the scrollable is drawn. It ensures that the page always will have a closed shape even if the scrollable has the same color as the Page's parent.

Styles

Use lv_page_set_style (page, LV_PAGE_STYLE_..., &style) to set a new style for an element of the page:

- LV_PAGE_STYLE_BG background's style which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_pretty_color)
- LV_PAGE_STYLE_SCRL scrollable's style which uses all style.body properties (default lv_style_pretty)
- LV_PAGE_STYLE_SB scrollbar's style which uses all style.body properties. padding.right/bottom sets horizontal and vertical the scrollbars' padding respectively and the padding.inner sets the scrollbar's width. (default: lv_style_pretty_color)

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

The scrollable object has a default event callback which propagates the following events to the background object: LV_EVENT_PRESSED, LV_EVENT_PRESSING, LV_EVENT_PRESS_LOST,LV_EVENT_RELEASED, LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED, LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED, LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT

Learn more about Events.

##Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Page:

• LV_KEY_RIGHT/LEFT/UP/DOWN Scroll the page

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C

Lorem ipsum
dolor sit amet,
consectetur
adipiscing elit,
sed do
eiusmod
tempor
incididunt ut
labore et

code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_page_1(void)
    /*Create a scroll bar style*/
   static lv_style_t style_sb;
   lv_style_copy(&style_sb, &lv_style_plain);
   style_sb.body.main_color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
   style_sb.body.grad_color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
   style_sb.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_WHITE;
   style_sb.body.border.width = 1;
   style_sb.body.border.opa = LV_OPA_70;
   style_sb.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
   style_sb.body.opa = LV_OPA_60;
   style_sb.body.padding.right = 3;
    style_sb.body.padding.bottom = 3;
   style_sb.body.padding.inner = 8;
                                           /*Scrollbar width*/
   /*Create a page*/
   lv_obj_t * page = lv_page_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(page, 150, 200);
   lv_obj_align(page, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_page_set_style(page, LV_PAGE_STYLE_SB, &style_sb);
                                                                   /*Set the_
⇔scrollbar style*/
   /*Create a label on the page*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(page, NULL);
    lv_label_set_long_mode(label, LV_LABEL_LONG_BREAK);
                                                                    /*Automatically_
 break long lines */
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_obj_set_width(label, lv_page_get_fit_width(page));
                                                                     /*Set the label_
⇒width to max value to not show hor. scroll bars*/
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit,
\hookrightarrow \ \ \ "
                              "sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore_
→magna aliqua.\n"
                              "Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation...
→ullamco\n"
                              "laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat. Duis_
→aute irure\n"
                              "dolor in reprehenderit in voluptate velit esse cillum_
→dolore\n"
                              "eu fugiat nulla pariatur.\n"
                              "Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in_
⇔culpa\n"
                              "qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est laborum.");
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_sb_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_page_edge_t
typedef uint8_t lv_page_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Scrollbar modes: shows when should the scrollbars be visible

Values:

```
LV_SB_MODE_OFF = 0x0
Never show scrollbars

LV_SB_MODE_ON = 0x1
Always show scrollbars

LV_SB_MODE_DRAG = 0x2
Show scrollbars when page is being dragged
```

LV_SB_MODE_AUTO = 0x3Show scrollbars when the scrollable container is large enough to be scrolled

 $LV_SB_MODE_HIDE = 0x4$

Hide the scroll bar temporally

LV SB MODE UNHIDE = 0x5

Unhide the previously hidden scrollbar. Recover it's type too

enum [anonymous]

Edges: describes the four edges of the page

Values:

 $LV_PAGE_EDGE_LEFT = 0x1$

LV PAGE EDGE TOP = 0x2

 $LV_PAGE_EDGE_RIGHT = 0x4$

 $LV_PAGE_EDGE_BOTTOM = 0x8$

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_PAGE_STYLE_BG

LV_PAGE_STYLE_SCRL

LV_PAGE_STYLE_SB

LV_PAGE_STYLE_EDGE_FLASH

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_page\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a page objects

Return pointer to the created page

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new page
- copy: pointer to a page object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_page_clean(lv_obj_t*obj)
```

Delete all children of the scrl object, without deleting scrl child.

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_page_get_scrl (const lv_obj_t *page)
```

Get the scrollable object of a page

Return pointer to a container which is the scrollable part of the page

Parameters

• page: pointer to a page object

uint16_t lv_page_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *page)

Get the animation time

Return the animation time in milliseconds

Parameters

• page: pointer to a page object

```
void lv_page_set_sb_mode (lv_obj_t *page, lv_sb_mode_t sb_mode)
```

Set the scroll bar mode on a page

- page: pointer to a page object
- sb_mode: the new mode from 'lv_page_sb.mode_t' enum

void lv_page_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *page, uint16_t anim_time)

Set the animation time for the page

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- anim_time: animation time in milliseconds

```
void lv_page_set_scroll_propagation (lv_obj_t *page, bool en)
```

Enable the scroll propagation feature. If enabled then the page will move its parent if there is no more space to scroll.

Parameters

- page: pointer to a Page
- en: true or false to enable/disable scroll propagation

```
void lv_page_set_edge_flash (lv_obj_t *page, bool en)
```

Enable the edge flash effect. (Show an arc when the an edge is reached)

Parameters

- page: pointer to a Page
- en: true or false to enable/disable end flash

```
static void lv_page_set_scrl_fit4 (lv_obj_t *page, lv_fit_t left, lv_fit_t right, lv_fit_t top, lv_fit_t
bottom)
```

Set the fit policy in all 4 directions separately. It tell how to change the page size automatically.

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- left: left fit policy from lv_fit_t
- right: right fit policy from lv_fit_t
- top: bottom fit policy from lv_fit_t
- bottom: bottom fit policy from lv fit t

```
static void lv_page_set_scrl_fit2 (lv_obj_t *page, lv_fit_t hor, lv_fit_t ver)
```

Set the fit policy horizontally and vertically separately. It tell how to change the page size automatically.

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- hot: horizontal fit policy from lv_fit_t
- ver: vertical fit policy from lv_fit_t

```
static void lv_page_set_scrl_fit (lv_obj_t *page, lv_fit_t fit)
```

Set the fit policyin all 4 direction at once. It tell how to change the page size automatically.

Parameters

- page: pointer to a button object
- fit: fit policy from lv_fit_t

static void lv_page_set_scrl_width (lv_obj_t *page, lv_coord_t w)

Set width of the scrollable part of a page

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- w: the new width of the scrollable (it has no effect is horizontal fit is enabled)

static void lv_page_set_scrl_height (lv_obj_t *page, lv_coord_t h)

Set height of the scrollable part of a page

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- h: the new height of the scrollable (it ha no effect is vertical fit is enabled)

$\verb|static| void lv_page_set_scrl_layout| (lv_obj_t *page, lv_layout_t \ layout)|$

Set the layout of the scrollable part of the page

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- layout: a layout from 'lv_cont_layout_t'

```
void lv_page_set_style (lv_obj_t *page, lv_page_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a page
```

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

$lv_sb_mode_t \ lv_page_get_sb_mode \ (const \ lv_obj_t \ *page)$

Set the scroll bar mode on a page

Return the mode from 'lv_page_sb.mode_t' enum

Parameters

• page: pointer to a page object

bool lv_page_get_scroll_propagation(lv_obj_t *page)

Get the scroll propagation property

Return true or false

Parameters

• page: pointer to a Page

bool $lv_page_get_edge_flash(lv_obj_t*page)$

Get the edge flash effect property.

Parameters

• page: pointer to a Page return true or false

lv_coord_t lv_page_get_fit_width (lv_obj_t *page)

Get that width which can be set to the children to still not cause overflow (show scrollbars)

Return the width which still fits into the page

Parameters

```
• page: pointer to a page object
lv_coord_t lv_page_get_fit_height (lv_obj_t *page)
     Get that height which can be set to the children to still not cause overflow (show scrollbars)
     Return the height which still fits into the page
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to a page object
static lv_coord_t lv_page_get_scrl_width (const lv_obj_t *page)
     Get width of the scrollable part of a page
     Return the width of the scrollable
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to a page object
static lv_coord_t lv_page_get_scrl_height (const lv_obj_t *page)
     Get height of the scrollable part of a page
     Return the height of the scrollable
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to a page object
static lv layout tlv page get scrl layout(const lv obj t*page)
     Get the layout of the scrollable part of a page
     Return the layout from 'lv_cont_layout_t'
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to page object
static lv_fit_t lv_page_get_scrl_fit_left (const lv_obj_t *page)
     Get the left fit mode
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to a page object
static lv_fit_t lv_page_get_scrl_fit_right (const lv_obj_t *page)
     Get the right fit mode
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to a page object
static lv_fit_t lv_page_get_scrl_fit_top (const lv_obj_t *page)
     Get the top fit mode
     Return an element of lv_fit_t
     Parameters
            • page: pointer to a page object
static lv_fit_t lv_page_get_scrl_fit_bottom(const lv_obj_t *page)
     Get the bottom fit mode
     Return an element of lv fit t
```

Parameters

• page: pointer to a page object

const lv_style_t *lv_page_get_style (const lv_obj_t *page, lv_page_style_t type)

Get a style of a page

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- page: pointer to page object
- type: which style should be get

bool lv_page_on_edge (lv_obj_t *page, lv_page_edge_t edge)

Find whether the page has been scrolled to a certain edge.

Return true if the page is on the specified edge

Parameters

- page: Page object
- edge: Edge to check

void lv_page_glue_obj (lv_obj_t *obj, bool glue)

Glue the object to the page. After it the page can be moved (dragged) with this object too.

Parameters

- obj: pointer to an object on a page
- glue: true: enable glue, false: disable glue

```
void lv_page_focus (lv_obj_t *page, const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
```

Focus on an object. It ensures that the object will be visible on the page.

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- ob j: pointer to an object to focus (must be on the page)
- anim_en: LV_ANIM_ON to focus with animation; LV_ANIM_OFF to focus without animation

```
void lv_page_scroll_hor (lv_obj_t *page, lv_coord_t dist)
```

Scroll the page horizontally

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- dist: the distance to scroll (< 0: scroll left; > 0 scroll right)

```
void lv_page_scroll_ver (lv_obj_t *page, lv_coord_t dist)
```

Scroll the page vertically

Parameters

- page: pointer to a page object
- dist: the distance to scroll (< 0: scroll down; > 0 scroll up)

```
void lv_page_start_edge_flash(lv_obj_t *page)
```

Not intended to use directly by the user but by other object types internally. Start an edge flash animation. Exactly one ext->edge flash.xxx ip should be set

Parameters

```
• page:
struct lv_page_ext_t
     Public Members
     lv_cont_ext_t bg
     lv_obj_t *scrl
     const lv_style_t *style
     lv_area_t hor_area
     lv_area_t ver_area
     uint8_t hor_draw
     uint8_t ver_draw
     lv\_sb\_mode\_t \ \mathbf{mode}
     struct lv_page_ext_t::[anonymous] sb
     lv_anim_value_t state
     uint8_t enabled
     uint8_t top_ip
     uint8_t bottom_ip
     uint8_t right_ip
     uint8_t left_ip
     struct lv_page_ext_t::[anonymous] edge_flash
     uint16_t anim_time
     uint8_t scroll_prop
     uint8_t scroll_prop_ip
```

Preloader (Iv_preload)

Overview

The preloader object is a spinning arc over a border.

Arc length

The length of the arc can be adjusted by lv_preload_set_arc_length (preload, deg).

Spinning speed

The speed of the spinning can be adjusted by lv_preload_set_spin_time(preload, time_ms).

Spin types

You can choose from more spin types:

- LV_PRELOAD_TYPE_SPINNING_ARC spin the arc, slow down on the top
- LV_PRELOAD_TYPE_FILLSPIN_ARC spin the arc, slow down on the top but also stretch the arc

To apply one if them use lv_preload_set_type(preload, LV_PRELOAD_TYPE_...)

Spin direction

The direction of spinning can be changed with lv_preload_set_dir(preload, LV_PRELOAD_DIR_FORWARD/BACKWARD).

Styles

You can set the styles with lv_preload_set_style(btn, LV_PRELOAD_STYLE_MAIN, &style). It describes both the arc and the border style:

- arc is described by the line properties
- border is described by the body.border properties including body.padding.left/top (the smaller is used) to give a smaller radius for the border.

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_preload_1(void)
   /*Create a style for the Preloader*/
   static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_copy(&style, &lv_style_plain);
   style.line.width = 10;
                                                   /*10 px thick arc*/
   style.line.color = lv_color_hex3(0x258);
                                                  /*Blueish arc color*/
   style.body.border.color = lv_color_hex3(0xBBB); /*Gray background color*/
   style.body.border.width = 10;
   style.body.padding.left = 0;
    /*Create a Preloader object*/
   lv_obj_t * preload = lv_preload_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(preload, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_align(preload, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_preload_set_style(preload, LV_PRELOAD_STYLE_MAIN, &style);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_preload_type_t
typedef uint8_t lv_preload_dir_t
typedef uint8_t lv_preload_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Type of preloader.

Values:

```
LV_PRELOAD_TYPE_SPINNING_ARC
LV_PRELOAD_TYPE_FILLSPIN_ARC
```

enum [anonymous]

Direction the preloader should spin.

Values:

```
LV_PRELOAD_DIR_FORWARD
LV_PRELOAD_DIR_BACKWARD
```

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_PRELOAD_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

Return pointer to the created pre loader

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new pre loader
- copy: pointer to a pre loader object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_preload_set_arc_length (lv_obj_t *preload, lv_anim_value_t deg)
```

Set the length of the spinning arc in degrees

Parameters

- preload: pointer to a preload object
- deg: length of the arc

```
void \ \textbf{lv\_preload\_set\_spin\_time} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t *preload}, uint16\_t \ \textit{time})
```

Set the spin time of the arc

Parameters

- preload: pointer to a preload object
- time: time of one round in milliseconds

void lv_preload_set_style (lv_obj_t *preload, lv_preload_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a pre loader.

Parameters

- preload: pointer to pre loader object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_preload_set_type (lv_obj_t *preload, lv_preload_type_t type)
```

Set the animation type of a preloader.

Parameters

- preload: pointer to pre loader object
- type: animation type of the preload

```
void lv_preload_set_dir(lv_obj_t *preload, lv_preload_dir_t dir)
```

Set the animation direction of a preloader

Parameters

- preload: pointer to pre loader object
- direction: animation direction of the preload

```
lv_anim_value_t lv_preload_get_arc_length (const lv_obj_t *preload)
```

Get the arc length [degree] of the a pre loader

Parameters

• preload: pointer to a pre loader object

uint16_t lv_preload_get_spin_time (const lv_obj_t *preload)

Get the spin time of the arc

Parameters

• preload: pointer to a pre loader object [milliseconds]

```
const lv_style_t *lv_preload_get_style (const lv_obj_t *preload, lv_preload_style_t type)
Get style of a pre loader.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- preload: pointer to pre loader object
- type: which style should be get

lv_preload_type_t lv_preload_get_type (lv_obj_t *preload)

Get the animation type of a preloader.

Return animation type

Parameters

• preload: pointer to pre loader object

lv_preload_dir_t lv_preload_get_dir (lv_obj_t *preload)

Get the animation direction of a preloader

Return animation direction

Parameters

• preload: pointer to pre loader object

 $void \ \textbf{lv_preload_spinner_anim} \ (void \ *ptr, \ lv_anim_value_t \ val)$

Animator function (exec_cb) to rotate the arc of spinner.

Parameters

- ptr: pointer to preloader
- val: the current desired value [0..360]

struct lv_preload_ext_t

Public Members

```
lv_arc_ext_t arc
lv_anim_value_t arc_length
uint16_t time
lv_preload_type_t anim_type
lv_preload_dir_t anim_dir
```

Roller (lv_roller)

Overview

Roller allows you to simply select one option from more with scrolling. Its functionalities are similar to *Drop down list*.

Set options

The options are passed to the Roller as a string with $lv_roller_set_options$ (roller, options, $LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL/INFINITE$). The options should be separated by \n . For example: "First\nSecond\nThird".

LV_ROLLER_MODE_INIFINITE make the roller circular.

You can select an option manually with $lv_roller_set_selected(roller, id)$, where id is the index of an option.

Get selected option

The get the currently selected option use <code>lv_roller_get_selected(roller)</code> it will return the <code>index</code> of the selected option.

lv_roller_get_selected_str(roller, buf, buf_size) copy the name of the selected option to buf.

Align the options

To align the label horizontally use lv_roller_set_align(roller, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT).

Height and width

You can set the number of visible rows with lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, num)

The width is adjusted automatically according to the width of the options. To prevent this apply lv_roller_set_fix_width(roller, width). 0 means to use auto width.

Animation time

When the Roller is scrolled and doesn't stop exactly on an option it will scroll to the nearest valid option automatically. The time of this scroll animation can be changed by lv_roller_set_anim_time(roller, anim_time). Zero animation time means no animation.

Styles

The lv_roller_set_style (roller, LV_ROLLER_STYLE_..., &style) set the styles of a Roller.

- LV_ROLLER_STYLE_BG Style of the background. All style.body properties are used. style.text is used for the option's label. Default: lv_style_pretty
- LV_ROLLER_STYLE_SEL Style of the selected option. The style.body properties are used. The selected option will be recolored with text.color. Default: lv_style_plain_color

Events

Besides, the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Drop down lists:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when a new option is selected

Learn more about Events.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option
- LV_KEY_LEFT/UP Select the previous option
- LY_KEY_ENTER Apply the selected option (Send LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED event)

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>
static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
    if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        printf("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}
void lv_ex_roller_1(void)
    lv_obj_t *roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                        "January\n"
                        "February\n"
                        "March\n"
                        "April\n"
                        "May\n"
                        "June\n"
                        "July\n"
                        "August\n"
                        "September\n"
                        "October\n"
                        "November\n"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_roller_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_roller_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Roller mode.

Values:

LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL

Normal mode (roller ends at the end of the options).

LV_ROLLER_MODE_INIFINITE

Infinite mode (roller can be scrolled forever).

enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
LV_ROLLER_STYLE_BG
LV_ROLLER_STYLE_SEL
```

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_roller_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
```

Create a roller object

Return pointer to the created roller

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new roller
- copy: pointer to a roller object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_roller_set_options (lv_obj_t*roller, const char *options, lv_roller_mode_t mode) Set the options on a roller
```

Parameters

- roller: pointer to roller object
- options: a string with '' separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"
- mode: LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL or LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE

void lv_roller_set_align (lv_obj_t *roller, lv_label_align_t align)

Set the align of the roller's options (left, right or center[default])

Parameters

- roller: pointer to a roller object
- align: one of lv_label_align_t values (left, right, center)

void lv_roller_set_selected (lv_obj_t *roller, uint16_t sel_opt, lv_anim_enable_t anim)

Set the selected option

Parameters

- roller: pointer to a roller object
- sel_opt: id of the selected option (0... number of option 1);
- anim: LV_ANOM_ON: set with animation; LV_ANIM_OFF set immediately

void lv_roller_set_visible_row_count (lv_obj_t *roller, uint8_t row_cnt)

Set the height to show the given number of rows (options)

Parameters

- roller: pointer to a roller object
- row_cnt: number of desired visible rows

static void lv_roller_set_fix_width (lv_obj_t *roller, lv_coord_t w)

Set a fix width for the drop down list

Parameters

- roller: pointer to a roller obejct
- w: the width when the list is opened (0: auto size)

static void lv_roller_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *roller, uint16_t anim_time)
Set the open/close animation time.

Parameters

- roller: pointer to a roller object
- anim_time: open/close animation time [ms]

void lv_roller_set_style (lv_obj_t *roller, lv_roller_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set a style of a roller

Parameters

- roller: pointer to a roller object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

uint16_t lv_roller_get_selected (const lv_obj_t *roller)

Get the id of the selected option

Return id of the selected option (0... number of option - 1);

```
Parameters
            • roller: pointer to a roller object
static void lv_roller_get_selected_str (const lv_obj_t *roller, char *buf, uint16_t buf_size)
     Get the current selected option as a string
     Parameters
            • roller: pointer to roller object
            • buf: pointer to an array to store the string
            • buf_size: size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.
lv_label_align_t lv_roller_get_align (const lv_obj_t *roller)
     Get the align attribute. Default alignment after _create is LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER
     Return LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_RIGHT or LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER
     Parameters
            • roller: pointer to a roller object
static const char *lv_roller_get_options (const lv_obj_t *roller)
     Get the options of a roller
     Return the options separated by ''-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")
     Parameters
            • roller: pointer to roller object
static uint16_t lv_roller_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *roller)
     Get the open/close animation time.
     Return open/close animation time [ms]
     Parameters
            • roller: pointer to a roller
bool lv_roller_get_hor_fit (const lv_obj_t *roller)
     Get the auto width set attribute
     Return true: auto size enabled; false: manual width settings enabled
     Parameters
            • roller: pointer to a roller object
const lv_style_t *lv_roller_get_style (const lv_obj_t *roller, lv_roller_style_t type)
     Get a style of a roller
     Return style pointer to a style
     Parameters
            • roller: pointer to a roller object
            • type: which style should be get
struct lv_roller_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_ddlist_ext_t ddlist
lv_roller_mode_t mode
```

Slider (lv slider)

Overview

The Slider object looks like a *Bar* supplemented with a knob. The knob can be dragged to set a value. The Slider also can be vertical or horizontal.

Value and range

To set an initial value use lv_slider_set_value(slider, new_value, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF). lv_slider_set_anim_time(slider, anim_time) sets the animation time in milliseconds.

To specify the range (min, max values) the lv_slider_set_range (slider, min, max) can be used.

Knob placement

The knob can be placed in two ways:

- inside the background
- on the edges on min/max values

Use the $lv_slider_set_knob_in(slider, true/false)$ to choose between the modes. ($knob_in = false$ is the default)

Styles

You can modify the slider's styles with lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_..., &style).

- LV_SLIDER_STYLE_BG Style of the background. All style.body properties are used. The padding values make the knob larger than the background. (negative value makes is larger)
- LV_SLIDER_STYLE_INDIC Style of the indicator. All style.body properties are used. The padding values make the indicator smaller than the background.
- LV_SLIDER_STYLE_KNOB Style of the knob. All style.body properties are used except padding.

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Slider:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED Sent while the slider is being dragged or changed with keys.

Keys

- LV_KEY_UP, LV_KEY_RIGHT Increment the slider's value by 1
- LV_KEY_DOWN, LV_KEY_LEFT Decrement the slider's value by 1

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>

static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
{
    if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        printf("Value: %d\n", lv_slider_get_value(obj));
    }
}

void lv_ex_slider_1(void)
{
    /*Create styles*/
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    static lv_style_t style_knob;
    lv_style_copy(&style_bg, &lv_style_pretty);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
style_bq.body.main_color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
style_bg.body.grad_color = LV_COLOR_GRAY;
style_bg.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
style_bg.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_WHITE;
lv_style_copy(&style_indic, &lv_style_pretty_color);
style_indic.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
style_indic.body.shadow.width = 8;
style_indic.body.shadow.color = style_indic.body.main_color;
style_indic.body.padding.left = 3;
style_indic.body.padding.right = 3;
style_indic.body.padding.top = 3;
style_indic.body.padding.bottom = 3;
lv_style_copy(&style_knob, &lv_style_pretty);
style_knob.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
style_knob.body.opa = LV_OPA_70;
style_knob.body.padding.top = 10 ;
style_knob.body.padding.bottom = 10 ;
/*Create a slider*/
lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_BG, &style_bg);
lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_INDIC,&style_indic);
lv_slider_set_style(slider, LV_SLIDER_STYLE_KNOB, &style_knob);
lv_obj_align(slider, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
lv_obj_set_event_cb(slider, event_handler);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_slider_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous] Built-in styles of slider Values:

LV_SLIDER_STYLE_INDIC

LV_SLIDER_STYLE_BG

Slider background style.

LV_SLIDER_STYLE_KNOB

Slider indicator (filled area) style.

Functions

Return pointer to the created slider

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new slider
- copy: pointer to a slider object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
static void lv_slider_set_value (lv_obj_t *slider, int16_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)

Set a new value on the slider
```

Parameters

- slider: pointer to a slider object
- value: new value
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
\verb|static| void lv_slider_set_range| (lv_obj_t *slider, int16_t min, int16_t max)|
```

Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar

Parameters

- slider: pointer to the slider object
- min: minimum value
- max: maximum value

```
static void lv_slider_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *slider, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set the animation time of the slider

Parameters

- slider: pointer to a bar object
- anim time: the animation time in milliseconds.

```
void lv_slider_set_knob_in (lv_obj_t *slider, bool in)
```

Set the 'knob in' attribute of a slider

Parameters

- slider: pointer to slider object
- in: true: the knob is drawn always in the slider; false: the knob can be out on the edges

```
void lv_slider_set_style (lv_obj_t *slider, lv_slider_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
Set a style of a slider
```

Parameters

- slider: pointer to a slider object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
int16_t lv_slider_get_value (const lv_obj_t *slider)
```

Get the value of a slider

Return the value of the slider

Parameters

• slider: pointer to a slider object

static int16_t lv_slider_get_min_value (const lv_obj_t *slider)

Get the minimum value of a slider

Return the minimum value of the slider

Parameters

• slider: pointer to a slider object

static int16_t lv_slider_get_max_value (const lv_obj_t *slider)

Get the maximum value of a slider

Return the maximum value of the slider

Parameters

• slider: pointer to a slider object

bool lv_slider_is_dragged(const lv_obj_t *slider)

Give the slider is being dragged or not

Return true: drag in progress false: not dragged

Parameters

• slider: pointer to a slider object

bool lv_slider_get_knob_in (const lv_obj_t *slider)

Get the 'knob in' attribute of a slider

Return true: the knob is drawn always in the slider; false: the knob can be out on the edges

Parameters

• slider: pointer to slider object

const lv_style_t *lv_slider_get_style (const lv_obj_t *slider, lv_slider_style_t type)

Get a style of a slider

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- slider: pointer to a slider object
- type: which style should be get

struct lv_slider_ext_t

Public Members

```
lv_bar_ext_t bar
const lv_style_t *style_knob
int16_t drag_value
uint8_t knob_in
```

Spinbox (Iv spinbox)

Overview

The Spinbox contains a number as text which can be increased or decreased by *Keys* or API functions. The Spinbox is a modified *Text area*.

Set format

lv_spinbox_set_digit_format (spinbox, digit_count, separator_position) set the format of the number. digit_count sets the number of digits. Leading zeros are added to fill the space on the left. separator_position sets the number of digit before the decimal point. 0 means no decimal point.

lv_spinbox_set_padding_left(spinbox, cnt) add cnt "space" characters between the sign an the most left digit.

Value and ranges

lv_spinbox_set_range(spinbox, min, max) sets the range of the Spinbox.

lv_spinbox_set_value(spinbox, num) sets the Spinbox's value manually.

lv_spinbox_increment(spinbox) and lv_spinbox_decrement(spinbox) increments/decrements the value of the Spinbox.

lv_spinbox_set_step(spinbox, step) sets the amount to increment decrement.

Style usage

The lv_spinbox_set_style(roller, LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_..., &style) set the styles of a Spinbox.

- LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_BG Style of the background. All style.body properties are used. style.text is used for label. Default: lv_style_pretty
- LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_SB Scrollbar's style which uses all style.body properties. padding.right/bottom sets horizontal and vertical the scrollbars' padding respectively and the padding.inner sets the scrollbar's width. (default: lv_style_pretty_color)
- LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_CURSOR Style of the cursor which uses all style.body properties including padding to make the cursor larger then the digits.

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Drop down lists:

- LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED sent when the value has changed. (the value is set as event data as int32_t)
- LV EVENT INSERT sent by the ancestor Text area but shouldn't be used.

Learn more about Events.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Buttons:

- LV_KEY_LEFT/RIGHT With *Keypad* move the cursor left/right. With *Encoder* decrement/increment the selected digit.
- LY_KEY_ENTER Apply the selected option (Send LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED event and close the Drop down list)
- LV_KEY_ENTER With Encoder got the net digit. Jump to the first after the last.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>

static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
{
    if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        printf("Value: %d\n", lv_spinbox_get_value(obj));
    }
    else if(event == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        /*For simple test: Click the spinbox to increment its value*/
        lv_spinbox_increment(obj);
    }
}

void lv_ex_spinbox_1(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_obj_t * spinbox;
spinbox = lv_spinbox_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_spinbox_set_digit_format(spinbox, 5, 3);
lv_spinbox_step_prev(spinbox);
lv_obj_set_width(spinbox, 100);
lv_obj_align(spinbox, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
lv_obj_set_event_cb(spinbox, event_handler);
}
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_spinbox_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_BG

LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_SB

LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_CURSOR
```

Functions

Return pointer to the created spinbox

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spinbox
- copy: pointer to a spinbox object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

static void **lv_spinbox_set_style** (*lv_obj_t *spinbox*, *lv_spinbox_style_t type*, lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a spinbox.

Parameters

- templ: pointer to template object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_spinbox_set_value (lv_obj_t *spinbox, int32_t i)
Set spinbox value
```

Parameters

- spinbox: pointer to spinbox
- i: value to be set

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} void $\tt lv\_spinbox\_set\_digit\_format ($lv\_obj\_t *spinbox, & uint8\_t & digit\_count, & uint8\_t & separator\_position) \end{tabular} \label{table}
```

Set spinbox digit format (digit count and decimal format)

Parameters

- spinbox: pointer to spinbox
- digit_count: number of digit excluding the decimal separator and the sign
- separator_position: number of digit before the decimal point. If 0, decimal point is not shown

```
void lv_spinbox_set_step (lv_obj_t *spinbox, uint32_t step)
Set spinbox step
```

Parameters

- spinbox: pointer to spinbox
- step: steps on increment/decrement

```
void lv_spinbox_set_range (lv_obj_t *spinbox, int32_t range_min, int32_t range_max) Set spinbox value range
```

Parameters

- spinbox: pointer to spinbox
- range min: maximum value, inclusive
- range_max: minimum value, inclusive

```
void lv_spinbox_set_padding_left (lv_obj_t *spinbox, uint8_t padding)
```

Set spinbox left padding in digits count (added between sign and first digit)

Parameters

- spinbox: pointer to spinbox
- cb: Callback function called on value change event

```
static const lv_style_t *lv_spinbox_get_style (lv_obj_t *spinbox, lv_spinbox_style_t type) Get style of a spinbox.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- temp1: pointer to template object
- type: which style should be get

```
int32_t lv_spinbox_get_value (lv_obj_t *spinbox)
```

Get the spinbox numeral value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

Return value integer value of the spinbox

Parameters

• spinbox: pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_step_next (lv_obj_t *spinbox)
```

Select next lower digit for edition by dividing the step by 10

Parameters

• spinbox: pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_step_prev (lv_obj_t *spinbox)
```

Select next higher digit for edition by multiplying the step by 10

Parameters

• spinbox: pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_increment (lv_obj_t *spinbox)
```

Increment spinbox value by one step

Parameters

• spinbox: pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_decrement (lv_obj_t *spinbox)
```

Decrement spinbox value by one step

Parameters

• spinbox: pointer to spinbox

```
struct lv_spinbox_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_ta_ext_t ta
int32_t value
int32_t range_max
int32_t range_min
int32_t step
uint16_t digit_count
uint16_t dec_point_pos
uint16_t digit_padding_left
```

Example

Switch (lv_sw)

Overview

The Switch can be used to turn on/off something. The look like a little slider.

Change state

The state of the switch can be changed by

- · Clicking on it
- Sliding it

• Using lv_sw_on(sw, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF), lv_sw_off(sw, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF) or lv_sw_toggle(sw, LV_ANOM_ON/OFF) functions

Animation time

The time of animations, when the switch changes state, can be adjusted with lv_sw_set_anim_time(sw,anim_time).

Styles

You can modify the Switch's styles with lv_sw_set_style(sw, LV_SW_STYLE_..., &style).

- LV_SW_STYLE_BG Style of the background. All style.body properties are used. The padding values make the Switch smaller than the knob. (negative value makes is larger)
- LV_SW_STYLE_INDIC Style of the indicator. All style.body properties are used. The padding values make the indicator smaller than the background.
- LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_OFF Style of the knob when the switch is off. The style.body properties are used except padding.
- LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_ON Style of the knob when the switch is on. The style.body properties are used except padding.

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Switch:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED Sent when the switch changes state.

Keys

- LV_KEY_UP, LV_KEY_RIGHT Turn on the slider
- LV_KEY_DOWN, LV_KEY_LEFT Turn off the slider

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C





code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>
static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
   if(event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
       printf("State: %s\n", lv_sw_get_state(obj) ? "On" : "Off");
void lv_ex_sw_1 (void)
   /*Create styles for the switch*/
   static lv_style_t bg_style;
   static lv_style_t indic_style;
   static lv_style_t knob_on_style;
   static lv_style_t knob_off_style;
   lv_style_copy(&bg_style, &lv_style_pretty);
   bg_style.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
   bg_style.body.padding.top = 6;
   bg_style.body.padding.bottom = 6;
   lv_style_copy(&indic_style, &lv_style_pretty_color);
   indic_style.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
    indic_style.body.main_color = lv_color_hex(0x9fc8ef);
    indic_style.body.grad_color = lv_color_hex(0x9fc8ef);
    indic_style.body.padding.left = 0;
    indic_style.body.padding.right = 0;
    indic_style.body.padding.top = 0;
    indic_style.body.padding.bottom = 0;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_style_copy(&knob_off_style, &lv_style_pretty);
knob_off_style.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
knob_off_style.body.shadow.width = 4;
knob_off_style.body.shadow.type = LV_SHADOW_BOTTOM;
lv_style_copy(&knob_on_style, &lv_style_pretty_color);
knob_on_style.body.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
knob_on_style.body.shadow.width = 4;
knob_on_style.body.shadow.type = LV_SHADOW_BOTTOM;
/*Create a switch and apply the styles*/
lv_obj_t *sw1 = lv_sw_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_sw_set_style(sw1, LV_SW_STYLE_BG, &bg_style);
lv_sw_set_style(sw1, LV_SW_STYLE_INDIC, &indic_style);
lv_sw_set_style(sw1, LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_ON, &knob_on_style);
lv_sw_set_style(sw1, LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_OFF, &knob_off_style);
lv_obj_align(sw1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -50);
lv_obj_set_event_cb(sw1, event_handler);
/*Copy the first switch and turn it ON*/
lv_obj_t *sw2 = lv_sw_create(lv_scr_act(), sw1);
lv_sw_on(sw2, LV_ANIM_ON);
lv_obj_align(sw2, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 50);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_sw_style_t
```

Enums

```
enum [anonymous]
Switch styles.

Values:

LV_SW_STYLE_BG
Switch background.

LV_SW_STYLE_INDIC
Switch fill area.

LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_OFF
Switch knob (when off).

LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_ON
Switch knob (when on).
```

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_sw\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a switch objects

Return pointer to the created switch

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new switch
- copy: pointer to a switch object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_sw_on (lv_obj_t *sw, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Turn ON the switch

Parameters

- sw: pointer to a switch object
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv_sw_off (lv_obj_t *sw, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Turn OFF the switch

Parameters

- sw: pointer to a switch object
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
bool lv_sw_toggle (lv_obj_t *sw, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Toggle the position of the switch

Return resulting state of the switch.

Parameters

- sw: pointer to a switch object
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv_sw_set_style (lv_obj_t *sw, lv_sw_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Set a style of a switch

Parameters

- sw: pointer to a switch object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_sw_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *sw, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set the animation time of the switch

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- sw: pointer to a switch object
- anim_time: animation time

```
static bool lv_sw_get_state (const lv_obj_t *sw)
     Get the state of a switch
     Return false: OFF: true: ON
     Parameters
            • sw: pointer to a switch object
const lv_style_t *lv_sw_get_style (const lv_obj_t *sw, lv_sw_style_t type)
     Get a style of a switch
     Return style pointer to a style
     Parameters
            • sw: pointer to a switch object
            • type: which style should be get
uint16_t lv_sw_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *sw)
     Get the animation time of the switch
     Return style pointer to a style
     Parameters
            • sw: pointer to a switch object
struct lv sw ext t
     Public Members
     lv_slider_ext_t slider
     const lv_style_t *style_knob_off
          Style of the knob when the switch is OFF
     const lv_style_t *style_knob_on
          Style of the knob when the switch is ON (NULL to use the same as OFF)
     lv_coord_t start_x
     uint8_t changed
     uint8_t slided
     uint16_t anim_time
Table (lv table)
```

Overview

Tables, as usual, are built from rows, columns, and cells containing texts.

The Table object is very light weighted because only the texts are stored. No real objects are created for cells but they are just drawn on the fly.

Rows and Columns

To set number of rows and columns use lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, row_cnt) and lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, col_cnt)

Width and Height

The width of the columns can be set with lv_table_set_col_width(table, col_id, width). The overall width of the Table object will be set to the sum of columns widths.

The height is calculated automatically from the cell styles (font, padding etc) and the number of rows.

Set cell value

The cells can store on texts so need to convert numbers to text before displaying them in a table.

lv_table_set_cell_value(table, row, col, "Content"). The text is saved by the table so it can be even a local variable.

Line break can be used in the text like "Value\n60.3".

Align

The text alignment in cells can be adjusted individually with lv_table_set_cell_align(table, row, col, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT).

Cell type

You can use 4 different cell types. Each has its own style.

Cell types can be used to add different style for example to:

- · table header
- first column
- · highlight a cell
- etc

The type can be selected with lv_table_set_cell_type(table, row, col, type) type can be 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Merge cells

Cells can be merged horizontally with <code>lv_table_set_cell_merge_right(table, col, row, true)</code>. To merge more adjacent cells apply this function for each cell.

Crop text

By default, the texts are word-wrapped to fit into the width of the cell and the height of the cell is set automatically. To disable this and keep the text as it is enable <code>lv_table_set_cell_crop(table, row, col, true)</code>.

Scroll

The make the Table scrollable place it on a Page

Styles

Use $lv_table_set_style$ (page, $LV_TABLE_STYLE_...$, &style) to set a new style for an element of the page:

- LV_PAGE_STYLE_BG background's style which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_plain_color)
- LV_PAGE_STYLE_CELL1/2/3/4 4 for styles for the 4 cell types. All style.body properties are used. (default: lv_style_plain)

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C

Name	Price
Apple	\$7
Banana	\$4
Citron	\$6

code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_table_1(void)
    /*Create a normal cell style*/
   static lv_style_t style_cell1;
   lv_style_copy(&style_cell1, &lv_style_plain);
   style_cell1.body.border.width = 1;
   style_cell1.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
   /*Crealte a header cell style*/
   static lv_style_t style_cell2;
   lv_style_copy(&style_cell2, &lv_style_plain);
    style_cell2.body.border.width = 1;
    style_cell2.body.border.color = LV_COLOR_BLACK;
    style_cell2.body.main_color = LV_COLOR_SILVER;
    style_cell2.body.grad_color = LV_COLOR_SILVER;
   lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_table_set_style(table, LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL1, &style_cell1);
   lv_table_set_style(table, LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL2, &style_cell2);
   lv_table_set_style(table, LV_TABLE_STYLE_BG, &lv_style_transp_tight);
   lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 2);
   lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, 4);
   lv_obj_align(table, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   /*Make the cells of the first row center aligned */
   lv_table_set_cell_align(table, 0, 0, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER);
    lv_table_set_cell_align(table, 0, 1, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER);
    /*Make the cells of the first row TYPE = 2 (use `style_cell2`) */
   lv_table_set_cell_type(table, 0, 0, 2);
   lv_table_set_cell_type(table, 0, 1, 2);
   /*Fill the first column*/
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Citron");
   /*Fill the second column*/
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 1, "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_table_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
LV_TABLE_STYLE_BG
LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL1
LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL2
LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL3
LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL4
```

Functions

```
lv_obj_t *lv_table_create (lv_obj_t *par, const lv_obj_t *copy)
```

Create a table object

Return pointer to the created table

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new table
- copy: pointer to a table object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_table_set_cell_value (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col, const char *txt)

Set the value of a cell.
```

Parameters

- table: pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]
- txt: text to display in the cell. It will be copied and saved so this variable is not required after this
 function call.

```
void lv_table_set_row_cnt (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row_cnt)
Set the number of rows
```

Parameters

- table: table pointer to a Table object
- row_cnt: number of rows

```
\label{eq:col_cnt} \ void \ \textbf{lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t*table}, \ uint16\_t \ \textit{col\_cnt})
```

Set the number of columns

Parameters

• table: table pointer to a Table object

```
• col cnt: number of columns. Must be < LV TABLE COL MAX
```

 $\label{eq:cond_tw} \begin{tabular}{ll} void $lv_table_set_col_width ($lv_obj_t*table$, uint16_t col_id, $lv_coord_t w) \\ \end{tabular}$

Set the width of a column

Parameters

- table: table pointer to a Table object
- col_id: id of the column [0 .. LV_TABLE_COL_MAX -1]
- w: width of the column

void lv_table_set_cell_align (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col, lv_label_align_t align)

Set the text align in a cell

Parameters

- table: pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- $col: id of the column [0..col_cnt-1]$
- align: LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT or LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER or LV_LABEL_ALIGN_RIGHT

void **lv_table_set_cell_type** (*lv_obj_t *table*, uint16_t *row*, uint16_t *col*, uint8_t *type*) Set the type of a cell.

Parameters

- table: pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]
- type: 1,2,3 or 4. The cell style will be chosen accordingly.

void $lv_table_set_cell_crop$ ($lv_obj_t*table$, uint16_t row, uint16_t col, bool crop) Set the cell crop. (Don't adjust the height of the cell according to its content)

Parameters

- table: pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0.. col cnt -1]
- crop: true: crop the cell content; false: set the cell height to the content.

void lv_table_set_cell_merge_right (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col, bool en) Merge a cell with the right neighbor. The value of the cell to the right won't be displayed.

Parameters

- table: table pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]
- en: true: merge right; false: don't merge right

void lv_table_set_style (lv_obj_t *table, lv_table_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
Set a style of a table.

Parameters

- table: pointer to table object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
const char *lv_table_get_cell_value (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col)
```

Get the value of a cell.

Return text in the cell

Parameters

- table: pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]

uint16_t lv_table_get_row_cnt (lv_obj_t *table)

Get the number of rows.

Return number of rows.

Parameters

• table: table pointer to a Table object

```
uint16_t lv_table_get_col_cnt (lv_obj_t *table)
```

Get the number of columns.

Return number of columns.

Parameters

• table: table pointer to a Table object

```
lv_coord_t lv_table_get_col_width (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t col_id)
```

Get the width of a column

Return width of the column

Parameters

- table: table pointer to a Table object
- $col_id: id of the column [0 .. LV_TABLE_COL_MAX -1]$

```
lv\_label\_align\_t \ \textbf{lv\_table\_get\_cell\_align} \ (lv\_obj\_t \ *table, \ uint16\_t \ row, \ uint16\_t \ col)
```

Get the text align of a cell

Return LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT (default in case of error) or LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER or LV_LABEL_ALIGN_RIGHT

Parameters

- table: pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]

```
lv_label_align_t lv_table_get_cell_type (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col)
```

Get the type of a cell

Return 1.2.3 or 4

```
Parameters

• table: pointer to a Table object

• row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]

• col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]

lv_label_align_t lv_table_get_cell_crop (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col)

Get the crop property of a cell

Return true: text crop enabled; false: disabled

Parameters

• table: pointer to a Table object

• row: id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]

• col: id of the column [0 .. col_cnt -1]

bool lv_table_get_cell_merge_right (lv_obj_t *table, uint16_t row, uint16_t col)

Get the cell merge attribute.
```

Return true: merge right; false: don't merge right

Parameters

- table: table pointer to a Table object
- row: id of the row [0 .. row cnt -1]
- col: id of the column [0 .. col cnt -1]

const lv_style_t *lv_table_get_style (const lv_obj_t *table, lv_table_style_t type)

Get style of a table.

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- table: pointer to table object
- type: which style should be get

union lv_table_cell_format_t

#include <lv_table.h> Internal table cell format structure.

Use the lv_table APIs instead.

Public Members

```
uint8_t align
uint8_t right_merge
uint8_t type
uint8_t crop
struct lv_table_cell_format_t::[anonymous] s
uint8_t format_byte
struct lv_table_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
uint16_t col_cnt
uint16_t row_cnt
char **cell_data
const lv_style_t *cell_style[LV_TABLE_CELL_STYLE_CNT]
lv_coord_t col_w[LV_TABLE_COL_MAX]
```

Tabview (Iv_tabview)

Overview

The Tab view object can be used to organize content in tabs.

Adding tab

You can add a new tabs with lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab name"). It will return with a pointer to a *Page* object where you can add the tab's content.

Change tab

To select a new tab you can:

- Click on it on the header part
- Slide horizontally
- Use lv_tabview_set_tab_act(tabview, id, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF) function

The manual sliding can be disabled with lv_tabview_set_sliding(tabview, false).

Tab button's position

By default, the tab selector buttons are placed on the top of the Tabview. It can be changed with lv_tabview_set_btns_pos(tabview, LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT)

Note that, you can't change the tab position from top or bottom to left or right when tabs are already added.

Hide the tabs

The tab buttons can be hidden by lv_tabview_set_btns_hidden(tabview, true)

Animation time

The animation time is adjusted by lv_tabview_set_anim_time(tabview, anim_time_ms). It is used when the new tab is loaded.

Style usage

Use lv_tabview_set_style(tabview, LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_..., &style) to set a new style for an element of the Tabview:

- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BG main background which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_plain)
- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_INDIC a thin rectangle on indicating the current tab. Uses all style.body properties. Its height comes from body.padding.inner (default: lv_style_plain_color)
- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_BG style of the tab buttons' background. Uses all style.body properties. The header height will be set automatically considering body.padding.top/bottom (default: lv_style_transp)
- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_REL style of released tab buttons. Uses all style.body properties. (default: lv_style_tbn_rel)
- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_PR style of released tab buttons. Uses all style.body properties except padding. (default: lv_style_tbn_rel)
- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL style of selected released tab buttons. Uses all style.body properties except padding. (default: lv_style_tbn_rel)
- LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR style of selected pressed tab buttons. Uses all style.body properties except padding. (default: lv_style_btn_tgl_pr)

The height of the header is calculated like: font height and padding.top and padding.bottom from LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_REL + padding.top and padding bottom from LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_BG

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Slider:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED Sent when a new tab is selected by sliding or clicking the tab button Learn more about *Events*.

Keys

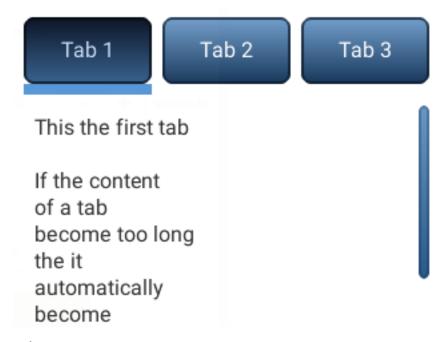
The following *Keys* are processed by the Tabview:

- LV_KEY_RIGHT/LEFT Select a tab
- LV_KEY_ENTER Change to the selected tab

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_tabview_1(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
   lv_obj_t *tabview;
   tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
   lv_obj_t *tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
   lv_obj_t *tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
   lv_obj_t *tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
   /*Add content to the tabs*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1, NULL);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"
                             "If the content \n"
                             "of a tab\n"
                             "become too long\n"
                             "the it \n"
                             "automatically\n"
                             "become\n"
                             "scrollable.");
   label = lv_label_create(tab2, NULL);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
   label = lv_label_create(tab3, NULL);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_tabview_btns_pos_t
typedef uint8_t lv_tabview_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Position of tabview buttons.

Values:

```
LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_TOP
LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_BOTTOM
```

LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_LEFT

LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_RIGHT

enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BG
```

LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_INDIC

LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_BG

LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_REL

LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_PR

LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL

LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR

Functions

Return pointer to the created tab

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new tab
- copy: pointer to a tab object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_tabview_clean (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Delete all children of the scrl object, without deleting scrl child.

Parameters

• ob j: pointer to an object

lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_add_tab (lv_obj_t *tabview, const char *name)

Add a new tab with the given name

Return pointer to the created page object (lv_page). You can create your content here

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to Tab view object where to ass the new tab
- name: the text on the tab button

```
void lv_tabview_set_tab_act (lv_obj_t *tabview, uint16_t id, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set a new tab

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to Tab view object
- id: index of a tab to load
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv_tabview_set_sliding (lv_obj_t *tabview, bool en)
```

Enable horizontal sliding with touch pad

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to Tab view object
- en: true: enable sliding; false: disable sliding

```
void lv_tabview_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *tabview, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set the animation time of tab view when a new tab is loaded

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to Tab view object
- anim_time: time of animation in milliseconds

```
void lv_tabview_set_style (lv_obj_t *tabview, lv_tabview_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set the style of a tab view
```

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to a tan view object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to the new style

```
void lv_tabview_set_btns_pos (lv_obj_t *tabview, lv_tabview_btns_pos_t btns_pos)
```

Set the position of tab select buttons

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to a tab view object
- btns_pos: which button position

```
void lv_tabview_set_btns_hidden(lv_obj_t *tabview, bool en)
```

Set whether tab buttons are hidden

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to a tab view object

• en: whether tab buttons are hidden

uint16_t lv_tabview_get_tab_act (const lv_obj_t *tabview)

Get the index of the currently active tab

Return the active tab index

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to Tab view object

uint16_t lv_tabview_get_tab_count (const lv_obj_t *tabview)

Get the number of tabs

Return tab count

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to Tab view object

lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_get_tab (const lv_obj_t *tabview, uint16_t id)

Get the page (content area) of a tab

Return pointer to page (lv_page) object

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to Tab view object
- id: index of the tab (>= 0)

bool lv_tabview_get_sliding(const lv_obj_t *tabview)

Get horizontal sliding is enabled or not

Return true: enable sliding; false: disable sliding

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to Tab view object

uint16_t lv_tabview_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *tabview)

Get the animation time of tab view when a new tab is loaded

Return time of animation in milliseconds

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to Tab view object

const lv_style_t *lv_tabview_get_style (const lv_obj_t *tabview, lv_tabview_style_t type) Get a style of a tab view

Get a style of a tab view

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- tabview: pointer to a ab view object
- type: which style should be get

lv_tabview_btns_pos_t lv_tabview_get_btns_pos (const lv_obj_t *tabview)

Get position of tab select buttons

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to a ab view object

$bool \ \textbf{lv_tabview_get_btns_hidden} \ (\textbf{const} \ \textit{lv_obj_t} \ *tabview)$

Get whether tab buttons are hidden

Return whether tab buttons are hidden

Parameters

• tabview: pointer to a tab view object

```
struct lv_tabview_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_obj_t *btns
lv_obj_t *indic
lv_obj_t *content
const char **tab_name_ptr
lv_point_t point_last
uint16_t tab_cur
uint16_t tab_cnt
uint16_t anim_time
uint8_t slide_enable
uint8_t draging
uint8_t drag_hor
uint8_t scroll_ver
uint8_t btns_hide
lv_tabview_btns_pos_t btns_pos
```

Text area (lv_ta)

Overview

The Text Area is a *Page* with a *Label* and a cursor on it. Texts or characters can be added to it. Long lines are wrapped and when the text becomes long enough the Text area can be scrolled-

Add text

You can insert text or characters to the current cursor's position with:

```
    lv_ta_add_char(ta, 'c')
    lv_ta_add_text(ta, "insert this text")
    To add wide characters like 'a', 'ß' or CJK characters use lv_ta_add_text(ta, "a").
    lv_ta_set_text(ta, "New text") changes the whole text.
```

Placeholder

A placeholder text can be specified which is displayed when the Text area is empty with lv_ta_set_placeholder_text(ta, "Placeholder text")

Delete character

To delete a character from the left of the current cursor position use $lv_ta_del_char(ta)$. The delete from teh right use $lv_ta_del_char_forward(ta)$

Move the cursor

The cursor position can be modified directly with lv_ta_set_cursor_pos(ta, 10). The 0 position means "before the first characters", LV_TA_CURSOR_LAST means "after the last character"

You can step the cursor with

- lv_ta_cursor_right(ta)
- lv_ta_cursor_left(ta)
- lv_ta_cursor_up(ta)
- lv_ta_cursor_down(ta)

If lv_ta_set_cursor_click_pos(ta, true) is called the cursor will jump to the position where the Text area was clicked.

Cursor types

There are several cursor types. You can set one of them with: lv_ta_set_cursor_type(ta, LV_CURSOR_.

- LV_CURSOR_NONE No cursor
- LV_CURSOR_LINE A simple vertical line
- LV_CURSOR_BLOCK A filled rectangle on the current character
- LV_CURSOR_OUTLINE A rectangle border around the current character
- LV_CURSOR_UNDERLINE Underline the current character

You can 'OR' LV_CURSOR_HIDDEN to any type to temporarily hide the cursor.

The blink time of the cursor can be adjusted with lv_ta_set_cursor_blink_time(ta, time_ms).

One line mode

The Text area can be configures to be one lined with lv_ta_set_one_line(ta, true). In this mode the height is set automatically to show only one line, line break character are ignored, and word wrap is disabled.

Password mode

The text area supports password mode which can be enabled with lv_ta_set_pwd_mode (ta, true). In password mode, the enters characters are converted to * after some time or when a new character is entered.

In password mode lv_ta_get_text (ta) gives the real text and not the asterisk characters

The visibility time can be adjusted with lv_ta_set_pwd_show_time(ta, time_ms).

Text align

The text can be aligned to the left, center or right with lv_ta_set_text_align(ta, LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LET/CENTER/RIGHT).

In one line mode, the text can be scrolled horizontally only if the text is left aligned.

Accepted characters

You can set a list of accepted characters with lv_ta_set_accepted_chars(ta, "0123456789.+-"). Other characters will be ignored.

Max text length

The maximum number of characters can be limited with lv_ta_set_max_length(ta, max_char_num)

Very long texts

If there is a very long text in the Text area (> 20k characters) its scrolling and drawing might be slow. However, by enabling $LV_LABEL_LONG_TXT_HINT$ 1 in $lv_conf.h$ it can be hugely improved. It will save some info about the label to speed up its drawing. Using $LV_LABEL_LONG_TXT_HINT$ the scrolling and drawing will as fast as with "normal" short texts.

Select text

A part of text can be selected if enabled with $lv_ta_set_text_sel$ (ta, true). It works like when you select a text on your PC with your mouse.

Scrollbars

The scrollbars can shown according to different policies set by lv_ta_set_sb_mode(ta, LV_SB_MODE_...). Learn more at the *Page* object.

Scroll propagation

When the Text area is scrolled on an other scrollable object (like a Page) and the scrolling has reached the edge of the Text area, the scrolling can be propagated to the parent. In other words, when the Text area can be scrolled further, the parent will be scrolled instead.

It can be enabled with lv_ta_set_scroll_propagation(ta, true).

Learn more at the *Page* object.

Edge flash

When the Text area is scrolled to edge a circle like flash animation can be shown if it is enabled with lv_ta_set_edge_flash(ta, true)

Style usage

Use lv_ta_set_style (page, LV_TA_STYLE_..., &style) to set a new style for an element of the text area:

- LV_TA_STYLE_BG background's style which uses all style.body properties. The label uses style. label from this style. (default: lv_style_pretty)
- LV_TA_STYLE_SB scrollbar's style which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_pretty_color)
- LV_TA_STYLE_CURSOR cursor style. If NULL then the library sets a style automatically according to the label's color and font
 - LV_CURSOR_LINE: a style.line.width wide line but drawn as a rectangle as style.body. padding.top/left makes an offset on the cursor
 - LV_CURSOR_BLOCK: a rectangle as style.body padding makes the rectangle larger
 - LV_CURSOR_OUTLINE: an empty rectangle (just a border) as style.body padding makes the rectangle larger
 - LV_CURSOR_UNDERLINE: a style.line.width wide line but drawn as a rectangle as style. body.padding.top/left makes an offset on the cursor

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Slider:

- LV_EVENT_INSERT Sent when a character before a character is inserted. The evnet data is the text planned to insert. lv_ta_set_insert_replace(ta, "New text") replaces the text to insert. The new text can't be in a local variable which is destroyed when the event callback exists. "" means do not insert anything.
- LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED When the content of the text area has been changed.

Keys

- LV_KEY_UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT Move the cursor
- Any character Add the character to the current cursor position

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C

A text in a Text Area

You can scroll it if the text is long enough.

code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
#include <stdio.h>
lv_obj_t * tal;
static void event_handler(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_event_t event)
   if (event == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
       printf("Value: %s\n", lv_ta_get_text(obj));
   else if(event == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
       /*For simple test: Long press the Text are to add the text below*/
       const char * txt = "\n\nYou can scroll it if the text is long enough.\n";
       static uint16_t i = 0;
       if(txt[i] != '\0') {
            lv_ta_add_char(ta1, txt[i]);
           i++;
    }
void lv_ex_ta_1(void)
   ta1 = lv_ta_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(ta1, 200, 100);
   lv_obj_align(ta1, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_ta_set_cursor_type(ta1, LV_CURSOR_BLOCK);
   lv_ta_set_text(tal, "A text in a Text Area"); /*Set an initial text*/
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(ta1, event_handler);
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_cursor_type_t
typedef uint8_t lv_ta_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Style of text area's cursor.

Values:

LV_CURSOR_NONE

No cursor

LV CURSOR LINE

Vertical line

LV CURSOR BLOCK

Rectangle

LV_CURSOR_OUTLINE

Outline around character

LV_CURSOR_UNDERLINE

Horizontal line under character

$LV_CURSOR_HIDDEN = 0x08$

This flag can be ORed to any of the other values to temporarily hide the cursor

enum [anonymous]

Possible text areas tyles.

Values:

LV_TA_STYLE_BG

Text area background style

LV_TA_STYLE_SB

Scrollbar style

LV_TA_STYLE_CURSOR

Cursor style

LV_TA_STYLE_EDGE_FLASH

Edge flash style

LV_TA_STYLE_PLACEHOLDER

Placeholder style

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_ta\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a text area objects

Return pointer to the created text area

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new text area
- copy: pointer to a text area object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_ta_add_char (lv_obj_t *ta, uint32_t c)
```

Insert a character to the current cursor position. To add a wide char, e.g. 'Á' use 'lv txt encoded conv wc('Á')'

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- c: a character (e.g. 'a')

void lv_ta_add_text (lv_obj_t *ta, const char *txt)

Insert a text to the current cursor position

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- txt: a '\0' terminated string to insert

```
void lv_ta_del_char (lv_obj_t *ta)
```

Delete a the left character from the current cursor position

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

```
void lv_ta_del_char_forward (lv_obj_t *ta)
```

Delete the right character from the current cursor position

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

```
void lv_ta_set_text (lv_obj_t *ta, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a text area

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area
- txt: pointer to the text

void lv_ta_set_placeholder_text (lv_obj_t *ta, const char *txt)

Set the placeholder text of a text area

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area
- txt: pointer to the text

```
void lv_ta_set_cursor_pos(lv_obj_t *ta, int16_t pos)
```

Set the cursor position

Parameters

- obj: pointer to a text area object
- pos: the new cursor position in character index < 0 : index from the end of the text LV_TA_CURSOR_LAST: go after the last character

void lv_ta_set_cursor_type (lv_obj_t *ta, lv_cursor_type_t cur_type)

Set the cursor type.

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- cur_type: element of 'lv_cursor_type_t'

void lv_ta_set_cursor_click_pos(lv_obj_t *ta, bool en)

Enable/Disable the positioning of the the cursor by clicking the text on the text area.

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- en: true: enable click positions; false: disable

void lv_ta_set_pwd_mode (lv_obj_t *ta, bool en)

Enable/Disable password mode

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- en: true: enable, false: disable

void lv_ta_set_one_line (lv_obj_t *ta, bool en)

Configure the text area to one line or back to normal

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a Text area object
- en: true: one line, false: normal

```
void lv_ta_set_text_align (lv_obj_t *ta, lv_label_align_t align)
```

Set the alignment of the text area. In one line mode the text can be scrolled only with $LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT$. This function should be called if the size of text area changes.

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text are object
- align: the desired alignment from lv_label_align_t.
 (LV LABEL ALIGN LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT)

void lv_ta_set_accepted_chars (lv_obj_t *ta, const char *list)

Set a list of characters. Only these characters will be accepted by the text area

Parameters

- ta: pointer to Text Area
- list: list of characters. Only the pointer is saved. E.g. "+-.,0123456789"

void $lv_ta_set_max_length (lv_obj_t*ta, uint16_t num)$

Set max length of a Text Area.

Parameters

• ta: pointer to Text Area

• num: the maximal number of characters can be added (lv_ta_set_text ignores it)

void lv_ta_set_insert_replace (lv_obj_t *ta, const char *txt)

In LV_EVENT_INSERT the text which planned to be inserted can be replaced by an other text. It can be used to add automatic formatting to the text area.

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area.
- txt: pointer to a new string to insert. If "" no text will be added. The variable must be live after the event_cb exists. (Should be global or static)

static void lv_ta_set_sb_mode (lv_obj_t *ta, lv_sb_mode_t mode)

Set the scroll bar mode of a text area

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- sb_mode: the new mode from 'lv_page_sb_mode_t' enum

static void lv_ta_set_scroll_propagation (lv_obj_t *ta, bool en)

Enable the scroll propagation feature. If enabled then the Text area will move its parent if there is no more space to scroll.

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a Text area
- en: true or false to enable/disable scroll propagation

static void lv_ta_set_edge_flash (lv_obj_t *ta, bool en)

Enable the edge flash effect. (Show an arc when the an edge is reached)

Parameters

- page: pointer to a Text Area
- en: true or false to enable/disable end flash

void lv_ta_set_style (lv_obj_t *ta, lv_ta_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)

Set a style of a text area

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

void lv_ta_set_text_sel (lv_obj_t *ta, bool en)

Enable/disable selection mode.

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- en: true or false to enable/disable selection mode

void lv_ta_set_pwd_show_time (lv_obj_t *ta, uint16_t time)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '*'

Parameters

• ta: pointer to Text area

```
• time: show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.
void lv_ta_set_cursor_blink_time (lv_obj_t *ta, uint16_t time)
     Set cursor blink animation time
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to Text area
             • time: blink period. 0: disable blinking
const char *lv_ta_get_text (const lv_obj_t *ta)
     Get the text of a text area. In password mode it gives the real text (not '*'s).
     Return pointer to the text
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to a text area object
const char *lv_ta_get_placeholder_text (lv_obj_t *ta)
     Get the placeholder text of a text area
     Return pointer to the text
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to a text area object
lv obj t*lv ta get label(const lv obj t*ta)
     Get the label of a text area
     Return pointer to the label object
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to a text area object
uint16_t lv_ta_get_cursor_pos (const lv_obj_t *ta)
     Get the current cursor position in character index
     Return the cursor position
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to a text area object
lv_cursor_type_t lv_ta_get_cursor_type (const lv_obj_t *ta)
     Get the current cursor type.
     Return element of 'lv_cursor_type_t'
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to a text area object
bool lv_ta_get_cursor_click_pos(lv_obj_t *ta)
     Get whether the cursor click positioning is enabled or not.
     Return true: enable click positions; false: disable
     Parameters
             • ta: pointer to a text area object
bool lv_ta_get_pwd_mode (const lv_obj_t *ta)
     Get the password mode attribute
```

Return true: password mode is enabled, false: disabled

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

bool lv_ta_get_one_line (const lv_obj_t *ta)

Get the one line configuration attribute

Return true: one line configuration is enabled, false: disabled

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

const char *lv_ta_get_accepted_chars (lv_obj_t *ta)

Get a list of accepted characters.

Return list of accented characters.

Parameters

• ta: pointer to Text Area

$uint16_t lv_ta_get_max_length (lv_obj_t *ta)$

Set max length of a Text Area.

Return the maximal number of characters to be add

Parameters

• ta: pointer to Text Area

static lv_sb_mode_t lv_ta_get_sb_mode (const lv_obj_t *ta)

Get the scroll bar mode of a text area

Return scrollbar mode from 'lv_page_sb_mode_t' enum

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

static bool lv_ta_get_scroll_propagation (lv_obj_t *ta)

Get the scroll propagation property

Return true or false

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a Text area

static bool lv_ta_get_edge_flash (lv_obj_t *ta)

Get the scroll propagation property

Return true or false

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a Text area

const lv_style_t *lv_ta_get_style (const lv_obj_t *ta, lv_ta_style_t type)

Get a style of a text area

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- ta: pointer to a text area object
- type: which style should be get

```
bool lv_ta_text_is_selected (const lv_obj_t *ta)
```

Find whether text is selected or not.

Return whether text is selected or not

Parameters

• ta: Text area object

bool lv_ta_get_text_sel_en (lv_obj_t *ta)

Find whether selection mode is enabled.

Return true: selection mode is enabled, false: disabled

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

uint16_t lv_ta_get_pwd_show_time (lv_obj_t *ta)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '*'

Return show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

Parameters

• ta: pointer to Text area

$\verb|uint16_tlv_ta_get_cursor_blink_time| (lv_obj_t *ta)$

Set cursor blink animation time

Return time blink period. 0: disable blinking

Parameters

• ta: pointer to Text area

void lv_ta_clear_selection (lv_obj_t *ta)

Clear the selection on the text area.

Parameters

• ta: Text area object

void lv_ta_cursor_right (lv_obj_t *ta)

Move the cursor one character right

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

void lv_ta_cursor_left (lv_obj_t *ta)

Move the cursor one character left

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

$\mathbf{void} \ \mathbf{lv_ta_cursor_down} \ (\mathit{lv_obj_t} \ *ta)$

Move the cursor one line down

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

void lv_ta_cursor_up (lv_obj_t *ta)

Move the cursor one line up

Parameters

• ta: pointer to a text area object

```
struct lv_ta_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_page_ext_t page
lv_obj_t *label
lv_obj_t *placeholder
char *pwd_tmp
const char *accapted_chars
uint16_t max_length
uint16_t pwd_show_time
const lv_style_t *style
lv_coord_t valid_x
uint16_t pos
uint16_t blink_time
lv_area_t area
uint16_t txt_byte_pos
lv_cursor_type_t type
uint8_t state
uint8_t click_pos
struct lv_ta_ext_t::[anonymous] cursor
uint16_t tmp_sel_start
uint16_t tmp_sel_end
uint8_t text_sel_in_prog
uint8_t text_sel_en
uint8_t pwd_mode
uint8_t one_line
```

Tile view (lv_tileview)

Overview

The Tileview a container object where its elements (called *tiles*) can be arranged in a grid form. By swiping the user can navigate between the tiles.

If the Tileview is screen sized it gives a user interface you might have seen on the smartwatches.

Valid positions

The tiles don't have to form a full grid where every element exists. There can be holes in the grid but it has to be continuous, i.e. there can the be an empty row or column.

With $lv_tileview_set_valid_positions$ (tileview, valid_pos_array, array_len) the valid positions can be set. Scrolling will be possible only to this positions. the 0,0 index means the top left tile. E.g. lv_point_t valid_pos_array[] = {{0,0}, {0,1}, {1,1}, {{LV_COORD_MIN, LV_COORD_MIN}}} gives a Tile view with "L" shape. It indicates that there is no tile in {1,1} therefore the user can't scroll there.

In other words, the valid_pos_array tells where the tiles are. It can be changed on the fly to disable some positions on specific tiles. For example, there can be a 2x2 grid where all tiles are added but the first row (y = 0) as a "main row" and the second row (y = 1) contains options for the tile above it. Let's say horizontal scrolling is possible only in the main row and not possible between the options in the second row. In this case the valid_pos_array needs to changed when a new main tile is selected:

- for the first main tile: $\{0,0\}$, $\{0,1\}$, $\{1,0\}$ to disable the $\{1,1\}$ option tile
- for the second main tile $\{0,0\}$, $\{1,0\}$, $\{1,1\}$ to disable the $\{0,1\}$ option tile

Add element

To add elements just create an object on the Tileview and call lv_tileview_add_element(tielview, element).

The element should have the same size than the Tile view and needs to be positioned manually to the desired position.

The scroll propagation feature of page-like objects (like *List*) can be used very well here. For example, there can be a full-sized List and when it reaches the top or bottom most position the user will scroll the tile view instead.

lv_tileview_add_element(tielview, element) should be used to make possible to scroll (drag) the Tileview by one its element. For example, if there is a button on a tile, the button needs to be explicitly added to the Tileview to enable the user to scroll the Tileview with the button too.

It true for the buttons on a List as well. Every list button and the list itself needs to be added with $lv_tileview_add_element$.

Set tile

To set the currently visible tile use lv_tileview_set_tile_act(tileview, x_id, y_id, LV ANIM ON/OFF).

Animation time

The animation time when a tile

- is selected with lv_tileview_set_tile_act
- is scrolled a little and then released (revert the original title)
- is scrolled more than half size and then release (move to the next tile)

can be set with lv_tileview_set_anim_time(tileview, anim_time).

Edge flash

An "edge flash" effect can be added when the tile view reached hits an invalid position or the end of tile view when scrolled.

Use lv_tileview_set_edge_flash(tileview, true) to enable this feature.

Styles

The Tileview has on one style which van be changes with lv_tileview_set_style(slider, LV_TILEVIEW_STYLE_MAIN, &style).

• LV_TILEVIEW_STYLE_MAIN Style of the background. All style.body properties are used.

Events

Besides the Generic events the following Special events are sent by the Slider:

• LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED Sent when a new tile loaded either with scrolling or lv_tileview_set_act. The event data is set ti the index of the new tile in valid_pos_array (It's type is uint32_t *)

Keys

- LV_KEY_UP, LV_KEY_RIGHT Increment the slider's value by 1
- LV_KEY_DOWN, LV_KEY_LEFT Decrement the slider's value by 1

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"
void lv_ex_tileview_1(void)
    static lv_point_t valid_pos[] = {{0,0}, {0, 1}, {1,1}};
   lv_obj_t *tileview;
   tileview = lv_tileview_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
   lv_tileview_set_valid_positions(tileview, valid_pos, 3);
   lv_tileview_set_edge_flash(tileview, true);
   lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_obj_create(tileview, NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(tile1, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES);
   lv_obj_set_style(tile1, &lv_style_pretty);
   lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, tile1);
   /*Tile1: just a label*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tile1, NULL);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Tile 1");
   lv_obj_align(label, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    /*Tile2: a list*/
   lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(tileview, NULL);
   lv_obj_set_size(list, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES);
   lv_obj_set_pos(list, 0, LV_VER_RES);
   lv_list_set_scroll_propagation(list, true);
   lv_list_set_sb_mode(list, LV_SB_MODE_OFF);
   lv_tileview_add_element(list, list);
   lv_obj_t * list_btn;
   list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "One");
    lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, list_btn);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Two");
lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, list_btn);
list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Three");
lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, list_btn);
list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, list_btn);
list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Five");
lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, list_btn);
/*Tile3: a button*/
lv_obj_t * tile3 = lv_obj_create(tileview, tile1);
lv_obj_set_pos(tile3, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES);
lv_tileview_add_element(tileview, tile3);
lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(tile3, NULL);
lv_obj_align(btn, NULL, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
label = lv_label_create(btn, NULL);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_tileview_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

LV_TILEVIEW_STYLE_MAIN

Functions

Return pointer to the created tileview

Parameters

• par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new tileview

• copy: pointer to a tileview object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_tileview_add_element (lv_obj_t *tileview, lv_obj_t *element)
```

Register an object on the tileview. The register object will able to slide the tileview

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to a Tileview object
- element: pointer to an object

Set the valid position's indices. The scrolling will be possible only to these positions.

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to a Tileview object
- valid_pos: array width the indices. E.g. lv_point_t p[] = {{0,0}, {1,0}, {1,1}. Only the pointer is saved so can't be a local variable.
- valid_pos_cnt: numner of elements in valid_pos array

```
void lv_tileview_set_tile_act(lv_obj_t *tileview, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set the tile to be shown

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to a tileview object
- x: column id (0, 1, 2...)
- y: line id (0, 1, 2...)
- anim: LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value immediately

```
static void lv_tileview_set_edge_flash (lv_obj_t *tileview, bool en)
```

Enable the edge flash effect. (Show an arc when the an edge is reached)

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to a Tileview
- en: true or false to enable/disable end flash

```
static void lv_tileview_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *tileview, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set the animation time for the Tile view

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to a page object
- anim_time: animation time in milliseconds

void **lv_tileview_set_style** (*lv_obj_t *tileview*, *lv_tileview_style_t type*, **const** lv_style_t *style) Set a style of a tileview.

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to tileview object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{static} bool $lv\_tileview\_get\_edge\_flash ($lv\_obj\_t*tileview)$\\ Get the scroll propagation property \\ \end{tabular}
```

Return true or false

Parameters

• tileview: pointer to a Tileview

```
static uint16_t lv_tileview_get_anim_time (lv_obj_t *tileview)
```

Get the animation time for the Tile view

Return animation time in milliseconds

Parameters

• tileview: pointer to a page object

```
const lv_style_t *lv_tileview_get_style (const lv_obj_t *tileview, lv_tileview_style_t type)

Get style of a tileview.
```

Return style pointer to the style

Parameters

- tileview: pointer to tileview object
- type: which style should be get

struct lv tileview ext t

Public Members

```
lv_page_ext_t page
const lv_point_t *valid_pos
uint16_t valid_pos_cnt
uint16_t anim_time
lv_point_t act_id
uint8_t drag_top_en
uint8_t drag_bottom_en
uint8_t drag_left_en
uint8_t drag_right_en
uint8_t drag_hor
uint8_t drag_ver
```

Window (Iv_win)

Overview

The windows are one of the most complex container-like objects. They are built from two main parts:

- 1. a header *Container* on the top
- 2. a *Page* for the content below the header.

Title

On the header, there is a title which can be modified by: lv_win_set_title(win, "New title"). The title always inherits the style of the header.

Control buttons

You can add control buttons to the right side of the header with: lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE). The second parameter is an *Image* source.

lv_win_close_event_cb can be used as an event callback to close the Window.

You can modify the size of the control buttons with the lv_win_set_btn_size (win, new_size) function.

Scrollbars

The scrollbar behavior can be set by lv_win_set_sb_mode (win, LV_SB_MODE_...). See Page for details.

Manual scroll and focus

To scroll the Window directly you can use lv_win_scroll_hor(win, dist_px) or lv_win_scroll_ver(win, dist_px).

To make the Window show an object on it use lv_win_focus (win, child, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF).

The time of scroll and focus animations can be adjusted with lv_win_set_anim_time(win, anim_time_ms)

Layout

To set a layout for the content use <code>lv_win_set_layout(win, LV_LAYOUT_...)</code>. See *Container* for details.

Style usage

Use $lv_win_set_style(win, LV_WIN_STYLE_..., &style)$ to set a new style for an element of the Window:

- LV_WIN_STYE_BG main background which uses all style.body properties (header and content page are placed on it) (default: lv_style_plain)
- LV_WIN_STYLE_CONTENT content page's scrollable part which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_transp)
- LV_WIN_STYLE_SB scroll bar's style which uses all style.body properties. left/top padding sets the scrollbars' padding respectively and the inner padding sets the scrollbar's width. (default: lv_style_pretty_color)
- LV_WIN_STYLE_HEADER header's style which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_plain_color)
- LV_WIN_STYLE_BTN_REL released button's style (on header) which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_btn_rel)

• LV_WIN_STYLE_BTN_PR released button's style (on header) which uses all style.body properties (default: lv_style_btn_pr)

Events

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

Learn more about Events.

Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Page:

• LV_KEY_RIGHT/LEFT/UP/DOWN Scroll the page

Learn more about Keys.

Example

C



This is the content of the window

You can add control buttons to the window header

The content area becomes automatically scrollable is it's large enough.

V----

code

```
#include "lvgl/lvgl.h"

void lv_ex_win_1(void)
{
    /*Create a window*/
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    lv_win_set_title(win, "Window title");    /*Set the title*/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Add control button to the header*/
   lv_obj_t * close_btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE);
                                                                           /*Add_
→close button and use built-in close action*/
   lv_obj_set_event_cb(close_btn, lv_win_close_event_cb);
   lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS);
                                                  /*Add a setup button*/
   /*Add some dummy content*/
   lv_obj_t * txt = lv_label_create(win, NULL);
   lv\_label\_set\_text(txt, "This is the content of the window\n\n"
                          "You can add control buttons to \n"
                          "the window header\n"
                          "The content area becomes automatically \n"
                          "scrollable is it's large enough.\n\n"
                           " You can scroll the content\n"
                           "See the scroll bar on the right!");
```

MicroPython

No examples yet.

API

Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t lv_win_style_t
```

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Window styles.

Values:

LV WIN STYLE BG

Window object background style.

LV_WIN_STYLE_CONTENT

Window content style.

LV_WIN_STYLE_SB

Window scrollbar style.

LV_WIN_STYLE_HEADER

Window titlebar background style.

LV_WIN_STYLE_BTN_REL

Same meaning as ordinary button styles.

LV_WIN_STYLE_BTN_PR

Functions

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_create (lv\_obj\_t *par, const lv\_obj\_t *copy)
```

Create a window objects

Return pointer to the created window

Parameters

- par: pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new window
- copy: pointer to a window object, if not NULL then the new object will be copied from it

```
void lv_win_clean (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Delete all children of the scrl object, without deleting scrl child.

Parameters

• obj: pointer to an object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_win_add_btn (lv_obj_t *win, const void *img_src)
```

Add control button to the header of the window

Return pointer to the created button object

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- img_src: an image source ('lv_img_t' variable, path to file or a symbol)

```
void lv_win_close_event_cb (lv_obj_t *btn, lv_event_t event)
```

Can be assigned to a window control button to close the window

Parameters

- btn: pointer to the control button on teh widows header
- evet: the event type

```
void lv_win_set_title (lv_obj_t *win, const char *title)
```

Set the title of a window

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- title: string of the new title

```
void lv_win_set_btn_size (lv_obj_t *win, lv_coord_t size)
```

Set the control button size of a window

Return control button size

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

```
void lv_win_set_layout (lv_obj_t *win, lv_layout_t layout)
```

Set the layout of the window

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- layout: the layout from 'lv_layout_t'

```
void lv_win_set_sb_mode (lv_obj_t *win, lv_sb_mode_t sb_mode)
```

Set the scroll bar mode of a window

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- sb_mode: the new scroll bar mode from 'lv_sb_mode_t'

```
void lv_win_set_anim_time (lv_obj_t *win, uint16_t anim_time)
```

Set focus animation duration on lv win focus ()

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- anim_time: duration of animation [ms]

```
void lv_win_set_style (lv_obj_t *win, lv_win_style_t type, const lv_style_t *style)
```

Set a style of a window

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- type: which style should be set
- style: pointer to a style

```
void lv_win_set_drag (lv_obj_t *win, bool en)
```

Set drag status of a window. If set to 'true' window can be dragged like on a PC.

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- en: whether dragging is enabled

```
const char *lv_win_get_title (const lv_obj_t *win)
```

Get the title of a window

Return title string of the window

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_win_get_content (const lv_obj_t *win)
```

Get the content holder object of window (lv_page) to allow additional customization

Return the Page object where the window's content is

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

```
lv_coord_t lv_win_get_btn_size(const lv_obj_t *win)
```

Get the control button size of a window

Return control button size

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_win_get_from_btn (const lv_obj_t *ctrl_btn)
```

Get the pointer of a widow from one of its control button. It is useful in the action of the control buttons where only button is known.

Return pointer to the window of 'ctrl_btn'

Parameters

• ctrl_btn: pointer to a control button of a window

lv_layout_t lv_win_get_layout (lv_obj_t *win)

Get the layout of a window

Return the layout of the window (from 'lv_layout_t')

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

lv_sb_mode_t lv_win_get_sb_mode (lv_obj_t *win)

Get the scroll bar mode of a window

Return the scroll bar mode of the window (from 'lv_sb_mode_t')

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

uint16_t lv_win_get_anim_time (const lv_obj_t *win)

Get focus animation duration

Return duration of animation [ms]

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

lv_coord_t lv_win_get_width (lv_obj_t *win)

Get width of the content area (page scrollable) of the window

Return the width of the content area

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

const lv_style_t *lv_win_get_style (const lv_obj_t *win, lv_win_style_t type)

Get a style of a window

Return style pointer to a style

Parameters

- win: pointer to a button object
- type: which style window be get

static bool lv_win_get_drag (const lv_obj_t *win)

Get drag status of a window. If set to 'true' window can be dragged like on a PC.

Return whether window is draggable

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

void lv_win_focus (lv_obj_t *win, lv_obj_t *obj, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)

Focus on an object. It ensures that the object will be visible in the window.

Parameters

• win: pointer to a window object

- ob j: pointer to an object to focus (must be in the window)
- anim_en: LV_ANIM_ON focus with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF focus without animation

```
\verb|static| void | \verb|lv_win_scroll_hor| (lv_obj_t *win, lv_coord_t | dist)|
```

Scroll the window horizontally

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- dist: the distance to scroll (< 0: scroll right; > 0 scroll left)

```
\verb|static| void lv_win_scroll_ver| (lv_obj_t *win, lv_coord_t dist)|
```

Scroll the window vertically

Parameters

- win: pointer to a window object
- dist: the distance to scroll (< 0: scroll down; > 0 scroll up)

```
struct lv_win_ext_t
```

Public Members

```
lv_obj_t *page
lv_obj_t *header
lv_obj_t *title
const lv_style_t *style_btn_rel
const lv_style_t *style_btn_pr
lv_coord_t btn_size
```

INDEX

Symbols $_{lv_anim_t::playback_pause}$ (C++ member), LV BTN STATE NUM (C++ enumerator), 133 _lv_anim_t::ready_cb(C++ member), 93 LV FIT NUM (C++ enumerator), 177 $_{lv}_{anim}_{t}::repeat(C++ member), 93$ $_{\text{LV_LAYOUT_NUM}}$ (C++ enumerator), 176 _lv_anim_t::repeat_pause(C++ member), 93 $_{\text{LV_TASK_PRIO_NUM}}$ (C++ enumerator), 96 $_{lv_anim_t::start(C++ member), 93}$ disp drv t (C++ class), 21 $_{lv_anim_t::time(C++ member), 93}$ $_{\text{disp_drv_t}::antialiasing}(C++ member), 22$ _lv_anim_t::user_data(C++ member), 93 _disp_drv_t::buffer(C++ member), 22 $_{lv}=1v_{anim}t::var(C++ member), 93$ _disp_drv_t::color_chroma_key (C++ mem- $_{lv_fs_drv_t}(C++class), 86$ ber), 22 $_{\text{lv_fs_drv_t}::close_cb}(C++ member), 86$ _disp_drv_t::flush_cb(C++ member), 22 _lv_fs_drv_t::dir_close_cb (C++ member), _disp_drv_t::gpu_blend_cb(C++ member), 22 87 _disp_drv_t::gpu_fill_cb (C++ member), 22 $_{lv_fs_drv_t::dir_open_cb}(C++member), 87$ $_{\text{disp_drv_t}::\text{hor_res}}(C++\text{member}), 22$ $_{lv_fs_drv_t::dir_read_cb}(C++member), 87$ _disp_drv_t::monitor_cb (C++ member), 22 $_{lv_fs_drv_t::file_size}(C++member), 86$ _disp_drv_t::rotated(C++ member), 22 $_{lv_fs_drv_t::free_space_cb}(C++ member),$ _disp_drv_t::rounder_cb (C++ member), 22 86 disp drv t::screen transp (C++ member), $_{lv_fs_drv_t::letter(C++ member), 86}$ _lv_fs_drv_t::open_cb(C++ member),86 _disp_drv_t::set_px_cb(C++ member), 22 _lv_fs_drv_t::rddir_size(C++ member), 86 _disp_drv_t::user_data(C++ member), 22 $_{lv_fs_drv_t::read_cb(C++member),86}$ _disp_drv_t::ver_res(C++ member), 22 $_{lv_fs_drv_t::ready_cb}(C++member), 86$ $_{\text{disp_t}}(C++ class), 22$ _lv_fs_drv_t::remove_cb (C++ member), 86 _disp_t::act_scr(C++ member), 23 $_{lv_fs_drv_t::rename_cb}(C++member), 86$ $_{\text{disp_t}::driver}(C++member), 23$ $_{lv_fs_drv_t::seek_cb(C++member),86}$ _disp_t::inv_area_joined(C++ member), 23 _lv_fs_drv_t::size_cb(C++ member), 86 _disp_t::inv_areas(C++ member), 23 _lv_fs_drv_t::tell_cb(C++ member),86 $_{\text{disp_t}::inv_p}(C++ member), 23$ _lv_fs_drv_t::trunc_cb(C++ member),86 _disp_t::last_activity_time (C++ member), _lv_fs_drv_t::user_data(C++ member),87 _lv_fs_drv_t::write_cb(C++ member),86 _disp_t::refr_task(C++ member), 23 $_{lv_group_t}$ (C++ class), 56 $_{\text{disp_t}::scr_ll}(C++ member), 23$ $_{lv_group_t::click_focus}(C++ member), 57$ _disp_t::sys_layer(C++ member), 23 $_{lv_group_t::editing}(C++ member), 57$ $_{\text{disp_t}::\text{top_layer}}(C++member), 23$ $_{lv_group_t::focus_cb}(C++ member), 57$ $_{lv}_{anim}_{t} (C++ class), 93$ _lv_group_t::frozen(C++ member), 57 $_{lv}=lv_{anim}=t::act_{time}(C++member), 93$ _lv_group_t::obj_focus(C++ member), 57 $_{lv}=1v_{anim}=t::end(C++member),93$ $_{lv_group_t::obj_ll(C++ member), 57}$ $_{\text{lv_anim_t}::\text{exec_cb}}(C++member), 93$ _lv_group_t::refocus_policy(C++ member), _lv_anim_t::has_run(C++ member),93 $_{lv}=1v_{anim}_{t}:path_{cb}(C++member),93$ _lv_group_t::style_mod_cb(C++ member),57 $_{lv_anim_t::playback}(C++ member), 93$ _lv_group_t::style_mod_edit_cb(C++ mem- $_{lv_anim_t::playback_now}(C++ member), 93$

_lv_indev_proc_t::drag_in_prog(C++ mem- ber), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::drag_limit_out (C++
member), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::drag_sum (C++ member),
29
_lv_indev_proc_t::drag_throw_vect (C++
member), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::keypad(C++ member), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::last_key (C++ member),
29
_lv_indev_proc_t::last_obj (C++ member),
29
_lv_indev_proc_t::last_point (C++ mem-
ber), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::last_pressed(C++ mem-
ber), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::last_state (C++ mem-
ber), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::long_pr_sent(C++ mem-
ber), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::longpr_rep_timestamp
(C++ member), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::pointer(C++ member), 29
$_{\rm lv_indev_proc_t::pr_timestamp}(C++mem-timestamp)$
ber), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::reset_query (C++ mem-
ber), 29
$_{lv_indev_proc_t::state}(C++ member), 29$
$_{\rm lv_indev_proc_t::types}$ (C++ member), 29
_lv_indev_proc_t::vect(C++ member),29
_lv_indev_proc_t::wait_until_release
(C++ member), 29
$_{\text{lv_indev_t}}$ (C++ class), 29
_lv_indev_t::btn_points(C++ member), 30
_lv_indev_t::cursor(C++ member), 30
_lv_indev_t::driver(C++ member), 30
_lv_indev_t::group(C++ member), 30
_lv_indev_t::proc(C++ member), 30
_lv_obj_t (C++ class), 120
_lv_obj_t::child_ll(C++ member), 121 _lv_obj_t::click(C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::coords (C++ member), 121 _lv_obj_t::coords (C++ member), 121
$_{\text{lv_obj_t::design_cb}}(C++ member), 121$
$_{\text{lv_obj_t}}$: $_{\text{design_ob}}$ ($C++$ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::drag_dir(C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::drag_parent (C++ member), 121
$_{\text{lv_obj_t::drag_parene}}$ (C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::event_cb(C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::ext_attr(C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::ext_click_pad(C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::ext_click_pad_hor (C++ mem-
ber), 121
·

```
_{lv\_obj\_t::ext\_click\_pad\_ver} (C++ mem- _{lv\_align\_out\_right\_top} (C++ enumerator), 108
        ber), 121
                                                LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT (C++ enumerator), 108
lv obj t::ext draw pad (C++member), 122
                                                LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID (C++ enumerator), 108
_{\text{lv\_obj\_t}::group\_p}(C++member), 121
                                                LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_RIGHT (C++ enumerator), 108
_{lv\_obj\_t::hidden(C++ member), 121}
                                                lv align t (C++type), 105
lv obj t::opa scale (C++ member), 122
                                                lv anim clear playback (C++ function), 90
_lv_obj_t::opa_scale_en(C++ member), 121
                                                lv anim clear repeat (C++ function), 91
                                                lv_anim_core_init (C++ function), 89
_lv_obj_t::par(C++ member), 121
_lv_obj_t::parent_event(C++ member), 121
                                                lv_anim_count_running (C++ function), 91
_lv_obj_t::protect(C++ member),122
                                                lv_anim_create (C++ function), 91
_{\text{lv\_obj\_t}::\text{realign}}(C++member), 122
                                                lv_anim_custom_del(C++function), 91
_{\text{lv\_obj\_t}}: reserved (C++ member), 121
                                                lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t (C++ type), 89
_{\text{lv\_obj\_t}::\text{signal\_cb}}(C++ member), 121
                                                lv\_anim\_del(C++function), 91
_{\text{lv\_obj\_t::style\_p}}(C++ member), 121
                                                lv_anim_enable_t(C++type), 88
_lv_obj_t::top(C++ member), 121
                                                lv\_anim\_exec\_xcb\_t(C++type), 89
_{lv\_obj\_t::user\_data}(C++ member), 122
                                                lv_anim_get_user_data(C++ function), 91
_{lv\_task\_t}(C++class), 97
                                                lv_anim_get_user_data_ptr(C++ function), 91
lv task t::last run (C++ member), 97
                                                lv anim init (C++ function), 89
_{lv\_task\_t::once}(C++ member), 98
                                                LV_ANIM_OFF (C++ enumerator), 89
_{lv\_task\_t::period(C++member),97}
                                                LV ANIM ON (C++ enumerator), 89
_{lv\_task\_t::prio}(C++ member), 97
                                                lv_anim_path_bounce (C++ function), 92
_{lv\_task\_t::task\_cb} (C++ member), 97
                                                lv_anim_path_cb_t(C++type), 89
_lv_task_t::user_data(C++ member), 97
                                                lv_anim_path_ease_in (C++ function), 92
[anonymous] (C++ enum), 27, 53, 63, 76, 82, 83, 89,
                                                lv_anim_path_ease_in_out (C++ function), 92
        96, 105–108, 124, 127, 133, 141, 148, 155, 161,
                                                lv_anim_path_ease_out (C++ function), 92
        167, 168, 176, 177, 182, 188, 194, 199, 205,
                                                lv anim path linear (C++ function), 92
        211, 218, 222, 226, 233, 238, 244, 245, 253,
                                                lv_anim_path_overshoot (C++ function), 92
        258, 263, 268, 273, 279, 286, 294, 305, 310
                                                lv_anim_path_step (C++ function), 93
                                                lv\_anim\_ready\_cb\_t(C++type), 89
                                                lv\_anim\_set\_custom\_exec\_cb (C++ function),
LV_ALIGN_CENTER (C++ enumerator), 107
LV_ALIGN_IN_BOTTOM_LEFT (C++ enumerator),
                                                lv\_anim\_set\_exec\_cb (C++ function), 89
                                                lv\_anim\_set\_path\_cb (C++ function), 90
                                                lv_anim_set_playback (C++ function), 90
LV_ALIGN_IN_BOTTOM_MID (C++ enumerator), 107
                                                lv_anim_set_ready_cb (C++ function), 90
LV_ALIGN_IN_BOTTOM_RIGHT (C++ enumerator),
                                                lv_anim_set_repeat (C++ function), 90
LV_ALIGN_IN_LEFT_MID (C++ enumerator), 107
                                                lv anim set time (C++ function), 89
                                                lv_anim_set_user_data(C++ function), 91
LV_ALIGN_IN_RIGHT_MID (C++ enumerator), 108
                                                lv_anim_set_values (C++ function), 90
LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_LEFT (C++ enumerator), 107
                                                lv_anim_speed_to_time (C++ function), 92
LV ALIGN IN TOP MID (C++ enumerator), 107
                                                lv anim t (C++type), 89
LV_ALIGN_IN_TOP_RIGHT (C++ enumerator), 107
                                                lv_anim_value_t(C++type), 88
LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM LEFT (C++ enumerator),
                                                lv_arc_create (C++ function), 124
        108
                                                lv_arc_ext_t (C++ class), 125
LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID (C++ enumerator),
                                                lv\_arc\_ext\_t::angle\_end(C++ member), 125
        108
                                                lv_arc_ext_t::angle_start (C++ member),
LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_RIGHT (C++ enumerator),
                                                        125
        108
LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_BOTTOM (C++ enumerator),
                                                lv\_arc\_get\_angle\_end(C++ function), 125
                                                lv_arc_get_angle_start (C++ function), 124
        108
                                                lv_arc_get_style (C++ function), 125
LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_MID (C++ enumerator), 108
                                                lv_arc_set_angles (C++ function), 124
LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_TOP (C++ enumerator), 108
LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_BOTTOM(C++ enumerator),
                                                lv\_arc\_set\_style(C++ function), 124
                                                LV_ARC_STYLE_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 124
LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID (C++ enumerator), 108 lv_arc_style_t (C++ type), 124
```

<pre>lv_bar_create (C++ function), 128</pre>	<pre>lv_btn_set_ink_wait_time (C++ function), 135</pre>
$lv_bar_ext_t$ ($C++$ $class$), 129	<pre>lv_btn_set_layout (C++ function), 134</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::anim_end(C++ member), 130</pre>	<pre>lv_btn_set_state(C++ function), 134</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::anim_start(C++ member), 130</pre>	<pre>lv_btn_set_style (C++ function), 135</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::anim_state(C++ member), 130</pre>	<pre>lv_btn_set_toggle (C++ function), 134</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::anim_time(C++ member), 130</pre>	LV_BTN_STATE_INA ($C++$ enumerator), 133
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::cur_value(C++ member), 130</pre>	LV_BTN_STATE_PR (C++ enumerator), 133
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::max_value(C++ member), 130</pre>	LV_BTN_STATE_REL (C++ enumerator), 133
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::min_value(C++ member), 130</pre>	$lv_btn_state_t(C++type), 133$
<pre>lv_bar_ext_t::style_indic (C++ member),</pre>	LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_PR (C ++ enumerator), 133
130	LV_BTN_STATE_TGL_REL (<i>C</i> ++ <i>enumerator</i>), 133
$lv_bar_ext_t::sym(C++ member), 130$	LV_BTN_STYLE_INA (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 134
<pre>lv_bar_get_anim_time (C++ function), 129</pre>	LV_BTN_STYLE_PR (<i>C++ enumerator</i>), 133
<pre>lv_bar_get_max_value(C++ function), 129</pre>	LV_BTN_STYLE_REL (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 133
<pre>lv_bar_get_min_value(C++ function), 129</pre>	$lv_btn_style_t(C++type), 133$
<pre>lv_bar_get_style (C++ function), 129</pre>	LV_BTN_STYLE_TGL_PR (C++ enumerator), 134
$lv_bar_get_sym(C++function), 129$	LV_BTN_STYLE_TGL_REL (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 134
<pre>lv_bar_get_value (C++ function), 129</pre>	<pre>lv_btn_toggle (C++ function), 134</pre>
$lv_bar_set_anim_time(C++function), 128$	<pre>lv_btnm_clear_btn_ctrl(C++ function), 142</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_set_range (C++ function), 128</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_clear_btn_ctrl_all (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_set_style (C++ function), 128</pre>	143
$lv_bar_set_sym(C++ function), 128$	<pre>lv_btnm_create(C++ function), 141</pre>
<pre>lv_bar_set_value (C++ function), 128</pre>	LV_BTNM_CTRL_CLICK_TRIG (C++ enumerator),
LV_BAR_STYLE_BG ($C++$ enumerator), 128	141
LV_BAR_STYLE_INDIC ($C++$ enumerator), 128	LV_BTNM_CTRL_HIDDEN (C++ enumerator), 141
$lv_bar_style_t$ ($C++$ $type$), 127	LV_BTNM_CTRL_INACTIVE (C++ enumerator), 141
<pre>lv_btn_create (C++ function), 134</pre>	LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT (C++ enumerator), 141
$lv_btn_ext_t (C++ class), 137$	$lv_btnm_ctrl_t(C++ type), 141$
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::cont (C++ member), 137</pre>	LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_ENABLE ($C++$ enumerator),
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::ink_in_time (C++ member),</pre>	141
137	LV_BTNM_CTRL_TGL_STATE (C++ enumerator), 141
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::ink_out_time (C++ member),</pre>	lv_btnm_ext_t (<i>C++ class</i>), 145
137	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::btn_cnt(C++ member), 145</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::ink_wait_time (C++ member),</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::btn_id_act (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::state(C++ member), 137</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::btn_id_pr(C++ member), 145</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::styles(C++ member), 137</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::button_areas (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_ext_t::toggle(C++ member), 137</pre>	145
<pre>lv_btn_get_fit_bottom(C++function), 136</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::ctrl_bits(C++ member), 145</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_get_fit_left (C++ function), 136</pre>	lv_btnm_ext_t::map_p(<i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i>), 145
<pre>lv_btn_get_fit_right (C++ function), 136</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::one_toggle (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_get_fit_top (C++ function), 136</pre>	145
<pre>lv_btn_get_ink_in_time (C++ function), 136</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::recolor(C++ member), 145</pre>
$lv_btn_get_ink_out_time(C++function), 137$	<pre>lv_btnm_ext_t::styles_btn (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_btn_get_ink_wait_time (C++ function), 136</pre>	145
<pre>lv_btn_get_layout (C++ function), 136</pre>	$lv_btnm_get_active_btn(C++function), 143$
<pre>lv_btn_get_state (C++ function), 135</pre>	$lv_btnm_get_active_btn_text$ ($C++$ function),
<pre>lv_btn_get_style (C++ function), 137</pre>	144
<pre>lv_btn_get_toggle (C++ function), 136</pre>	<pre>lv_btnm_get_btn_ctrl (C++ function), 144</pre>
$lv_btn_set_fit(C++function), 135$	<pre>lv_btnm_get_btn_text (C++ function), 144</pre>
$lv_btn_set_fit2$ (C++ function), 135	<pre>lv_btnm_get_map_array(C++function), 143</pre>
$lv_btn_set_fit4$ (C++ function), 134	<pre>lv_btnm_get_one_toggle(C++ function), 144</pre>
$lv_btn_set_ink_in_time(C++function), 135$	<pre>lv_btnm_get_pressed_btn (C++ function), 144</pre>
$lv_btn_set_ink_out_time(C++function), 135$	<pre>lv_btnm_get_recolor (C++ function), 143</pre>

```
lv_btnm_get_style (C++ function), 144
                                                                               lv_calendar_ext_t::today (C++ member), 151
lv_btnm_set_btn_ctrl (C++ function), 142
                                                                               lv_calendar_get_day_names (C++ function),
lv btnm set btn ctrl all (C++function), 143
lv_btnm_set_btn_width (C++ function), 143
                                                                               lv\_calendar\_get\_highlighted\_dates (C++
lv_btnm_set_ctrl_map (C++ function), 142
                                                                                            function), 150
lv btnm set map (C++function), 141
                                                                               lv calendar get highlighted dates num
lv btnm set one toggle (C++ function), 143
                                                                                             (C++ function), 150
lv_btnm_set_pressed (C++ function), 142
                                                                               lv_calendar_get_month_names (C++ function),
lv_btnm_set_recolor(C++ function), 142
                                                                                             151
lv_btnm_set_style (C++ function), 142
                                                                               lv_calendar_get_pressed_date (C++ func-
LV_BTNM_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 141
                                                                                             tion), 150
LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_INA (C++ enumerator), 141
                                                                               lv_calendar_get_showed_date(C++ function),
LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_PR (C++ enumerator), 141
                                                                                             150
LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_REL (C++ enumerator), 141
                                                                               lv_calendar_get_style (C++ function), 151
LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR (C++ enumerator),
                                                                               lv_calendar_get_today_date (C++ function),
                                                                                             150
                                                                               lv_calendar_set_day_names (C++ function),
LV_BTNM_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL(C++ enumerator),
             141
                                                                                             149
lv_btnm_style_t(C++type), 141
                                                                               lv\_calendar\_set\_highlighted\_dates (C++
lv calendar create (C++ function), 149
                                                                                            function), 149
lv_calendar_date_t (C++ class), 151
                                                                               lv_calendar_set_month_names (C++ function),
lv_calendar_date_t::day(C++ member), 151
lv_calendar_date_t::month (C++ member),
                                                                               lv_calendar_set_showed_date (C++ function),
                                                                                             149
lv_calendar_date_t::year (C++ member), 151
                                                                               lv_calendar_set_style(C++ function), 150
lv_calendar_ext_t (C++ class), 151
                                                                                lv_calendar_set_today_date (C++ function),
lv_calendar_ext_t::btn_pressing
                                                                    (C++
                                                                               LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 148
             member), 151
                                                                               LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_DAY_NAMES (C++ enumera-
lv_calendar_ext_t::day_names (C++ mem-
             ber), 151
                                                                                             tor), 148
lv_calendar_ext_t::highlighted_dates
                                                                               LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HEADER (C++ enumerator),
             (C++ member), 151
                                                                                             148
{\tt lv\_calendar\_ext\_t:: highlighted\_dates\_numLV\_CALENDAR\_STYLE\_HEADER\_PR} \ (\textit{C++ enumera-local}) \ (\textit{C++ enumera-loca
             (C++ member), 151
                                                                                             tor), 148
lv_calendar_ext_t::month_names (C++ mem-
                                                                              LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_HIGHLIGHTED_DAYS (C++
                                                                                             enumerator), 148
             ber), 151
lv_calendar_ext_t::pressed_date
                                                                              LV CALENDAR STYLE INACTIVE DAYS
                                                                                                                                                    (C++
             member), 151
                                                                                             enumerator), 149
lv_calendar_ext_t::showed_date(C++ mem-
                                                                               lv_calendar_style_t(C++type), 148
             ber), 151
                                                                               LV_CALENDAR_STYLE_TODAY_BOX (C++ enumera-
lv calendar ext t::style day names (C++
                                                                                             tor), 149
             member), 151
                                                                               LV CALENDAR STYLE WEEK BOX (C++ enumera-
lv_calendar_ext_t::style_header
                                                                    (C++
                                                                                            tor), 149
             member), 151
                                                                               lv_canvas_copy_buf(C++ function), 156
                                                                               lv_canvas_create (C++ function), 155
lv_calendar_ext_t::style_header_pr(C++
                                                                               lv_canvas_draw_arc (C++ function), 158
             member), 151
lv_calendar_ext_t::style_highlighted_daysv_canvas_draw_img(C++ function), 158
                                                                               lv_canvas_draw_line (C++ function), 158
             (C++ member), 151
lv_calendar_ext_t::style_inactive_days
                                                                               lv_canvas_draw_polygon (C++ function), 158
                                                                               lv_canvas_draw_rect (C++ function), 157
             (C++ member), 152
                                                                               lv_canvas_draw_text (C++ function), 157
lv_calendar_ext_t::style_today_box(C++
                                                                               lv canvas ext t (C++ class), 158
             member), 152
lv\_calendar\_ext\_t::style\_week\_box (C++
                                                                               lv\_canvas\_ext\_t::dsc(C++ member), 159
                                                                               lv canvas ext t::img(C++ member), 159
             member), 152
```

$lv_canvas_fill_bg(C++function), 157$	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::hdiv_cnt(C++ member), 173</pre>
$lv_canvas_get_img(C++function), 156$	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::margin(C++ member), 173</pre>
<pre>lv_canvas_get_px (C++ function), 156</pre>	$lv_chart_ext_t::num(C++ member), 173$
$lv_canvas_get_style$ ($C++$ function), 156	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::opa(C++ member), 173</pre>
$lv_canvas_rotate(C++ function), 157$	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::point_cnt (C++ member),</pre>
lv_canvas_set_buffer(C++ function), 155	173
$lv_canvas_set_palette(C++function), 155$	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::series(C++ member), 173</pre>
lv_canvas_set_px (C++ function), 155	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::series_ll (C++ member),</pre>
$lv_canvas_set_style(C++ function), 156$	173
LV_CANVAS_STYLE_MAIN ($C++$ enumerator), 155	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::type (C++ member), 173</pre>
$lv_canvas_style_t(C++ type), 155$	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::update_mode (C++ member),</pre>
$lv_cb_create(C++function), 161$	173
lv_cb_ext_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>class</i>), 163	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::vdiv_cnt (C++ member), 173</pre>
<pre>lv_cb_ext_t::bg_btn (C++ member), 163</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::width(C++ member), 173</pre>
<pre>lv_cb_ext_t::bullet (C++ member), 163</pre>	$lv_chart_ext_t::x_axis(C++ member), 173$
$lv_cb_ext_t::label(C++ member), 163$	$lv_chart_ext_t::y_axis(C++ member), 173$
$lv_cb_get_style(C++function), 163$	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::ymax (C++ member), 173</pre>
<pre>lv_cb_get_text (C++ function), 162</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_ext_t::ymin (C++ member), 173</pre>
lv_cb_is_checked (C++ function), 162	$lv_chart_get_margin(C++ function), 172$
$lv_cb_is_inactive(C++function), 163$	<pre>lv_chart_get_point_cnt (C++ function), 171</pre>
$lv_cb_set_checked(C++function), 162$	<pre>lv_chart_get_series_darking(C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_cb_set_inactive (C++ function), 162</pre>	172
<pre>lv_cb_set_static_text (C++ function), 162</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_get_series_opa (C++ function), 171</pre>
$lv_cb_set_style(C++function), 162$	<pre>lv_chart_get_series_width (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_cb_set_text (C++ function), 162</pre>	172
LV_CB_STYLE_BG ($C++$ enumerator), 161	<pre>lv_chart_get_style (C++ function), 172</pre>
LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_INA ($C++$ enumerator), 161	<pre>lv_chart_get_type (C++ function), 171</pre>
LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_PR (C ++ enumerator), 161	<pre>lv_chart_init_points (C++ function), 169</pre>
LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_REL (C++ enumerator), 161	<pre>lv_chart_refresh (C++ function), 172</pre>
LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_TGL_PR (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 161	<pre>lv_chart_series_t (C++ class), 172</pre>
LV_CB_STYLE_BOX_TGL_REL ($C++$ enumerator),	<pre>lv_chart_series_t::color(C++ member), 172</pre>
161	<pre>lv_chart_series_t::points (C++ member),</pre>
$lv_cb_style_t(C++ type), 161$	172
<pre>lv_chart_add_series (C++ function), 168</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_series_t::start_point(C++ mem-</pre>
lv_chart_axis_cfg_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>class</i>), 172	ber), 172
<pre>lv_chart_axis_cfg_t::list_of_values</pre>	$lv_chart_set_div_line_count(C++ function),$
(C++ member), 173	168
<pre>lv_chart_axis_cfg_t::major_tick_len</pre>	$lv_chart_set_margin(C++function), 171$
(C++ member), 173	<pre>lv_chart_set_next (C++function), 170</pre>
<pre>lv_chart_axis_cfg_t::minor_tick_len</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_set_point_count (C++ function), 169</pre>
(C++ member), 173	$lv_chart_set_points(C++function), 170$
<pre>lv_chart_axis_cfg_t::num_tick_marks</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_set_range (C++ function), 169</pre>
(C++ member), 173	<pre>lv_chart_set_series_darking (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_chart_axis_cfg_t::options (C++ mem-</pre>	169
ber), 173	<pre>lv_chart_set_series_opa(C++function), 169</pre>
LV_CHART_AXIS_DRAW_LAST_TICK ($C++$ enumerator), 168	$lv_chart_set_series_width$ (C++ function), 169
lv_chart_axis_options_t (<i>C++ type</i>), 167	$lv_chart_set_style(C++function), 170$
LV_CHART_AXIS_SKIP_LAST_TICK ($C++$ enumer-	$lv_chart_set_type(C++function), 169$
ator), 168	<pre>lv_chart_set_update_mode (C++ function), 170</pre>
<pre>lv_chart_clear_serie (C++ function), 168</pre>	$lv_chart_set_x_tick_length$ (C++ function),
<pre>lv_chart_create (C++ function), 168</pre>	170
lv_chart_ext_t (C++ class), 173	$lv_chart_set_x_tick_texts$ (C++ function),
lv chart ext t::dark ($C++$ member), 173	171

```
lv_chart_set_y_tick_length (C++ function), lv_cont_ext_t::fit_bottom (C++ member),
                                                     179
       170
lv chart set v tick texts (C++ function),
                                              lv cont ext t::fit left (C++member), 179
       171
                                              lv_cont_ext_t::fit_right (C++ member), 179
LV CHART STYLE MAIN (C++ enumerator), 168
                                              lv\_cont\_ext\_t::fit\_top(C++ member), 179
lv chart style t (C++type), 167
                                              lv cont ext t::layout (C++ member), 179
LV CHART TYPE AREA (C++ enumerator), 168
                                              lv cont get fit bottom (C++ function), 178
                                              lv_cont_get_fit_left (C++ function), 178
LV CHART TYPE COLUMN (C++ enumerator), 167
LV CHART TYPE LINE (C++ enumerator), 167
                                              lv_cont_get_fit_right (C++ function), 178
LV_CHART_TYPE_NONE (C++ enumerator), 167
                                              lv_cont_get_fit_top (C++ function), 178
LV_CHART_TYPE_POINT (C++ enumerator), 167
                                              lv_cont_get_layout (C++ function), 178
lv_chart_type_t(C++type), 167
                                              lv\_cont\_get\_style (C++ function), 179
LV_CHART_TYPE_VERTICAL_LINE (C++ enumera-
                                              lv_cont_set_fit (C++ function), 178
                                              lv\_cont\_set\_fit2 (C++ function), 177
       tor), 167
LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR (C++ enu-
                                              lv_cont_set_fit4 (C++ function), 177
       merator), 168
                                              lv_cont_set_layout (C++ function), 177
                                              lv_cont_set_style (C++ function), 178
LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_SHIFT (C++ enumera-
                                              LV CONT STYLE MAIN (C++ enumerator), 177
                                              lv\_cont\_style\_t(C++type), 176
lv_chart_update_mode_t (C++ type), 167
lv\_color16\_t(C++union), 64
                                              LV CURSOR BLOCK (C++ enumerator), 294
lv\_color16\_t::blue(C++ member), 64
                                              LV_CURSOR_HIDDEN (C++ enumerator), 294
lv color16 t::ch(C++member), 64
                                              LV CURSOR LINE (C++ enumerator), 294
lv_color16_t::full(C++ member), 64
                                              LV_CURSOR_NONE (C++ enumerator), 294
lv color16 t::green (C++ member), 64
                                              LV CURSOR OUTLINE (C++ enumerator), 294
lv_color16_t::green_h (C++ member), 64
                                              lv\_cursor\_type\_t(C++ type), 294
lv_color16_t::green_l(C++ member), 64
                                              LV CURSOR UNDERLINE (C++ enumerator), 294
lv_color16_t::red(C++ member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_close(C++function), 185
lv_color1_t(C++union), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_create(C++ function), 182
lv_color1_t::blue (C++ member), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t (C++ class), 185
lv_color1_t::full(C++ member), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::draw_arrow (C++ member),
lv\_color1\_t::green(C++ member), 63
lv\_color1\_t::red(C++ member), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::fix_height (C++ member),
lv_color32_t(C++union), 64
                                                     186
lv_color32_t::alpha(C++ member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::force_sel (C++ member),
lv color32 t::blue (C++ member), 64
                                                     186
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::label(C++ member), 185
lv\_color32\_t::ch(C++ member), 64
lv\_color32\_t::full(C++ member), 64
                                              lv ddlist ext t::opened (C++ member), 185
lv_color32_t::green (C++ member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::option_cnt (C++ member),
lv color32 t::red(C++ member), 64
                                                     185
lv\_color8\_t(C++union), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::page (C++ member), 185
lv color8 t::blue(C++member), 64
                                              lv ddlist ext t::sel opt id (C++ member),
lv color8 t::ch(C++member), 64
                                                     185
lv color8 t::full(C++member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::sel_opt_id_ori
                                                                                     (C++
lv_color8_t::green (C++ member), 64
                                                     member), 185
lv_color8_t::red(C++ member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::sel_style (C++ member),
lv_color_hsv_t (C++ class), 64
                                                     185
lv_color_hsv_t: h(C++ member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_ext_t::stay_open (C++ member),
lv\_color\_hsv\_t::s(C++ member), 64
                                                     186
lv\_color\_hsv\_t::v(C++ member), 64
                                              lv_ddlist_get_align(C++ function), 185
lv\_color\_int\_t(C++type), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_get_anim_time (C++ function), 185
lv_color_t (C++ type), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_get_draw_arrow (C++ function), 184
ly color to (C++function), 63
                                              lv_ddlist_get_fix_height (C++ function), 184
lv_cont_create (C++ function), 177
                                              lv_ddlist_get_options (C++ function), 184
                                              lv ddlist get sb mode (C++ function), 184
lv\_cont\_ext\_t (C++ class), 179
```

<pre>lv_ddlist_get_selected(C++ function), 184 lv_ddlist_get_selected_str (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_disp_pop_from_inv_buf (C++ function), 21 lv_disp_remove (C++ function), 20 lv_disp_set_default (C++ function), 20</pre>
<pre>lv_ddlist_get_stay_open(C++function), 184</pre>	lv_disp_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i>), 19
<pre>lv_ddlist_get_style (C++ function), 185</pre>	<pre>lv_disp_trig_activity (C++ function), 62</pre>
<pre>lv_ddlist_open (C++ function), 185</pre>	LV_DRAG_DIR_ALL (C ++ enumerator), 108
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_align (C++ function), 184</pre>	LV_DRAG_DIR_HOR (C ++ enumerator), 108
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_anim_time (C++ function), 183</pre>	lv_drag_dir_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i>), 105
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_draw_arrow(C++function), 183</pre>	LV_DRAG_DIR_VER (C++ enumerator), 108
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_fix_height (C++ function), 183</pre>	LV_EVENT_APPLY ($C++$ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_fix_width(C++function), 183</pre>	LV_EVENT_CANCEL (C ++ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_options (C++ function), 182</pre>	$lv_event_cb_t (C++ type), 105$
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_sb_mode (C++ function), 183</pre>	LV_EVENT_CLICKED ($C++$ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_selected(C++ function), 182</pre>	LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED (C ++ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_stay_open(C++function), 183</pre>	LV_EVENT_DELETE ($C++$ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_ddlist_set_style (C++ function), 183</pre>	LV_EVENT_DRAG_BEGIN (C ++ enumerator), 106
LV_DDLIST_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 182	LV_EVENT_DRAG_END ($C++$ enumerator), 106
LV_DDLIST_STYLE_SB (C++ enumerator), 182	LV_EVENT_DRAG_THROW_BEGIN (C++ enumerator),
LV_DDLIST_STYLE_SEL (C++ enumerator), 182	106
lv_ddlist_style_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i>), 182	LV_EVENT_FOCUSED ($C++$ enumerator), 106
$lv_design_cb_t(C++type), 105$	<pre>lv_event_get_data (C++ function), 114</pre>
LV_DESIGN_COVER_CHK (C++ enumerator), 105	LV_EVENT_INSERT (C++ enumerator), 106
LV_DESIGN_DRAW_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 105	LV_EVENT_KEY (C ++ enumerator), 106
LV_DESIGN_DRAW_POST (C++ enumerator), 105	LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED ($C++$ enumerator), 106
lv_design_mode_t (C++ type), 105	LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT (C++ enumer-
lv_disp_assign_screen (C++ function), 62	ator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_buf_init (C++ function), 19</pre>	LV_EVENT_PRESS_LOST (C++ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t (C++ class), 21</pre>	LV_EVENT_PRESSED ($C++$ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t::area(C++ member), 21</pre>	LV_EVENT_PRESSING ($C++$ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t::buf1 (C++ member), 21</pre>	LV_EVENT_REFRESH (C++ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t::buf2 (C++ member), 21</pre>	LV_EVENT_RELEASED ($C++$ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t::buf_act (C++ member), 21</pre>	$lv_event_send(C++function), 113$
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t::flushing(C++ member), 21</pre>	<pre>lv_event_send_func (C++ function), 113</pre>
<pre>lv_disp_buf_t::size (C++ member), 21</pre>	LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED (C++ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_drv_init (C++ function), 19</pre>	$lv_event_t (C++ type), 105$
<pre>lv_disp_drv_register(C++ function), 19</pre>	LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED (C++ enumerator), 106
<pre>lv_disp_drv_t (C++ type), 19</pre>	LV_FIT_FILL (C++ enumerator), 177
<pre>lv_disp_drv_update(C++function), 20</pre>	LV_FIT_FLOOD (C ++ enumerator), 177
$lv_disp_get_antialiasing(C++function), 20$	LV_FIT_NONE (C ++ enumerator), 177
$lv_disp_get_buf(C++function), 20$	lv_fit_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i>), 176
<pre>lv_disp_get_default (C++function), 20</pre>	LV_FIT_TIGHT (C ++ enumerator), 177
<pre>lv_disp_get_hor_res (C++ function), 20</pre>	$lv_fs_close(C++function), 83$
$lv_disp_get_inactive_time(C++function), 62$	$lv_fs_dir_close(C++function), 85$
<pre>lv_disp_get_inv_buf_size (C++ function), 21</pre>	$lv_fs_dir_open(C++function), 85$
<pre>lv_disp_get_layer_sys (C++ function), 62</pre>	$lv_fs_dir_read(C++function), 85$
<pre>lv_disp_get_layer_top (C++ function), 61</pre>	<pre>lv_fs_dir_t (C++ class), 87</pre>
$lv_disp_get_next(C++function), 20$	<pre>lv_fs_dir_t::dir_d(C++ member), 87</pre>
$lv_disp_get_refr_task(C++function), 62$	<pre>lv_fs_dir_t::drv(C++ member), 87</pre>
<pre>lv_disp_get_scr_act (C++ function), 61</pre>	$lv_fs_drv_init(C++function), 83$
$lv_disp_get_ver_res(C++function), 20$	<pre>lv_fs_drv_register(C++ function), 83</pre>
<pre>lv_disp_is_double_buf (C++ function), 21</pre>	$lv_fs_drv_t (C++ type), 82$
$lv_disp_is_true_double_buf$ (C++ function),	<pre>lv_fs_file_t (C++ class), 87</pre>
21	$lv_fs_file_t: drv(C++ member), 87$
$lv_disp_load_scr(C++function), 61$	<pre>lv_fs_file_t::file_d(C++ member), 87</pre>

lv_fs_free_space(C++function), 85	<pre>lv_gauge_set_critical_value (C++ function),</pre>
lv_fs_get_ext (C++ function), 86	189
<pre>lv_fs_get_last (C++ function), 86</pre>	<pre>lv_gauge_set_needle_count (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_fs_get_letters (C++ function), 85</pre>	189
<pre>lv_fs_init (C++ function), 83</pre>	<pre>lv_gauge_set_range (C++ function), 189</pre>
lv_fs_is_ready (<i>C++ function</i>), 83	<pre>lv_gauge_set_scale (C++ function), 189</pre>
LV_FS_MODE_RD ($C++$ enumerator), 83	<pre>lv_gauge_set_style (C++ function), 189</pre>
$lv_fs_mode_t(C++ type), 82$	$lv_gauge_set_value(C++function), 189$
LV_FS_MODE_WR ($C++$ enumerator), 83	LV_GAUGE_STYLE_MAIN ($C++$ enumerator), 188
$lv_fs_open(C++function), 83$	lv_gauge_style_t (<i>C++ type</i>), 188
$lv_fs_read(C++function), 84$	$lv_group_add_obj(C++function), 53$
lv_fs_remove(C++function),83	<pre>lv_group_create(C++ function), 53</pre>
$lv_fs_rename(C++function), 85$	$lv_group_del(C++function), 53$
LV_FS_RES_BUSY (C ++ enumerator), 82	lv_group_focus_cb_t (C++ type), 52
LV_FS_RES_DENIED ($C++$ enumerator), 82	$lv_group_focus_freeze(C++function), 54$
LV_FS_RES_FS_ERR ($C++$ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_focus_next (C++ function), 54</pre>
LV_FS_RES_FULL (C ++ enumerator), 82	$lv_group_focus_obj(C++function), 54$
LV_FS_RES_HW_ERR ($C++$ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_focus_prev (C++ function), 54</pre>
LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM (C ++ enumerator), 83	<pre>lv_group_get_click_focus (C++ function), 56</pre>
LV_FS_RES_LOCKED (C++ enumerator), 82	$lv_group_get_editing(C++function), 56$
LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX (C++ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_get_focus_cb (C++ function), 56</pre>
LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP ($C++$ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_get_focused (C++ function), 55</pre>
LV_FS_RES_OK (C ++ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_get_style_mod_cb (C++ function), 56</pre>
LV_FS_RES_OUT_OF_MEM (C ++ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_get_style_mod_edit_cb (C++ func-</pre>
lv_fs_res_t (<i>C++ type</i>), 82	tion), 56
LV_FS_RES_TOUT (C ++ enumerator), 82	<pre>lv_group_get_user_data(C++function), 55</pre>
LV_FS_RES_UNKNOWN ($C++$ enumerator), 83	<pre>lv_group_get_wrap (C++function), 56</pre>
$lv_fs_sek(C++function), 84$	$lv_group_init(C++ function), 53$
$lv_fs_size(C++function), 84$	<pre>lv_group_mod_style (C++ function), 55</pre>
$lv_fs_tell(C++function), 84$	LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_NEXT (C++ enumer-
lv_fs_trunc(C++function),84	ator), 53
$lv_fs_up(C++function), 86$	LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_PREV (C++ enumer-
<pre>lv_fs_write(C++function), 84</pre>	ator), 53
lv_gauge_create(C++function),188	<pre>lv_group_refocus_policy_t (C++ type), 52</pre>
lv_gauge_ext_t (C++ class), 191	<pre>lv_group_remove_all_objs (C++ function), 54</pre>
<pre>lv_gauge_ext_t::label_count (C++ member),</pre>	<pre>lv_group_remove_obj(C++ function), 53</pre>
191	<pre>lv_group_report_style_mod(C++function), 56</pre>
<pre>lv_gauge_ext_t::lmeter(C++ member), 191</pre>	$lv_group_send_data(C++function), 54$
<pre>lv_gauge_ext_t::needle_colors (C++ mem-</pre>	<pre>lv_group_set_click_focus (C++ function), 55</pre>
ber), 191	$lv_group_set_editing(C++function), 55$
<pre>lv_gauge_ext_t::needle_count (C++ mem-</pre>	<pre>lv_group_set_focus_cb (C++ function), 55</pre>
ber), 191	<pre>lv_group_set_refocus_policy (C++ function),</pre>
lv_gauge_ext_t::values(C++ member), 191	55
<pre>lv_gauge_get_critical_value (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_group_set_style_mod_cb (C++ function), 54</pre>
190	<pre>lv_group_set_style_mod_edit_cb (C++ func-</pre>
<pre>lv_gauge_get_label_count (C++ function), 190</pre>	tion), 54
<pre>lv_gauge_get_line_count (C++ function), 190</pre>	<pre>lv_group_set_wrap (C++ function), 55</pre>
lv_gauge_get_max_value(C++function), 190	<pre>lv_group_style_mod_cb_t (C++ type), 52</pre>
lv_gauge_get_min_value(C++function), 190	$lv_group_t(C++ type), 52$
<pre>lv_gauge_get_needle_count (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_img_cache_entry_t (C++ class), 80</pre>
190	<pre>lv_img_cache_entry_t::dec_dsc (C++ mem-</pre>
<pre>lv_gauge_get_scale_angle (C++function), 190</pre>	ber), 81
lv_gauge_get_style(C++function), 191	<pre>lv_img_cache_entry_t::life (C++ member),</pre>
lv_gauge_get_value(C++function), 190	81

1 - 1	$C_{1} = C_{2} = C_{2} = C_{3} = C_{4} = C_{4$
<pre>lv_img_cache_invalidate_src(C++ function),</pre>	lv_img_ext_t::src(C++ member), 196
out	lv_img_ext_t::src_type(C++ member), 196
<pre>lv_img_cache_open (C++ function), 80 lv_img_cache_set_size (C++ function), 80</pre>	lv_img_ext_t::w(C++ member), 196
LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_1BIT (C++ enumerator), 77	<pre>lv_img_get_auto_size(C++function), 195 lv_img_get_file_name(C++function), 195</pre>
LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_2BIT (C++ enumerator), 77 LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_2BIT (C++ enumerator), 77	lv_img_get_offset_x (C++ function), 195
LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_4BIT (C ++ enumerator), 77	lv_img_get_offset_y (C++ function), 196
LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_8BIT (C++ enumerator), 77	lv_img_get_src(C++ function), 195
LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_1BIT (C ++ enumerator), 77	lv_img_get_style (C++ function), 196
LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_2BIT (C++ enumerator), 77	<pre>lv_img_header_t (C++ class), 79</pre>
LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_4BIT (C++ enumerator), 77	lv_img_header_t::always_zero (C++ mem-
LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_8BIT (C ++ enumerator), 77	ber), 79
LV_IMG_CF_RAW (C ++ enumerator), 76	<pre>lv_img_header_t::cf(C++ member), 79</pre>
LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA (C++ enumerator), 76	$lv_img_header_t::h(C++ member), 79$
LV_IMG_CF_RAW_CHROMA_KEYED ($C++$ enumera-	<pre>lv_img_header_t::reserved(C++ member), 79</pre>
tor), 76	<pre>lv_img_header_t::w(C++ member), 79</pre>
$lv_img_cf_t(C++type), 75$	lv_img_set_auto_size(C++ function), 194
LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR (C++ enumerator), 76	lv_img_set_offset_x (C++ function), 195
LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA ($C++$ enumera-	<pre>lv_img_set_offset_y (C++ function), 195</pre>
tor), 77	<pre>lv_img_set_src(C++ function), 194</pre>
LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_CHROMA_KEYED ($C++$	$lv_img_set_style(C++ function), 195$
enumerator), 77	LV_IMG_SRC_FILE ($C++$ enumerator), 76
LV_IMG_CF_UNKNOWN ($C++$ enumerator), 76	LV_IMG_SRC_SYMBOL ($C++$ enumerator), 76
<pre>lv_img_create (C++ function), 194</pre>	$lv_img_src_t$ ($C++$ $type$), 75
$lv_img_decoder_close(C++ function), 78$	LV_IMG_SRC_UNKNOWN ($C++$ enumerator), 76
<pre>lv_img_decoder_close_f_t (C++ type), 76</pre>	LV_IMG_SRC_VARIABLE ($C++$ enumerator), 76
<pre>lv_img_decoder_create(C++function),78</pre>	LV_IMG_STYLE_MAIN ($C++$ enumerator), 194
<pre>lv_img_decoder_delete(C++ function), 78</pre>	$lv_img_style_t(C++ type), 194$
$lv_img_decoder_dsc_t$ ($C++$ $type$), 76	<pre>lv_imgbtn_create(C++ function), 199</pre>
$lv_{img_decoder_get_info}(C++function),77$	lv_imgbtn_ext_t (C++ class), 201
$lv_img_decoder_info_f_t(C++ type), 75$	<pre>lv_imgbtn_ext_t::act_cf(C++ member), 201</pre>
$lv_img_decoder_init(C++function),77$	$lv_imgbtn_ext_t::btn(C++ member), 201$
<pre>lv_img_decoder_open (C++ function), 77</pre>	$lv_imgbtn_ext_t::img_src(C++ member), 201$
<pre>lv_img_decoder_open_f_t (C++ type), 75</pre>	<pre>lv_imgbtn_ext_t::img_src_left (C++ mem-</pre>
<pre>lv_img_decoder_read_line (C++ function), 78</pre>	ber), 201
<pre>lv_img_decoder_read_line_f_t (C++ type), 75</pre>	$lv_imgbtn_ext_t::img_src_mid$ (C++ mem-
<pre>lv_img_decoder_set_close_cb (C++ function),</pre>	ber), 201
79	<pre>lv_imgbtn_ext_t::img_src_right(C++ mem-</pre>
$lv_img_decoder_set_info_cb$ (C++ function),	ber), 201
78	$lv_imgbtn_get_src(C++function), 200$
$lv_img_decoder_set_open_cb$ (C++ function),	<pre>lv_imgbtn_get_src_left(C++function), 200</pre>
78	<pre>lv_imgbtn_get_src_middle(C++function), 200</pre>
$lv_img_decoder_set_read_line_cb$ (C++	<pre>lv_imgbtn_get_src_right (C++function), 201</pre>
function), 78	$lv_imgbtn_get_state(C++function), 201$
lv_img_decoder_t (C++ type),76	$lv_imgbtn_get_style(C++ function), 201$
$lv_img_dsc_t(C++ class), 79$	<pre>lv_imgbtn_get_toggle (C++ function), 201</pre>
<pre>lv_img_dsc_t::data(C++ member),79</pre>	<pre>lv_imgbtn_set_src(C++function), 199</pre>
<pre>lv_img_dsc_t::data_size(C++ member),79</pre>	$lv_imgbtn_set_state(C++function), 200$
<pre>lv_img_dsc_t::header(C++ member),79</pre>	<pre>lv_imgbtn_set_style (C++ function), 200</pre>
lv_img_ext_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>class</i>), 196	<pre>lv_imgbtn_set_toggle (C++ function), 200</pre>
<pre>lv_img_ext_t::auto_size(C++ member), 196</pre>	LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_INA (C ++ enumerator), 199
$lv_{img_ext_t::cf(C++ member), 196}$	LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_PR (C++ enumerator), 199
$lv_{img_ext_t:h(C++ member), 196}$	LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_REL ($C++$ enumerator), 199
<pre>lv_img_ext_t::offset (C++ member), 196</pre>	lv_imgbtn_style_t (C++ type), 199

```
LV_IMGBTN_STYLE_TGL_PR (C++ enumerator), 199
                                              lv_kb_get_map_array (C++ function), 207
LV IMGBTN STYLE TGL REL (C++ enumerator),
                                              lv_kb_get_mode(C++function), 206
       199
                                               lv kb get style (C++ function), 207
lv_imgbtn_toggle (C++ function), 200
                                              lv_kb_get_ta (C++ function), 206
lv indev data t (C++ class), 28
                                              LV KB MODE NUM (C++ enumerator), 205
lv indev data t::btn id (C++member), 28
                                              lv kb mode t (C++type), 205
lv indev data t::enc diff (C++member), 28
                                              LV KB MODE TEXT (C++ enumerator), 205
                                              lv_kb_set_ctrl_map (C++ function), 206
lv_indev_data_t::key (C++ member), 28
lv_indev_data_t::point(C++ member), 28
                                              lv_kb_set_cursor_manage (C++ function), 206
                                              lv_kb_set_map (C++ function), 206
lv_indev_data_t::state(C++ member), 28
                                              lv_kb_set_mode (C++ function), 205
lv_indev_drv_init (C++ function), 27
lv_indev_drv_register(C++ function), 27
                                              lv_kb_set_style(C++function), 206
lv\_indev\_drv\_t (C++type), 26
                                              lv_kb_set_ta(C++function), 205
lv_indev_drv_update (C++ function), 27
                                              LV_KB_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 205
lv_indev_enable (C++ function), 51
                                              LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_INA (C++ enumerator), 205
lv_indev_get_act (C++ function), 50
                                              LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_PR (C++ enumerator), 205
lv\_indev\_get\_key(C++function), 51
                                              LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_REL (C++ enumerator), 205
lv indev get next (C++ function), 27
                                              LV KB STYLE BTN TGL PR (C++ enumerator), 205
lv_indev_get_obj_act (C++ function), 52
                                              LV_KB_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL (C++ enumerator),
lv\_indev\_get\_point(C++function), 51
                                                      205
lv_indev_get_read_task (C++ function), 52
                                              lv_kb_style_t(C++type), 205
lv\_indev\_get\_type(C++ function), 50
                                              LV KEY BACKSPACE (C++ enumerator), 53
lv_indev_get_vect (C++ function), 52
                                              LV_KEY_DEL (C++ enumerator), 53
lv indev init (C++ function), 50
                                              LV KEY DOWN (C++ enumerator), 53
lv_indev_is_dragging (C++ function), 52
                                              LV KEY END (C++ enumerator), 53
lv\_indev\_proc\_t(C++ type), 26
                                              LV KEY ENTER (C++ enumerator), 53
lv\_indev\_read(C++function), 28
                                              LV_KEY_ESC (C++ enumerator), 53
lv_indev_read_task (C++ function), 50
                                              LV_KEY_HOME (C++ enumerator), 53
lv\_indev\_reset (C++ function), 51
                                              LV_KEY_LEFT (C++ enumerator), 53
lv_indev_reset_long_press (C++ function), 51
                                              LV_KEY_NEXT (C++ enumerator), 53
lv_indev_set_button_points (C++ function),
                                              LV_KEY_PREV (C++ enumerator), 53
       51
                                              LV_KEY_RIGHT (C++ enumerator), 53
lv_indev_set_cursor(C++ function), 51
                                              lv_key_t (C++ type), 52
lv_indev_set_group (C++ function), 51
                                              LV_KEY_UP (C++ enumerator), 53
LV_INDEV_STATE_PR (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              LV_LABEL_ALIGN_CENTER (C++ enumerator), 211
LV_INDEV_STATE_REL (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              LV_LABEL_ALIGN_LEFT (C++ enumerator), 211
lv indev state t (C++type), 26
                                              LV LABEL ALIGN RIGHT (C++ enumerator), 211
lv_indev_t(C++type), 26
                                              lv_label_align_t(C++type), 211
LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              lv label create (C++ function), 211
LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              lv_label_cut_text (C++ function), 215
LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              lv label ext t (C++ class), 215
LV INDEV TYPE NONE (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              lv_label_ext_t::align(C++ member), 216
LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER (C++ enumerator), 27
                                              lv_label_ext_t::anim_speed (C++ member),
lv\_indev\_type\_t(C++ type), 26
                                                      215
lv_indev_wait_release (C++ function), 52
                                              lv_label_ext_t::body_draw (C++ member),
                                                      216
lv_init(C++function), 109
lv_kb_create(C++function), 205
                                              lv\_label\_ext\_t::dot(C++ member), 215
lv_kb_def_event_cb(C++function), 207
                                              lv_label_ext_t::dot_end(C++ member), 215
lv_kb_ext_t (C++ class), 207
                                              lv_label_ext_t::dot_tmp_alloc (C++ mem-
lv_kb_ext_t:btnm(C++member), 207
                                                      ber), 216
lv_kb_ext_t::cursor_mng(C++ member), 207
                                              lv_label_ext_t::expand(C++ member), 216
lv_kb_ext_t:mode(C++member), 207
                                              lv label ext t::hint (C++member), 215
lv_kb_ext_t::ta(C++ member), 207
                                              lv_label_ext_t::long_mode (C++ member),
lv_kb_get_cursor_manage(C++ function), 206
                                                      216
```

```
lv_label_ext_t::offset (C++ member), 215
                                              LV_LAYOUT_COL_M (C++ enumerator), 176
lv_label_ext_t::recolor(C++ member), 216
                                              LV_LAYOUT_COL_R (C++ enumerator), 176
lv_label_ext_t::static_txt (C++ member),
                                              LV LAYOUT GRID (C++ enumerator), 176
                                              LV_LAYOUT_OFF (C++ enumerator), 176
       216
lv_label_ext_t::text(C++ member), 215
                                              LV_LAYOUT_PRETTY (C++ enumerator), 176
lv label ext t::tmp (C++ member), 215
                                              LV LAYOUT ROW B (C++ enumerator), 176
lv_label_ext_t::tmp_ptr(C++ member), 215
                                              LV LAYOUT ROW M (C++ enumerator), 176
lv_label_ext_t::txt_sel_end (C++ member),
                                              LV_LAYOUT_ROW_T (C++ enumerator), 176
       216
                                              lv_layout_t(C++type), 176
                                              lv_led_create (C++ function), 218
lv_label_ext_t::txt_sel_start (C++ mem-
       ber), 216
                                              lv_led_ext_t (C++ class), 219
                                              lv_led_ext_t::bright (C++ member), 219
lv_label_get_align(C++function), 213
                                              lv_led_get_bright (C++ function), 219
lv_label_get_anim_speed(C++ function), 214
lv_label_get_body_draw (C++ function), 214
                                              lv\_led\_get\_style (C++ function), 219
lv_label_get_letter_on (C++ function), 214
                                              lv\_led\_off(C++function), 219
lv_label_get_letter_pos (C++ function), 214
                                              lv\_led\_on(C++function), 218
lv_label_get_long_mode (C++ function), 213
                                              lv_led_set_bright (C++ function), 218
lv label get recolor (C++ function), 213
                                              lv led set style (C++ function), 219
lv_label_get_style (C++ function), 214
                                              LV_LED_STYLE_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 218
lv_label_get_text (C++ function), 213
                                              lv\_led\_style\_t(C++type), 218
lv_label_get_text_sel_end (C++ function),
                                              lv_led_toggle (C++ function), 219
                                              lv_line_create (C++ function), 222
                                              lv_line_ext_t (C++ class), 223
lv_label_get_text_sel_start (C++ function),
                                              lv line ext t::auto size (C++ member), 223
                                              lv_line_ext_t::point_array (C++ member),
lv_label_ins_text (C++ function), 215
lv_label_is_char_under_pos (C++ function),
       214
                                              lv_line_ext_t::point_num(C++ member), 223
LV_LABEL_LONG_BREAK (C++ enumerator), 211
                                              lv_line_ext_t::y_inv (C++ member), 223
LV_LABEL_LONG_CROP (C++ enumerator), 211
                                              lv_line_get_auto_size (C++ function), 223
LV_LABEL_LONG_DOT (C++ enumerator), 211
                                              lv\_line\_get\_style (C++ function), 223
LV_LABEL_LONG_EXPAND (C++ enumerator), 211
                                              lv_line_get_y_invert (C++ function), 223
lv_label_long_mode_t (C++ type), 211
                                              lv_line_set_auto_size (C++ function), 222
                                              lv_line_set_points (C++ function), 222
LV_LABEL_LONG_SROLL (C++ enumerator), 211
LV_LABEL_LONG_SROLL_CIRC (C++ enumerator),
                                              lv_line_set_style (C++ function), 222
       211
                                              lv line set v invert (C++ function), 222
lv_label_set_align (C++ function), 212
                                              LV_LINE_STYLE_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 222
lv label set anim speed (C++ function), 213
                                              lv line style t (C++type), 222
lv_label_set_array_text (C++ function), 212
                                              lv_list_add_btn (C++ function), 227
lv_label_set_body_draw (C++ function), 212
                                              lv_list_clean(C++function), 227
lv_label_set_long_mode (C++ function), 212
                                              lv_list_create (C++ function), 227
lv label set recolor (C++ function), 212
                                              lv list down (C++ function), 230
lv_label_set_static_text (C++ function), 212
                                              lv_list_ext_t (C++ class), 231
lv_label_set_style (C++ function), 213
                                              lv_list_ext_t::last_sel (C++ member), 231
lv_label_set_text (C++ function), 212
                                              lv_list_ext_t::page (C++ member), 231
lv_label_set_text_sel_end (C++ function),
                                              lv_list_ext_t::selected_btn (C++ member),
                                                      231
       213
lv_label_set_text_sel_start (C++ function),
                                              lv_list_ext_t::single_mode (C++ member),
       213
                                                      231
LV_LABEL_STYLE_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 211
                                              lv_list_ext_t:size(C++ member), 231
lv_label_style_t(C++type), 211
                                              lv_list_ext_t::style_img (C++ member), 231
lv_layer_sys (C++ function), 62
                                              lv_list_ext_t::styles_btn (C++ member),
lv_layer_top(C++function), 62
                                                      231
LV_LAYOUT_CENTER (C++ enumerator), 176
                                              lv_list_focus(C++ function), 231
LV_LAYOUT_COL_L (C++ enumerator), 176
                                              lv list get anim time (C++ function), 230
```

```
lv_list_get_btn_img(C++ function), 229
                                              lv_lmeter_get_style (C++ function), 235
lv_list_get_btn_index (C++ function), 229
                                              lv_lmeter_get_value (C++ function), 234
                                              lv lmeter set range (C++ function), 234
lv list get btn label (C++ function), 229
lv_list_get_btn_selected(C++ function), 230
                                              lv_lmeter_set_scale (C++ function), 234
lv_list_get_btn_text (C++ function), 229
                                              lv_lmeter_set_style (C++ function), 234
lv_list_get_edge_flash(C++ function), 230
                                              lv lmeter set value (C++ function), 233
lv list get next btn (C++ function), 229
                                              LV LMETER STYLE MAIN (C++ enumerator), 233
lv_list_get_prev_btn (C++ function), 229
                                              lv_lmeter_style_t (C++ type), 233
lv_list_get_sb_mode (C++ function), 230
                                              lv mbox add btns (C++ function), 238
                                              lv_mbox_create (C++ function), 238
lv_list_get_scroll_propagation (C++ func-
       tion), 230
                                              lv_mbox_ext_t (C++ class), 240
lv_list_get_single_mode (C++ function), 228
                                              lv_mbox_ext_t::anim_time (C++ member), 240
lv_list_get_size (C++ function), 229
                                              lv_mbox_ext_t::bg(C++member), 240
lv_list_get_style (C++ function), 230
                                              lv_mbox_ext_t: btnm(C++ member), 240
lv_list_remove (C++ function), 227
                                              lv_mbox_ext_t::text (C++ member), 240
lv_list_set_anim_time (C++ function), 228
                                              lv_mbox_get_active_btn (C++ function), 239
lv_list_set_btn_selected(C++ function), 228
                                              lv_mbox_get_active_btn_text (C++ function),
lv list set edge flash (C++ function), 228
                                                      239
lv_list_set_sb_mode (C++ function), 228
                                              lv_mbox_get_anim_time(C++function), 239
lv list set scroll propagation (C++ func-
                                              lv_mbox_get_btnm(C++function), 240
       tion), 228
                                              lv_mbox_get_recolor (C++ function), 240
lv_list_set_single_mode (C++ function), 227
                                              lv_mbox_get_style(C++function), 240
lv_list_set_style (C++ function), 228
                                              lv_mbox_get_text (C++ function), 239
LV LIST STYLE BG (C++ enumerator), 226
                                              lv mbox set anim time (C++ function), 238
LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_INA (C++ enumerator), 227
                                              lv_mbox_set_recolor (C++ function), 239
LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_PR (C++ enumerator), 227
                                              lv_mbox_set_style(C++function), 239
LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_REL (C++ enumerator), 227
                                              lv_mbox_set_text (C++ function), 238
LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR (C++ enumerator),
                                              lv_mbox_start_auto_close (C++ function), 239
                                              lv_mbox_stop_auto_close (C++ function), 239
       227
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 238
LV_LIST_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL(C++ enumerator),
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_BG (C++ enumerator), 238
LV_LIST_STYLE_EDGE_FLASH (C++ enumerator),
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_INA (C++ enumerator), 238
       227
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_PR (C++ enumerator), 238
LV_LIST_STYLE_SB (C++ enumerator), 227
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_REL (C++ enumerator), 238
LV_LIST_STYLE_SCRL (C++ enumerator), 227
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR (C++ enumerator),
lv_list_style_t(C++type), 226
                                                      238
lv list up (C++ function), 230
                                              LV_MBOX_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL(C++ enumerator),
lv_lmeter_create (C++ function), 233
                                                      238
lv_lmeter_ext_t (C++ class), 235
                                              lv_mbox_style_t(C++type), 238
lv_lmeter_ext_t::cur_value (C++ member),
                                              lv\_obj\_align(C++function), 110
                                              lv obj align origo (C++ function), 110
lv_lmeter_ext_t::line_cnt (C++ member),
                                              lv obj allocate ext attr (C++ function), 114
                                              lv\_obj\_clean(C++function), 109
                                              lv_obj_clear_protect (C++ function), 113
lv_lmeter_ext_t::max_value (C++ member),
                                              lv_obj_count_children (C++ function), 115
                                              lv_obj_count_children_recursive
                                                                                      (C++
lv_lmeter_ext_t::min_value (C++ member),
                                                      function), 115
                                              lv\_obj\_create(C++ function), 109
lv_lmeter_ext_t::scale_angle (C++ mem-
       ber), 235
                                              lv\_obj\_del(C++function), 109
lv_lmeter_get_line_count (C++ function), 234
                                              lv_obj_get_auto_realign (C++ function), 116
lv_lmeter_get_max_value (C++ function), 234
                                              lv_obj_get_child(C++ function), 115
                                              lv_obj_get_child_back (C++ function), 115
lv_lmeter_get_min_value (C++ function), 234
lv_lmeter_get_scale_angle (C++ function),
                                              lv_obj_get_click (C++ function), 117
                                              lv obj get coords (C++ function), 115
       235
```

```
lv_obj_set_drag_parent (C++ function), 112
lv_obj_get_design_cb (C++ function), 119
lv\_obj\_get\_disp(C++function), 115
                                                lv_obj_set_drag_throw (C++ function), 112
lv_obj_get_drag (C++ function), 118
                                                lv obj set event cb (C++ function), 113
lv_obj_get_drag_dir(C++function), 118
                                                lv_obj_set_ext_click_area (C++ function),
lv_obj_get_drag_parent (C++ function), 118
lv obj get drag throw (C++ function), 118
                                               lv obj set height (C++ function), 110
lv obj get event cb (C++ function), 119
                                                lv obj set hidden (C++ function), 112
lv_obj_get_ext_attr(C++ function), 119
                                                lv_obj_set_opa_scale (C++ function), 113
                                               lv_obj_set_opa_scale_enable (C++ function),
lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_bottom
                                         (C++
       function), 117
                                                        113
                                               lv_obj_set_parent (C++ function), 109
lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_left (C++ func-
                                                lv_obj_set_parent_event (C++ function), 112
       tion), 117
lv_obj_get_ext_click_pad_right (C++ func-
                                               lv\_obj\_set\_pos(C++function), 109
                                                lv_obj_set_protect (C++ function), 113
       tion), 117
{\tt lv\_obj\_get\_ext\_click\_pad\_top} \ \ (\textit{C++} \ \textit{func-}
                                               lv_obj_set_signal_cb (C++ function), 114
       tion), 117
                                                lv_obj_set_size (C++ function), 110
lv_obj_get_ext_draw_pad(C++ function), 117
                                               lv_obj_set_style (C++ function), 111
lv obj get group (C++ function), 120
                                                lv obj set top (C++function), 112
lv_obj_get_height (C++ function), 116
                                                lv_obj_set_user_data (C++ function), 120
lv_obj_get_height_fit (C++ function), 116
                                               lv obj set width (C++ function), 110
lv_obj_get_hidden (C++ function), 117
                                               lv\_obj\_set\_x (C++ function), 110
lv_obj_get_inner_coords (C++ function), 115
                                                lv\_obj\_set\_y(C++function), 110
lv_obj_get_opa_scale (C++ function), 118
                                               lv_obj_t(C++type), 105
lv_obj_get_opa_scale_enable (C++ function).
                                               lv_obj_type_t (C++ class), 122
                                                lv_obj_type_t::type (C++ member), 122
        118
lv_obj_get_parent (C++ function), 115
                                               LV_OPA_0 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_parent_event (C++ function), 118
                                               LV_OPA_10 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_protect (C++ function), 119
                                               LV_OPA_100 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_screen (C++ function), 114
                                               LV_OPA_20 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_signal_cb (C++ function), 119
                                               LV_OPA_30 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv\_obj\_get\_style (C++ function), 117
                                               LV_OPA_40 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_top (C++ function), 118
                                               LV_OPA_50 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_type (C++ function), 119
                                               LV_OPA_60 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv_obj_get_user_data(C++ function), 120
                                               LV_OPA_70 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv obj get user data ptr (C++ function), 120
                                               LV_OPA_80 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv\_obj\_get\_width(C++function), 116
                                               LV_OPA_90 (C++ enumerator), 63
lv\_obj\_get\_width\_fit (C++ function), 116
                                                LV OPA COVER (C++ enumerator), 63
lv\_obj\_get\_x (C++ function), 116
                                                lv_opa_t (C++ type), 63
lv\_obj\_get\_y(C++function), 116
                                               LV_OPA_TRANSP (C++ enumerator), 63
lv\_obj\_invalidate(C++ function), 109
                                               lv_page_clean(C++function), 245
lv obj is focused (C++ function), 120
                                                lv page create (C++ function), 245
                                               LV PAGE EDGE BOTTOM (C++ enumerator), 245
lv obj is protected (C++ function), 119
lv_obj_move_background(C++ function), 109
                                               LV PAGE EDGE LEFT (C++ enumerator), 245
lv_obj_move_foreground (C++ function), 109
                                               LV_PAGE_EDGE_RIGHT (C++ enumerator), 245
lv_obj_realign (C++ function), 111
                                               lv_page_edge_t(C++type), 244
                                               LV_PAGE_EDGE_TOP (C++ enumerator), 245
lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_pad (C++ function),
        114
                                               lv_page_ext_t (C++ class), 250
lv_obj_refresh_style (C++ function), 111
                                                lv_page_ext_t::anim_time(C++ member), 250
lv_obj_report_style_mod(C++ function), 111
                                               lv_page_ext_t::bg(C++ member), 250
lv_obj_set_auto_realign(C++ function), 111
                                               lv_page_ext_t::bottom_ip(C++ member), 250
lv_obj_set_click (C++ function), 112
                                                lv_page_ext_t::edge_flash (C++ member),
lv_obj_set_design_cb (C++ function), 114
                                                lv_page_ext_t::enabled(C++ member), 250
lv_obj_set_drag (C++ function), 112
lv obj set drag dir (C++ function), 112
                                                lv page ext t::hor area (C++ member), 250
```

```
lv_page_ext_t::hor_draw(C++ member), 250
                                             LV_PAGE_STYLE_EDGE_FLASH (C++ enumerator),
lv_page_ext_t::left_ip (C++ member), 250
                                                     245
lv_page_ext_t::mode(C++ member), 250
                                             LV PAGE STYLE SB (C++ enumerator), 245
lv_page_ext_t::right_ip (C++ member), 250
                                             LV_PAGE_STYLE_SCRL (C++ enumerator), 245
lv_page_ext_t: sb(C++ member), 250
                                             lv_page_style_t(C++type), 244
lv page ext t::scrl (C++ member), 250
                                             lv preload create (C++ function), 253
lv_page_ext_t::scroll_prop (C++ member),
                                             LV PRELOAD DIR BACKWARD (C++ enumerator),
                                             LV_PRELOAD_DIR_FORWARD (C++ enumerator), 253
lv_page_ext_t::scroll_prop_ip (C++ mem-
       ber), 250
                                              lv_preload_dir_t (C++ type), 253
lv_page_ext_t::state(C++ member), 250
                                              lv_preload_ext_t (C++ class), 255
lv_page_ext_t::style(C++ member), 250
                                              lv_preload_ext_t::anim_dir (C++ member),
lv_page_ext_t::top_ip(C++ member), 250
lv_page_ext_t::ver_area(C++ member), 250
                                              lv\_preload\_ext\_t::anim\_type(C++ member),
lv_page_ext_t::ver_draw(C++ member), 250
                                                     255
lv_page_focus(C++function), 249
                                              lv_preload_ext_t::arc(C++ member), 255
lv_page_get_anim_time (C++ function), 245
                                              lv\_preload\_ext\_t::arc\_length (C++ mem-
lv_page_get_edge_flash (C++ function), 247
                                                     ber), 255
lv_page_get_fit_height (C++ function), 248
                                              lv_preload_ext_t::time (C++ member), 255
lv_page_get_fit_width(C++ function), 247
                                              lv_preload_get_arc_length (C++ function),
lv_page_get_sb_mode (C++ function), 247
                                                     254
lv_page_get_scrl (C++ function), 245
                                              lv_preload_get_dir(C++ function), 255
lv_page_get_scrl_fit_bottom(C++ function),
                                             lv_preload_get_spin_time (C++ function), 254
                                              lv preload get style (C++ function), 254
                                             lv_preload_get_type (C++ function), 254
lv_page_get_scrl_fit_left (C++ function),
                                              lv_preload_set_arc_length (C++ function),
lv_page_get_scrl_fit_right (C++ function),
                                                     253
                                             lv_preload_set_dir(C++ function), 254
lv_page_get_scrl_fit_top (C++ function), 248
                                             lv_preload_set_spin_time (C++ function), 253
lv_page_get_scrl_height (C++ function), 248
                                              lv_preload_set_style (C++ function), 254
lv_page_get_scrl_layout (C++ function), 248
                                              lv_preload_set_type (C++ function), 254
lv_page_get_scrl_width(C++ function), 248
                                             lv_preload_spinner_anim (C++ function), 255
lv_page_get_scroll_propagation (C++ func-
                                             LV_PRELOAD_STYLE_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 253
                                             lv_preload_style_t (C++ type), 253
       tion), 247
lv_page_get_style(C++ function), 249
                                             LV PRELOAD TYPE FILLSPIN ARC (C++ enumer-
lv_page_glue_obj (C++ function), 249
                                                     ator), 253
lv_page_on_edge(C++function), 249
                                              LV PRELOAD TYPE SPINNING ARC (C++ enumer-
lv_page_scroll_hor (C++ function), 249
                                                     ator), 253
lv_page_scroll_ver (C++ function), 249
                                              lv_preload_type_t (C++ type), 253
lv_page_set_anim_time (C++ function), 246
                                             LV_PROTECT_CHILD_CHG (C++ enumerator), 108
lv page set edge flash (C++ function), 246
                                             LV PROTECT CLICK FOCUS (C++ enumerator), 108
lv_page_set_sb_mode (C++ function), 245
                                             LV PROTECT FOLLOW (C++ enumerator), 108
lv_page_set_scrl_fit (C++ function), 246
                                             LV PROTECT NONE (C++ enumerator), 108
lv_page_set_scrl_fit2 (C++ function), 246
                                             LV_PROTECT_PARENT (C++ enumerator), 108
lv_page_set_scrl_fit4 (C++ function), 246
                                             LV_PROTECT_POS (C++ enumerator), 108
lv_page_set_scrl_height (C++ function), 247
                                             LV_PROTECT_PRESS_LOST (C++ enumerator), 108
lv_page_set_scrl_layout (C++ function), 247
                                             lv_protect_t(C++type), 105
lv_page_set_scrl_width (C++ function), 246
                                              lv_reailgn_t (C++ class), 120
lv_page_set_scroll_propagation (C++ func-
                                             lv_reailgn_t::align (C++ member), 120
       tion), 246
                                              lv_reailgn_t::auto_realign (C++ member),
lv_page_set_style (C++ function), 247
                                                     120
lv_page_start_edge_flash (C++ function), 249
                                             lv reailgn t::base (C++ member), 120
LV_PAGE_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 245
                                              lv_reailgn_t::origo_align (C++ member),
                                                     120
```

$lv_reailgn_t::xofs(C++ member), 120$	LV_SIGNAL_PRESS_LOST (C++ enumerator), 107
lv_reailgn_t::yofs(<i>C++ member</i>),120	LV_SIGNAL_PRESSED ($C++$ enumerator), 107
<pre>lv_roller_create (C++ function), 258</pre>	LV_SIGNAL_PRESSING ($C++$ enumerator), 107
lv_roller_ext_t (<i>C</i> ++ class), 260	LV_SIGNAL_REFR_EXT_DRAW_PAD (C++ enumera-
<pre>lv_roller_ext_t::ddlist(C++ member), 261</pre>	tor), 107
<pre>lv_roller_ext_t::mode (C++ member), 261</pre>	LV_SIGNAL_RELEASED (C ++ enumerator), 107
<pre>lv_roller_get_align (C++ function), 260</pre>	$lv_signal_send(C++function), 114$
<pre>lv_roller_get_anim_time(C++function), 260</pre>	LV_SIGNAL_STYLE_CHG ($C++$ enumerator), 107
<pre>lv_roller_get_hor_fit (C++ function), 260</pre>	$lv_signal_t(C++ type), 105$
$lv_roller_get_options$ ($C++$ function), 260	$lv_slider_create(C++function), 264$
<pre>lv_roller_get_selected(C++function), 259</pre>	<pre>lv_slider_ext_t (C++ class), 265</pre>
<pre>lv_roller_get_selected_str (C++ function),</pre>	$lv_slider_ext_t::bar(C++ member), 265$
260	<pre>lv_slider_ext_t::drag_value (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_roller_get_style (C++ function), 260</pre>	265
LV_ROLLER_MODE_INIFINITE ($C++$ enumerator),	$lv_slider_ext_t::knob_in(C++ member), 265$
258	<pre>lv_slider_ext_t::style_knob (C++ member),</pre>
LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL (C ++ enumerator), 258	265
lv_roller_mode_t (C++ type), 258	<pre>lv_slider_get_knob_in (C++ function), 265</pre>
lv_roller_set_align(C++ function), 259	lv_slider_get_max_value(C++ function), 265
lv_roller_set_anim_time (C++ function), 259	lv_slider_get_min_value (C++ function), 265
lv_roller_set_fix_width(C++ function), 259	lv_slider_get_style (C++ function), 265
lv_roller_set_options (C++ function), 258	lv_slider_get_value (C++ function), 264
lv_roller_set_selected(C++ function), 259	lv_slider_is_dragged (C++ function), 265
lv_roller_set_style (C++ function), 259	lv_slider_set_anim_time (C++ function), 264
lv_roller_set_visible_row_count (C++	lv_slider_set_knob_in (C++ function), 264
function), 259	lv_slider_set_range (C++ function), 264
LV_ROLLER_STYLE_BG ($C++$ enumerator), 258	lv_slider_set_style (C++ function), 264
LV_ROLLER_STYLE_SEL (C++ enumerator), 258	lv_slider_set_value (C++ function), 264
<pre>lv_roller_style_t (C++ type), 258 LV_SB_MODE_AUTO (C++ enumerator), 244</pre>	LV_SLIDER_STYLE_BG (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 263 LV_SLIDER_STYLE_INDIC (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 263
LV_SB_MODE_DRAG ($C++$ enumerator), 244	LV_SLIDER_STYLE_KNOB (C++ enumerator), 263
LV_SB_MODE_HIDE (C++ enumerator), 244	lv_slider_style_t (C++ type), 263
LV_SB_MODE_OFF ($C++$ enumerator), 244	$lv_slidel_style_t$ (C++ type), 203 $lv_spinbox_create$ (C++ function), 268
LV_SB_MODE_ON ($C++$ enumerator), 244	lv_spinbox_decrement (C++ function), 270
$lv_sb_mode_t(C++type)$, 244	$lv_spinbox_ext_t$ (C++ class), 270
LV_SB_MODE_UNHIDE ($C++$ enumerator), 244	$v_spinbox_ext_t::dec_point_pos$ (C++
$lv_scr_act(C++ function), 62$	member), 270
$lv_scr_load(C++ function), 62$	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::digit_count (C++ mem-</pre>
lv_signal_cb_t (<i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i>), 105	ber), 270
LV_SIGNAL_CHILD_CHG (C++ enumerator), 106	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::digit_padding_left</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_CLEANUP ($C++$ enumerator), 106	(C++ member), 270
LV_SIGNAL_CONTROL (C++ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::range_max (C++ member),</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_CORD_CHG (C++ enumerator), 107	270
LV_SIGNAL_DEFOCUS (C ++ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::range_min (C++ member),</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_DRAG_BEGIN ($C++$ enumerator), 107	270
LV_SIGNAL_DRAG_END ($C++$ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::step(C++ member), 270</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_FOCUS ($C++$ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::ta(C++ member), 270</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_GET_EDITABLE ($C++$ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_ext_t::value(C++ member), 270</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_GET_TYPE (<i>C</i> ++ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_get_style (C++ function), 269</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_LONG_PRESS (C++ enumerator), 107	<pre>lv_spinbox_get_value (C++ function), 269</pre>
LV_SIGNAL_LONG_PRESS_REP ($C++$ enumerator),	<pre>lv_spinbox_increment (C++ function), 270</pre>
107	${\tt lv_spinbox_set_digit_format} \ (\textit{C++ function}),$
LV_SIGNAL_PARENT_SIZE_CHG(C ++ enumerator),	269
107	

```
lv_spinbox_set_padding_left (C++ function),
                                             lv_ta_ext_t::label(C++ member), 301
       269
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::max_length (C++ member), 301
                                              lv ta ext t::one line (C++member), 301
lv spinbox set range (C++ function), 269
lv_spinbox_set_step (C++ function), 269
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::page(C++ member), 301
lv\_spinbox\_set\_style(C++ function), 268
                                             lv_ta_ext_t::placeholder(C++ member), 301
lv spinbox set value (C++ function), 268
                                             lv ta ext t::pos (C++ member), 301
lv spinbox step next (C++ function), 269
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::pwd_mode (C++ member), 301
lv_spinbox_step_prev(C++ function), 270
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::pwd_show_time (C++ member),
LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 268
                                                     301
LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_CURSOR (C++ enumerator),
                                             lv_ta_ext_t::pwd_tmp(C++member), 301
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::state(C++ member), 301
LV_SPINBOX_STYLE_SB (C++ enumerator), 268
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::style(C++ member), 301
lv\_spinbox\_style\_t(C++type), 268
                                             lv_ta_ext_t::text_sel_en(C++ member), 301
lv_sw_create(C++function), 274
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++ mem-
lv_sw_ext_t (C++ class), 275
                                                     ber), 301
lv_sw_ext_t::anim_time(C++ member), 275
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::tmp_sel_end(C++ member), 301
lv_sw_ext_t::changed(C++ member), 275
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::tmp_sel_start (C++ member),
lv sw ext t::slided (C++ member), 275
lv_sw_ext_t::slider(C++ member), 275
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::txt_byte_pos (C++ member),
lv_sw_ext_t::start_x(C++member), 275
                                                     301
lv_sw_ext_t::style_knob_off(C++ member),
                                             lv_ta_ext_t::type(C++ member), 301
                                              lv_ta_ext_t::valid_x (C++ member), 301
lv_sw_ext_t::style_knob_on (C++ member),
                                             lv_ta_get_accepted_chars (C++ function), 299
                                              lv_ta_get_cursor_blink_time (C++ function),
                                                     300
lv\_sw\_get\_anim\_time(C++function), 275
lv_sw_get_state (C++ function), 274
                                              lv_ta_get_cursor_click_pos (C++ function),
lv_sw_get_style(C++function), 275
                                                     298
lv_sw_off(C++function), 274
                                             lv_ta_get_cursor_pos (C++ function), 298
lv_sw_on(C++function), 274
                                              lv_ta_get_cursor_type (C++ function), 298
lv_sw_set_anim_time(C++function), 274
                                             lv_ta_get_edge_flash(C++ function), 299
lv_sw_set_style(C++function), 274
                                              lv_ta_get_label(C++function), 298
LV_SW_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 273
                                             lv_ta_get_max_length(C++ function), 299
                                              lv_ta_get_one_line (C++ function), 299
LV_SW_STYLE_INDIC (C++ enumerator), 273
LV_SW_STYLE_KNOB_OFF (C++ enumerator), 273
                                             lv_ta_get_placeholder_text (C++ function),
LV SW STYLE KNOB ON (C++ enumerator), 273
                                                     298
                                             lv_ta_get_pwd_mode (C++ function), 298
lv_sw_style_t(C++type), 273
                                              lv_ta_get_pwd_show_time (C++ function), 300
lv sw toggle (C++ function), 274
lv_ta_add_char (C++ function), 295
                                              lv_ta_get_sb_mode (C++ function), 299
lv_ta_add_text (C++ function), 295
                                              lv_ta_get_scroll_propagation (C++ func-
lv_ta_clear_selection (C++ function), 300
                                                     tion), 299
lv ta create (C++ function), 295
                                             lv ta get style (C++ function), 299
                                              lv_ta_get_text(C++function), 298
lv_ta_cursor_down (C++ function), 300
lv_ta_cursor_left (C++ function), 300
                                             lv_ta_get_text_sel_en(C++function), 300
lv_ta_cursor_right (C++ function), 300
                                              lv_ta_set_accepted_chars(C++ function), 296
lv_ta_cursor_up (C++ function), 300
                                              lv_ta_set_cursor_blink_time (C++ function),
lv_ta_del_char(C++ function), 295
                                                     298
lv_ta_del_char_forward(C++ function), 295
                                             lv_ta_set_cursor_click_pos (C++ function),
lv_ta_ext_t(C++ class), 301
                                                     296
lv_ta_ext_t::accapted_chars (C++ member),
                                             lv_ta_set_cursor_pos (C++ function), 295
                                              lv_ta_set_cursor_type (C++ function), 296
lv_ta_ext_t: area(C++ member), 301
                                             lv_ta_set_edge_flash (C++ function), 297
                                              lv_ta_set_insert_replace (C++ function), 297
lv ta ext t::blink time (C++member), 301
lv_ta_ext_t::click_pos(C++ member), 301
                                              lv_ta_set_max_length (C++ function), 296
lv ta ext t::cursor (C++ member), 301
                                              lv ta set one line (C++function), 296
```

```
lv_ta_set_placeholder_text (C++ function), lv_table_set_cell_merge_right (C++ func-
                                                    tion), 280
lv ta set pwd mode (C++ function), 296
                                             ly table set cell type (C++ function), 280
lv_ta_set_pwd_show_time (C++ function), 297
                                             lv_table_set_cell_value (C++ function), 279
lv_ta_set_sb_mode (C++ function), 297
                                             lv_table_set_col_cnt (C++ function), 279
lv ta set scroll propagation (C++ func-
                                             lv table set col width (C++ function), 280
       tion), 297
                                             ly table set row cnt (C++ function), 279
lv_ta_set_style (C++ function), 297
                                             lv_table_set_style (C++ function), 280
lv_ta_set_text(C++function), 295
                                             LV_TABLE_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 279
                                             LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL1 (C++ enumerator), 279
lv_ta_set_text_align(C++ function), 296
lv_ta_set_text_sel (C++ function), 297
                                             LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL2 (C++ enumerator), 279
                                             LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL3 (C++ enumerator), 279
LV_TA_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 294
LV_TA_STYLE_CURSOR (C++ enumerator), 294
                                             LV_TABLE_STYLE_CELL4 (C++ enumerator), 279
LV_TA_STYLE_EDGE_FLASH (C++ enumerator), 294
                                             lv_table_style_t(C++type), 279
LV_TA_STYLE_PLACEHOLDER (C++ enumerator),
                                             lv_tabview_add_tab (C++ function), 287
       294
                                             LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_BOTTOM (C++ enumera-
LV_TA_STYLE_SB (C++ enumerator), 294
                                                    tor), 286
lv_ta_style_t(C++type), 294
                                             LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_LEFT (C++ enumerator),
lv_ta_text_is_selected(C++ function), 299
                                                    286
lv_table_cell_format_t (C++ union), 282
                                             LV TABVIEW BTNS POS RIGHT (C++ enumerator),
                                                    286
lv_table_cell_format_t::align (C++ mem-
       ber), 282
                                             lv_tabview_btns_pos_t(C++ type), 286
                                             LV_TABVIEW_BTNS_POS_TOP (C++ enumerator),
lv_table_cell_format_t::crop (C++ mem-
       ber), 282
lv_table_cell_format_t::format_byte
                                             lv\_tabview\_clean(C++function), 286
       (C++ member), 282
                                             lv tabview create (C++ function), 286
lv_table_cell_format_t::right_merge
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t (C++ class), 289
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::anim_time (C++ member),
       (C++ member), 282
lv_table_cell_format_t::s (C++ member),
                                                    289
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::btns(C++ member), 289
lv_table_cell_format_t::type (C++ mem-
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::btns_hide (C++ member),
       ber), 282
                                                     289
lv_table_create (C++ function), 279
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::btns_pos (C++ member),
lv_table_ext_t (C++ class), 282
                                                    289
lv_table_ext_t::cell_data (C++ member),
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::content (C++ member),
lv_table_ext_t::cell_style (C++ member),
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::drag_hor (C++ member),
       283
                                                    289
lv_table_ext_t::col_cnt(C++ member), 283
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::draging (C++ member),
lv_table_ext_t::col_w (C++ member), 283
lv table ext t::row cnt (C++ member), 283
                                             lv tabview ext t::indic (C++ member), 289
lv_table_get_cell_align (C++ function), 281
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::point_last (C++ mem-
lv_table_get_cell_crop (C++ function), 282
                                                    ber), 289
lv_table_get_cell_merge_right (C++ func-
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::scroll_ver (C++ mem-
       tion), 282
                                                    ber), 289
lv_table_get_cell_type (C++ function), 281
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::slide_enable(C++ mem-
lv_table_get_cell_value (C++ function), 281
                                                    ber), 289
lv_table_get_col_cnt (C++ function), 281
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::tab_cnt (C++ member),
                                                    289
lv_table_get_col_width (C++ function), 281
lv_table_get_row_cnt (C++ function), 281
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::tab_cur (C++ member),
lv_table_get_style (C++ function), 282
lv_table_set_cell_align(C++ function), 280
                                             lv_tabview_ext_t::tab_name_ptr(C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 289
lv_table_set_cell_crop (C++ function), 280
                                             lv_tabview_get_anim_time(C++function), 288
```

```
lv_tabview_get_btns_hidden (C++ function), lv_tileview_ext_t::act_id (C++ member),
lv tabview get btns pos (C++function), 288
                                              lv tileview ext t::anim time (C++ mem-
lv_tabview_get_sliding(C++ function), 288
                                                     ber), 307
lv_tabview_get_style (C++ function), 288
                                              lv\_tileview\_ext\_t::drag\_bottom\_en (C++
lv_tabview_get_tab (C++ function), 288
                                                     member), 307
lv tabview get tab act (C++function), 288
                                              lv tileview ext t::drag hor (C++member),
lv_tabview_get_tab_count (C++ function), 288
lv_tabview_set_anim_time (C++ function), 287
                                              lv_tileview_ext_t::drag_left_en
                                                                                     (C++
lv_tabview_set_btns_hidden (C++ function),
                                                     member), 307
                                              lv_tileview_ext_t::drag_right_en
                                                                                     (C++
lv_tabview_set_btns_pos(C++ function), 287
                                                     member), 307
                                              lv\_tileview\_ext\_t::drag\_top\_en(C++mem-
lv_tabview_set_sliding(C++ function), 287
lv_tabview_set_style (C++ function), 287
                                                     ber), 307
lv_tabview_set_tab_act (C++ function), 287
                                              lv_tileview_ext_t::drag_ver (C++ member),
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 286
                                                     307
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_BG (C++ enumerator),
                                              lv_tileview_ext_t::page (C++ member), 307
                                              lv tileview ext t::valid pos (C++ mem-
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_PR (C++ enumerator),
                                                     ber), 307
                                              lv_tileview_ext_t::valid_pos_cnt
                                                                                     (C++
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_REL (C++ enumerator),
                                                     member), 307
                                              lv_tileview_get_anim_time (C++ function),
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_TGL_PR (C++ enumera-
                                              lv_tileview_get_edge_flash (C++ function),
       tor), 286
                                                     306
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_BTN_TGL_REL (C++ enumer-
       ator), 286
                                              lv_tileview_get_style (C++ function), 307
LV_TABVIEW_STYLE_INDIC (C++ enumerator), 286
                                              lv_tileview_set_anim_time (C++ function),
lv_tabview_style_t(C++type), 286
lv_task_cb_t(C++type), 95
                                              lv_tileview_set_edge_flash (C++ function),
lv_task_core_init (C++ function), 96
                                                     306
lv_task_create (C++ function), 96
                                              lv\_tileview\_set\_style (C++ function), 306
lv\_task\_create\_basic(C++ function), 96
                                              lv_tileview_set_tile_act (C++ function), 306
lv_task_del(C++function), 96
                                              lv_tileview_set_valid_positions
lv\_task\_enable(C++function), 97
                                                     function), 306
lv task get idle (C++ function), 97
                                              LV_TILEVIEW_STYLE_MAIN (C++ enumerator), 305
lv_task_once(C++function), 97
                                              lv_tileview_style_t (C++ type), 305
LV TASK PRIO HIGH (C++ enumerator), 96
                                              lv win add btn (C++ function), 311
LV_TASK_PRIO_HIGHEST (C++ enumerator), 96
                                              lv_win_clean (C++ function), 311
LV_TASK_PRIO_LOW (C++ enumerator), 96
                                              lv_win_close_event_cb (C++ function), 311
LV_TASK_PRIO_LOWEST (C++ enumerator), 96
                                              lv_win_create (C++ function), 311
LV TASK PRIO MID (C++ enumerator), 96
                                              lv win ext t (C++ class), 314
LV_TASK_PRIO_OFF (C++ enumerator), 96
                                              lv win ext t::btn size (C++ member), 314
                                              lv_win_ext_t::header(C++ member), 314
lv task prio t (C++type), 95
lv_task_ready(C++function), 97
                                              lv_win_ext_t::page (C++ member), 314
lv_task_reset (C++ function), 97
                                              lv_win_ext_t::style_btn_pr (C++ member),
lv_task_set_cb(C++function), 96
lv_task_set_period(C++ function), 97
                                              lv_win_ext_t::style_btn_rel(C++ member),
lv_task_set_prio(C++function), 96
                                                     314
lv_task_t(C++type), 95
                                              lv_win_ext_t::title (C++ member), 314
lv_tick_elaps (C++ function), 30
                                              lv\_win\_focus(C++function), 313
lv\_tick\_get(C++function), 30
                                              lv_win_get_anim_time (C++ function), 313
ly tileview add element (C++ function), 306
                                              lv_win_get_btn_size (C++ function), 312
lv_tileview_create (C++ function), 305
                                              lv_win_get_content (C++ function), 312
                                              lv win get drag (C++ function), 313
lv_tileview_ext_t (C++ class), 307
```

```
lv_win_get_from_btn (C++ function), 312
lv_win_get_layout (C++ function), 313
lv\_win\_get\_sb\_mode(C++function), 313
lv_win_get_style (C++ function), 313
lv_win_get_title (C++ function), 312
lv_win_get_width (C++ function), 313
lv win scroll hor (C++ function), 314
lv_win_scroll_ver(C++ function), 314
lv_win_set_anim_time (C++ function), 312
lv_win_set_btn_size (C++ function), 311
lv_win_set_drag(C++ function), 312
lv_win_set_layout (C++ function), 311
lv_win_set_sb_mode (C++ function), 311
lv\_win\_set\_style (C++ function), 312
lv_win_set_title (C++ function), 311
LV_WIN_STYLE_BG (C++ enumerator), 310
LV_WIN_STYLE_BTN_PR (C++ enumerator), 310
LV WIN STYLE BTN REL (C++ enumerator), 310
LV_WIN_STYLE_CONTENT (C++ enumerator), 310
LV WIN STYLE HEADER (C++ enumerator), 310
LV_WIN_STYLE_SB (C++ enumerator), 310
lv_win_style_t(C++type), 310
```